

THE
NATIONAL SCHOOL MANUAL

REGULAR AND CONNECTED COURSE
OF
ELEMENTARY STUDIES,
EMBRACING THE NECESSARY AND USEFUL BRANCHES
OF A
COMMON EDUCATION.

IN FOUR PARTS.

COMPILED FROM THE LATEST AND MOST APPROVED AUTHORS.

BY M. R. BARTLETT.

PART IV.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND CORRECTED.

STEREOTYPED BY JAMES GORRER.

PRINTED BY
LEA-CHESNUT STREET
1862

Entered according to the act of Congress in the year 1832, by CAREY
& LEA, in the Clerk's office of the District Court of the Eastern District
of Pennsylvania.

NATIONAL SCHOOL MANUAL



PART III.—CHAPTER XXVI.

(Lesson 1.) SPELLING.

Words of three syllables, in two columns, one exhibiting the spelling, the other the pronunciation; accent on the first, vowels short.

ab ba cy	ăb'ba sê	an chor age	ăng'k'ŭr âje
ab sti nence	ăb'stê nênsə	and i ron	ănd'ŭr ŭrn
ac o nite	ăk'kô nîte	an ec dote	ăn'êk dôte
act u al	ăk'tshŭ âl	an gli cism	ăng'glê sîzm
act u ate	ăk'tshŭ âte	an i mal	ăn'ê mâl
ad i pou	ăd'â pŭs	an o dyne	ăn'ô dîne
ad mi ral	ăd'mê râl	an ti type	ăn'tê tîpe
af fa ble	ăf'fâ bl	ap a thy	ăp'â t'hê
af fi nage	ăf'fŭ nâje	ap er ture	ăp'ŭr tshûre
af fi ence	ăf'fŭ ênsə	aph o rism	ăf'ô rîzm
ag a ric	ăg'â rik	ap o gee	ăp'ô jêê
ag i tate	ăj'ê tâte	ap o thegm	ăp'ô t'hêm
al chy mist	ăl'kê mîst	ap po site	ăp'pô zît
al i quant	ăl'lê kwônt	a que duct	ăk'kwê dŭkt
al i quot	ăl'lê kwôt	a que line	ăk'kwê lîn
al ka line	ăl'kâ lîn	ar a bie	ăr'â bik
al pha bet	ăl'fâ bêt	ar a ble	ăr'â bl
am a zon	ăm'ê zŭn	ar ro gance	ăr'rô gdnse
am ber gris	ăm'bŭr grêsc	as pho del	ăs'fô dël
am i ty	ăm'ê tê	as sue tude	ăs'wê tŭde
am pli fy	ăm'plê fŭ	a symp tote	ăs'sîm tôte
an a lize	ăn'â lîze	at mos phere	ăt'môs fêre
an a pest	ăn'â pêst	at ti cism	ăt'tê sîzm
an ar chy	ăn'âr kê	at ti tude	ăt'tê tŭde
an ces tor	ăn'sês tŭr	av a rice	ăv'â rîs.
an ces try	ăn'sês trê		

(Lesson 2.) READING.

Application of the Inflections of the voice to the series.

NOTE. The series implies that succession of similar portions, or single particulars, which, whether simple or compound, double or treble, or whatever variety they may assume, frequently occur in almost all kinds of human language. The series may be divided into three kinds: the simple series, the compound series, and the series of serieses.

The simple series consists of two or more single particulars, following each other in succession; and they may commence the sentence, or

RULE 1. When two single particulars occur, in a sentence, the first takes the *rising* inflection, and the second the *falling*. Thus:—

The teacher, and his pupils, apply the inflections.

Precept, and example, have their proper influence.

Exercise, and temperance, improve the constitution.

Obs. When two single particulars occur in closing a sentence, the first takes the *rising* inflection, and the second the *falling*. Thus:—

The inflections of the voice are properly applied by the teacher and his pupils.

Washington devoted his life to the cause of virtue, and the good of his country.

An indifferent constitution may be improved by exercise, and temperance.

RULE 2. When three single words form the commencing series, then the first and second adopt the *falling*, and the third the *rising* inflection. Thus:—

Washington's head, heart, and hands, were employed for the glory of his country.

The Persians, Greeks, and Romans, were idolatrous nations.

Her wit, beauty, and fortune, raised her above the level of her acquaintance.

Obs. When three single words form the closing series, the first and third take the *falling*, and the second the *rising* inflection. Thus:—

The essence of true piety consists in humility, love, and devotion.

He who resigns the world has no temptation to hatred, malice, or revenge.

The whole life of the Christian should be marked with love, sobriety, and equity.

(Lesson 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Interest.

Interest is an allowance made by the borrower to the lender for the use of money or other property. It has reference to four particulars; to wit:—The *principal*, *rate per cent. per annum*, *time* and *amount*.

The *principal* is the sum for which interest is computed. The *time* is the period for which it is computed. The *rate per cent. per annum* is the sum allowed for the use of \$100, or 100 $\frac{1}{2}$., for one year. And the *amount* is the principal and interest added.

Interest is of two kinds, simple and compound.

Simple Interest is that which accrues on the principal only for a given time.

CASE 1. When the given time is one year.

Rule. Multiply the Principal by the rate per cent. and divide the Product by 100. the Quotient will be the answer.—Thus

What is the interest of \$500 for 1 year, at 7 per cent?
 $500 \times 7 = 3500 + 100 = \35 ;—Answer.
 What is the interest of \$225 for 1 year at 7 per cent?
 Ans. \$15.75

Obs. Problems of this nature may be solved by Simple Proportion.

Thus:—As \$100 : \$7 :: 225 : \$15.75.

3. What is the interest of \$524 for 1 year, at 6 per cent?
 Ans. \$31.44

4. What is the interest of \$842 for 1 year, at 5 per cent?
 Ans. \$42.10.

(Lesson 4.) GRAMMAR.

Syntax.

In grammatical construction, sentences are of two kinds; to wit:—*Simple and Compound.*

A *simple sentence* has one subject and one finite verb; as, Mary reads.

A *compound sentence* is composed of two or more simple sentences, joined by one or more connective words; as, Mary reads and Jane writes.

The principal parts of a simple sentence, are the subject and the verb:—all words combined with these, may be called modifying words; they are in fact mere adjuncts. Thus:—Mary walks very frequently. Jane reads in a depressed tone. He rides over a rough road twice a week. The boys love to play at foot-ball once a day on the green.

NOTE 1. A finite verb is one that is limited by number and person; hence, all verbs are finite except the verb in the infinitive mood.

NOTE 2. The principal objects which Syntax has in view, are the agreement which words have with each other in person, number, gender, or case; and the government which they exercise in causing words to be placed in some particular mood, tense, or case. Hence, written or spoken language, embodied in sentences, should have reference to all the foregoing rules for the principles of government and agreement. Also, to the following illustrations of the same rules under the head of *false Syntax*, in the correction of bad grammar.

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING.

av e nue	āv'ē nū	cal i co	kāl'ē ko
ag er age	āv'ūr āje	cal o mel	kāl'ō mēl
ax le tree	āk'sl trēē	cal um ny	kāl'um nē
az i muth	āz'ē mūt'h	can ni bal	kān'nē bāl
bac cha nals	bāk'kā nālz	can o nize	kān'nō nize
bach e lor	bātsh'ē lūr	cap su lar	kāp'shū lār
bal us ter	bāl'ūs tūr	car ri er	kār'rē ūr
ban ter er	bān'tūr ūr	car ri on	kār'rē ūn
bar on ess	bār'rūn ēss	cas u al	kāzh'ū āl
bar on et	bār'rūn ēt	cas u ist	kāzh'ū ist
bar o scope	bār'rō skōpe	cat a combs	kāt'ā kōmz
bar ra try	bār'rā trē	cat a logue	kāt'ā lōg
bar ren ness	bār'rēn nēs	cat a ract	kāt'ā rākt

bā ri er	bār'rē ūr	cav al ry	kār'wē
bas i lisk	bāz'ē lisk	cham o mile	kām'ō
bat te fy	bāt'tūr ē	chan cel lor	tshān'shō rā
blas phe'mous	blās'fēmūs	chan ti cleer	tshān'tē klē
blas phe my	blās'fē me	char i ot	tshār' rē ūt
cab in et	kāb'īn ēt	chas tise ment	tshāstiz'mēn

(Lesson 6.) READING.

The Simple Series.

RULE 3. When four single words commence a series, the and fourth take the *rising*, and the second and third, the *falling* inflection. Thus:—

Metals, minerals, plants, and meteors, contain many rious properties.

Health, peace, fortune, and friends, may be ranked am the most soothing blessings of life.

The high, the low, the rich, and the poor, return to common level.

Obs. When four single words form the closing ser the first and fourth take the falling inflection, and the sec and third, the rising. Thus:—

The four elements, into which the ancient philosophers cla the material world, were fire, water, air, and earth.

Changes are constantly taking place in customs, man minds, and opinions.

When so great a man as *Socrates* fell a victim to the mad of the people, there fell with him, knowledge, virtue, in cence, and truth.

RULE 4.—When the simple series extends to five or more gle words, it may be divided into periods of three particu each; then the right hand period, in the commencing series, n be read agreeably to rule second; all the others, agreeably Obs. rule second, and the odd particulars, agreeably to rule fi Thus:—

Mines of gold, copper, lead, iron, and alum, are found Norway.

The elk, the deer, the wolf, the fox, ermine, and mart are found in the Russian dominions.

The Amazon, La Plata, Mississippi, Missouri, St. Lawren Oronoco, and Ohio, are among the largest rivers in the world.

Obs. When this long list of single words occurs in closing series, it has the same division, and is pronounced the closing series of three numbers; to wit: the first and th take the falling, and the second, the rising inflection. Thus:

Some of the chief cities in the United States, are New-Yo Philadelphia, Baltimore, Boston, Charleston, and New-leans.

The Americans, from the fertile shores of their leagued main, export to foreign markets, a variety of lumber, fish, bork, butter, cheese, and flour.

can exert itself in many different ways of action; it can see, hear, feel, love, and dis-

(Lesson 7.) SIMPLE INTEREST.

CASE 2.—When the given time is for two or more years.

RULE 1. Find the interest for one year, agreeably to the provisions of the 1st case.

2. Multiply that interest by the given years; the product will be the answer. Thus:

(1) What is the interest of \$225 for 5 years, at 7 per cent. per annum? $225 \times 7 = 1575 \div 100 = \15.75 interest for 1 year and $\$15.75 \times 5 = 78.75$. Ans.

(2) What is the interest of \$781 for 4 years, at 6 per cent. per annum? Ans. \$187.44.

NOTE.—Per cent. means a hundred; and per annum, means a year; hence, the proposition is, what will the use of \$781 come to, (at the rate of 6 per cent. for each \$100 for 1 year,) used for 4 years,

as \$100 6 per cent. \$781; \$46.86.
And as 1 year, 4 years, \$46.86 \$187.44. Ans.

OBS.—When the given time is years, and parts of years, then multiply the interest for one year by the given years, and take even parts of the interest for the parts of the year. Thus:

(3) What is the interest of \$122, for 3 3-4 years, at 6 per cent. annum?

$122 \times 6 = 732 \div 100 = \$7.32 \times 3 = \$21.96$ int. for 3 years.
 $2-4 = 1-2$ of a year, and $\$7.32 \div 1-2 = 3.66$ " 1-2 "
 $1-4 = 1-2$ of 2-4, and $3.66 \div 1-2 = 1.83$ " 1-4 "

\$27.45 Ans. 3 3-4 "

(4) What is the interest of \$225 for 5 2-4 years, at 7 per cent. a year? Ans. \$86.625.

What is the interest of \$123 for 3 1-4 years, at 6 per cent. a year? Ans. \$23.985.

(Lesson 8.) SYNTAX.

Application of the rules of grammar to the correction of faulty language, in a series of practical parsing exercises, with notes and illustrations.

RULE 1.—The verb must agree with its subject in person and number; as, good advice has its influence.

What signify good advice unless properly regarded? This sentence is faulty, because, signify is a verb of the plural number, and does not agree with its subject, advice, which is singular, in violation of the first rule of syntax; therefore, signify should be signifies; thus: What signifies good advice unless properly regarded.

Daily blessings has been conferred upon him. I does all the work, and I pleases him. They sees how little has been done for the poor. Nothing but foolish pursuits delights the young. Has the goods been sold, and has the buyers made a bargain? They directs him to go. The mechanism of clocks and watches were formerly unknown. The good is esteemed. The bad is despised.

NOTE. In these grammatical exercises, the scholar should not only make the language correct, but should afterwards parse the whole sentence.

(Lesson 9.) SPELLING.

clam or ous	klām'mūr ūs	frat ri cide	frāt'rē sīde
clar i fy	klār'ē fī	gal lan try	gāl'lān trē
clas si cal	klās'sē kāl	gal lē ry	gāl'lūr'ē
dal li ance	dāl'lē āns	gar ri son	gār'tē sn
das tard ly	dās'tārd lē	gar ru lous	gār'rū lūs
fab ri cate	fāb'rē kātē	gran a ry	grān'ā rē
fab u lous	fāb'ū lūs	gran u lous	grān'ū lūs
fac to ry	fāk'tūr ē	grat i fy	grāt'ē fī
fal la cy	fāl'lā sē	grat i tude	grāt'ē tūde
fa li ble	fāl'lē bl	grat u la te	grātsh'ū lāte
fa mi ly	fām'ē lē	grav i tate	grāv'ē tātē
fan ci ful	fān'sē fūl	guer an ty	gār'rān tē
fan ta sy	fān'tā sē	hab i tude	hāb'ē tūde
fas ci nate	fās'sē nātē	hal cy on	hāl'shē ūn
flag e let	flāj'ē lēt	hand ker chief	hāng'kēr tshif
flat ter y	flāt'tūr ē	haz ar dous	hāz'ūr dūs
flat u lent	flātsh'ū lēnt	jack an apes	jāk'ān āpes
fran gi ble	frān'jē bl	jag ged ness	jāg'gēd nēs
frank in cense	frānk'in sēns		

(Lesson 18.) READING.

The compound Series.

NOTE.—The compound series consists of two or more successive members, composed of two or more words of similar arrangement.

RULE 1. When two or more compound members occur in the commencing series, they all adopt the *falling* inflection, except the last, which takes the *rising*. Thus:—

The poet's imagination, and the warrior's bravery, are subjects of high admiration.

The ignorance of the moderns, the critics of the age, and the awful decay of poetry, are the topics of detraction with which the *fox* enters the world.

The descriptive part of this allegory, is likewise very strong, and full of sublime ideas:—The figure of death; the regal crown on his head; his menace of satan; his advancing to the combat; and the outrage at his birth, are circumstances too noble to be passed over in silence.

Obs. The only exception to this rule, is, when the members of the series commence with some suppositive phrase; such as *when, where, though, &c.* for then they all adopt the *rising* inflection. Thus:—

When we see him at the burning bush, when we accompany him to Pharaoh, when we hear him demand the release of his brethren, when we follow him to the Red Sea, and behold the waters divide before him, when we trace him through the wonders of Sinai and a journey of forty years in the wilderness, we find

His character shines with a radiance like that which his face
 In the Son of Righteousness.

Whether the faithful pencil has designed
 The bright idea of the master's mind,
 When a new world leaps out at his command,
 And ready nature waits upon his hand;
 When the ripe colours soften and unite,
 And sweetly melt into just shades and light;
 When mellowing years their full perfection give,
 And each bold figure just begins to live:
 The treacherous colours the fair art betray,
 And all the bright creation dies away.

(Lesson 11.) ARITHMETIC.

Simple Interest.

CASE 3. *When there are fractional parts in the rate per cent.*

RULE.—Find the interest of the given sum, agreeably to case 1, and take even parts for the fractions. The amount of the results will be the interest for one year. Thus:—

1. What is the int. of \$225 for 3 yrs. at 4 2-4 per cent. a yr.?
 $225 \times 4 = 900 \div 100 = \9 . Int. at 4 per ct. for 1 year,
 $2-4 = 1-8$ of 4 pr. ct. And $9 \div 1-8 = 1.25$. Int. at 2-4 per ct.

$\$10.125$ Int. 4 2-4 per cent. for 1 yr.
 And $10.125 \times 3 = \$30.375$ Ans.

2. What is the Interest of \$225. for 5 years, at 5 3-4 per cent. per annum?
 Ans. \$64.6875

3. What is the Interest of \$225.5 for 1 year, at 7 per cent?
 Ans. \$15.785.

4. What is the Interest of \$225.75. for 1 year, at 7 per cent?
 Ans. \$15.8025.
 $\$225.75 \times 7 = 158025 \div 10000 = 15.8025$.

5. What is the Interest of \$225.625. for 1 year, at 7 per cent?
 Ans. \$15.79375.
 $\$225.625 \times 7 = 1579375 \div 100000 = 15.79375$.

6. What is the Interest of \$653.375 for 3 1-4 years at 8 1-2 per cent. a year?
 Ans. \$180.494.

(Lesson 12.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 2. The noun implying possession, has the sign of the possessive case, and is governed by the thing possessed:—*As*, my brother's love is not affected.

My friends esteem is well founded. *This sentence is faulty, because the noun friends implies possession, and is without the sign, in violation of the 2d Rule. Therefore, the apostrophe should be placed before the s. Thus:—My friend's esteem, &c.*
 Wisdoms precepts form the basis of the good mans actions.

A mother's tenderness, and a father's love are the world's advantage. A man's name is often

Obs. 1. When the thing possessed, is jointly the property of more subjects, the sign of possession is attached only. Thus:—*This is Mary, Jane, and Helen's desk.* But when the thing possessed belongs to two or more distinct persons, then each name has the sign of possession. Thus:—*This is Mary's, Jane's, or Helen's room.*

Obs. 2. When a possessor and a profession are named, the sign attaches to the possessor's name. Thus:—*They were bought at Hill's the tailor, or at Mills' the merchant.*

Mary bought the book's at Smiths the Stationer's. Peter's, John's and Andrew's occupation was that of fisher's men. The world's government is not left to chance.

Obs. 3. The preposition *of*, implies possession, and it may be used to avoid the hissing of a continued repetition of the possessive case. *She saw his brother's wife's father: or, she saw the father of his brother's wife.*

(Lesson 13.) SPELLING.

lab'y rinth	lāb'bēr int'h	na tion'al	nāsh'ūn āl
lac er ate	lās'sēr āte	nāt u ral	nāt'tshū rāl
lach ry mal	lāk'krē māl	pac'i fy	pās'sē fī
lac te al	lāk'tē āl	pa gean try	pād'jūn trē
lam i na	lām'mē nā	pal a tine	pāl'lā tīn
las si tude	lās'sē tūde	pal li ate	pāl'lē āte
mac er ate	mās'sēr āte	par a ble	pār'rā bl
mack er el	māk'kēr il	par a digm	pār'ā dīm
mac u late	māk'kū lāte	par a dise	pār'rā dise
mag i cal	māj'ē kāl	par a graph	pār'rā grāf
mag is trate	māj'is trāte	par al lax	pār'rāl lāks
mag net ism	māj'nēt izm	par al lel	pār'rāl lēl
mag ni tude	māj'nē tūde	par a lyse	pār'ā lize
maj es ty	māj'ēs tē	par a pet	pār'rā pēt
ma j dy	māl'ā dē	par a phrase	pār'rā frāze
ma j fic	māl'lē fīk	par a sol	pār'rā sōl
ma j a gē ment	mān'āje mēnt	par en tage	pār'rēn tāje
man a ger	mān'āj ūr	par o dy	pār'rō dē
man ci pate	mān'sē pāte	par ri cide	pār'rē sīde
man i fest	mān'nē fēst	pas sen ger	pās'sin jūr
man i fold	mān'nē fōld	pas s o ver	pās'ō vūr
man tu a	mān'tshū ā	pas tor al	pās'tūr āl
man u script	mān'ū skript	pas tur age	pās'tshū rādje
mar i gold	mār'rē gōld	pat ron age	pāt'rūn āje
mar in er	mār'rīn ūr	pat ro nise	pāt'trō nize
mar i time	mār'rī tīme	plan i sphere	plān'nē s
mas cu line	mās'kū līn	plat i ne	plāt'ē nā
mas sa cre	mās'sā kūr	plat o nist	plāt'ō nist
mat ri cide	māt'trē sīde	prac ti cal	prāk'tē kāl
mat ra tive	māt'rā tīv	quack e ry	kwāk'kūr ē

(Lesson 14.) READING.

Compound Series.

RULE 2. When two or more compound members follow each other in the concluding series, they all adopt the *falling* inflection, except the penultimate member, which takes the *rising* inflection; Thus:—

Notwithstanding all the pains that Cicero took in the education of his son, he was nevertheless a mere blockhead. Nature had rendered him incapable of improving by the rules of eloquence, the precepts of philosophy, his father's efforts, and the most refined society in Athens.

Too many of both sexes spend their time in doing nothing at all, or in doing nothing to the purpose, or in doing what they should not do.

The first objection taken to the constitution was, that it was a consolidated, instead of a confederated government; that in making it so, the delegates at Philadelphia had transcended the limits of their commission; changed, fundamentally, the relations which the States had chosen to bear to each other, annihilated their respective sovereignties, and converted the whole into one consolidated empire.

Nature has expensed all her art in beautifying the human face: she has touched it with vermilion; planted in it a double row of ivory; made it the seat of smiles and blushes; lighted and enlivened it with the brightness of the eyes; hung it on each side with curious organs of sense; given it airs and graces that cannot be described, and shaded the whole with a crown of hair which sets all its beauties in the most agreeable light.

(Lesson 15.) ARITHMETIC.

Simple Interest by Decimals.

NOTE 1. As the terms in federal money have a decimal relation, the dollar being unity, and as the rate per cent. is also a decimal, it follows that interest on this currency may be safely, conveniently, and expeditiously cast by decimals.

RULE 1. Multiply the principal by the rate per cent., and point off to the right as many places as equal the decimals in both factors, the result will be the interest for one year.

2. Multiply that interest by the given time, and observe the same pointing, the product will be the answer. Thus:—

J. What is the interest of \$225.72 for 3 1-2 years at 6 per cent. a year?

$$225.72 \times .06 = \$13.5432 \times 3.5 = \$47.40120 \text{ Ans.}$$

NOTE 2. The 6 per cent. is the 6 hundredths of unity, or a dollar, and has the second place from the point; thus:—.06. At 7 per cent. thus:—.07. At 10 per cent. thus:—.10. At 5 per cent. thus:—.05. And at 1 1-2 per cent. thus:—.015; or at 1-2 per cent. thus:—.005. Also, the 3 1-2 years is 3.5 years; hence in the last product there are five decimals, and the answer is 47 dollars, 40 cents, 1 mill, 2 tenths of a mill.

2. What is the interest of \$34.625 for 3 1-4 years, at 5 1-2 per cent. a year?

$$34.625 \times .055 = \$1.904375 \times 3.25 = \$6.18921875, \text{ or } \$6.19. \text{ Ans.}$$

3. What is the interest of \$63.50 for 6 1-2 years, at 7 %

Ans. \$28.6

NOTE 3. As the principal, time, and rate, are successively involved, matters not in what order they are taken, the final result will be the same.

Take the last Example; $6.5 \times .07 = 455 \times \$63.50 = 28.8925$.

(Lesson 16.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 3. Transitive verbs govern the objective case of noun and pronouns. As, the horses draw the cart.

I shall premise with three particulars. *This sentence is faulty, because the transitive verb, premise, is robbed of its governing power, by the introduction of the preposition, with this, therefore, should be expunged.* Thus:—I shall premise three particulars. Repent him of his sins. His labour approaches him to wealth. Flee thee away into the land of Judea. Children should not vie charities. They have tried to agree the sacred history with the profane. Who have I reason to thank. Who did they entertain? Who did he marry? Let them, and we unite. They who he had the best reason to esteem, he abused most. Who I honour, I will also esteem. Who you esteem, esteem you also. The Lord repented him of his promise.

(Lesson 17.) SPELLING.

rad i cate	rād'dē kātc	scan da lize	skān'dā lize
rail ler y	rāl'lēr ē	scan da lous	skān'dā lōs
ram i fy	rām'ē fī	scan ti ness	skān'tē nēs
ran cor ous	rāng'kūr ūs	scar i fy	skār'rē fī
rap tur ous	rāp'tshūr ūs	scav en ger	skāv'in jūr
rar e fy	rār'rē fī	slan der ous	elān'dūr ūs
rar i ty	rār'ē tē	spat u la	spātsh'ū lā
rasb ber ry	rās'bēr rē	stag nan cy	stāg'nān sē
rat e fy	rāt'tē fī	strat a gem	strāt'ā jēm
ra tion al	rāsh'ūn āl	suav i ty	swāv'ē tē
rav en ous	rāv'vn ūs	tal is man	tāl'tz mān
rhap so dy	rāp'sō dē	tam a rind	tām'mā rind
sac cha rine	sāk'kā rīnc	tan gi ble	tān'jē bl
sac fa ment	sāk'krā mēnt	tap es try	tāp'ēs trē
sac ri fice	sāk'krē fize	trac ta ble	trāk'tā bl
sac ri lege	sāk'krē līdj	trag e dy	trāj'ē dē
sāl i vate	sāl'lē vāte	trag i cal	trāj'ē kāl
san a ble	sān'nā bl	fran si ent	trān'shē ēnt
sanc ti fy	sāngk'tē tē	trav es ty	trāv'ēs tē
sanc ti ty	sāngk'tē fī	tray el ler	trāv'ēl lūr
san i ty	sān'ē tē	trans i tive	trāns'ē tīv
sat el lite	sāt'tēl līte	trans mi grate	trāns'mē grāte
sat ir ize	sāt'ūr īze	vac u um	vāk'ū ūm
sat is fy	sāt'tīs fī	val en tine	vāl'ēn tīn
sat u rate	sāt'tshūr rāte	val or ous	vāl'ūr ūs
set ur day	sāt'tūr dā	van i ty	vān'ē tē
scam mo ny	skām'mō nē	vas sal lage	vās'sāl āje

(Lesson 18.) READING.

Series of Serieses.

Two or more single particulars, combined with two or more compound particulars, and all united in forming a sentence, or an independent member of a sentence, constitute the series of serieses.

RULE. The members which form the series of serieses, may, from their similarity or contrariety, be classed into couplets or triplets, and pronounced in parts agreeably to the appropriate rule of the simple series; and altogether agreeably to the appropriate rule of the compound series. Thus:—

The soul can exert herself in many different ways of action:—
She can understand, will, imagine, (*triplet*), see, hear, (*couplet*), love, converse, (*couplet*), feel and frown. (*couplet*.)

Those unhappy beings, who, from long custom, have contracted the disgusting habits of cursing and swearing, malice, and revenge, a hatred to all that is just, good, and laudable, are naturally prepared for the misery that awaits them.

For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate me from the love of God.

No situation is so remote, and no station in life so unfavourable, as to preclude access to the happiness of a future state: a road is opened by the Divine Spirit to the habitations of rest, from all corners of the earth, and from all conditions of human life; from the peopled city, and the solitary desert; from the cottage of the poor, and the palace of the king; from the dwellings of ignorance and simplicity, and the regions of science and improvement.

NOTE 2. The inflections, as applied to this example, will serve to illustrate many of the foregoing rules, and exemplify the force and beauty which they impart to delivery, when properly applied.

(Lesson 19.) ARITHMETIC.

Simple Interest.

CASE 4. When the rate is 6 per cent. and the given time months, or convertible to months.

RULE. Multiply the principal by half the number of months, and divide the product by 100; the quotient will be the answer.

Thus:—(1) What is the interest of \$225.53 for 18 months at 6 per cent. a year?

$$18 \div 2 = 9. \text{ and } 225.53 \times 9 = 2029.77 \div 100 = \$20.2977. \text{ Ans.}$$

NOTE 1. Interest at 6 per cent. a year, is half per cent. a month; hence, every two months draws 1 per cent., and 18 months draw 9 per cent. which, in the decimal form, will stand thus:—.09; and the division by 100 is nothing more than cutting off these two decimals. This resolves the process into multiplication of decimals.

Thus:—\$225.53 + .09 = \$20.2977. In this way, parts of months may be taken, either fractionally, as in practice, or decimally; but care must be taken in pointing.

2. What is the Interest of \$34.25, for 3 years, 8 1-2 per cent. a year?

$3 \times 12 + 8 \frac{1}{2} = 44 \frac{1}{2}$ $1-2 + 2 = 22.25$. and $34.25 \times 22.25 = 762.1875$.
NOTE 2. When the per cent. is more or less than 6, take even parts the Interest at 6, and add the result when the rate is more, but subtract when the rate is less.

3. What is the Interest of \$34.25 for 3 years-8 1-2 months, at 7 per cent. a year?

$34.25 \times 22.25 = 762$ at 6 per cent.
1 per cent. = 1-6 of 6 per cent. and,
 $7.62 + 6 = 1.27$ interest at 1 per ct.

Ans. \$8.89 at 7 per cent.

4. What is the interest of \$34.25. for 3 years 8 1-2 months, at 5 per cent. a year?

$34.25 \times 22.25 = 762$ int. at 6 pr. ct. a yr.
1 pr. ct. = 1-6 of 6 pr. ct. $7.62 + 1-6 = 1.27$ int. at 1 per cent. a year.

\$6.35 Int. at 5 per cent. a year.

(Lesson 20.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 4. Prepositions govern the objective case of nouns and pronouns. As, Mary lives on the hill.

Who do you speak to? This sentence is faulty, because the relative who, is in the nominative form, and is here made object of the preposition to, in violation of the 4th rule, hence who should be whom. Thus:—whom do you speak to?

We are still at a loss who civil power belongs to. Go not with those who none can speak well of. Who do you ask for? Who serve you under? He is a friend who I wish well to.

Obs. 1. The preposition should not be parted from the word which it governs:—Thus—to whom do you give the book?

To have no one who we heartily wish well to, is an unpleasant state. He is a friend who I am indebted to.

Obs. 2. The prepositions are often applied without reference to the import of the relation which the parts in connexion sustain. Proper attention to the relation of words, and the best usages, will correct this error.

If policy can prevail upon form—over form.

Reliance to persons on who reliance can be placed—in whom.

Reconciled himself with the king—to the king.

(Lesson 21.) SPELLING.

bur i al	bēr'ē āl	cler gy man	jē mān
bes ti al	bēs'tshē āl	cler i cal	klēr'ē kāl
bet o ny	bēt'ō nē	cred i ble	krēd'ē blē
bev er age	bēv'ūr idje	cred it or	krēd'it ūr
brev i ty	brēv'ē tē	cred u lous	krēd'yū lūs
be gar ly	bēg'gūr lē	dec a gon	dēk'ā gōn
bel a mie	bēl'a mē	dec a logue	dēk'ā lōg

rice	is	dec re ment	dèk'krè mèn'
don	bén'nē zn	dec u ple	dèk'ū pl
cir cum spect	sēr'kūm špēkt	del e gate	dèl'lē gātē
cen sur er	sēn'shūr ūr	def er ence	dèf'ēr ēnse
cel lar age	šèl'lūr idje	def i nite	dèf'ē nīt
cel er y	sēl'ēr rē	dem a gogue	dēm'ē gōg
cel lū lar	sēl'lū lār	dem o crate	dēm'ō krāt
cen ti pede	sēn'tē pēd	den ti frice	dēn'tē frīs
cer ti fy	sēr'tē fī	dep re cate	dèp'prē kat
cel an dine	sēl'ān dīne	dep u ty	dèp'ū tē
cel e brate	sēl'ē brātē	des o late	dēs'sō lūte
cir eu lar	sēr'kū lūr	des po tism	dēs'pō tizm
cir cum stance	sēr'kūm stānse	des ti ny	dēs'tē nē
cher so nese	kēr'sō nēsē	des ne tude	dēs'swē tūde
cher u bim	tshēr'ū bim	det ri ment	dèt'rē mēnt
clean li ness	klēn'lē nēs	dex ter ous	dèks'tēr ūs
bel met al	bēl'mēt tl	dec i mal	dēs'ē māl

(Lesson 22.) READING.

Interesting Notice of our Forefathers.

Amongst many secondary and accessory causes that support monarchy, these are not of least reckoning, though common to all other states; the love of the subjects, the multitude and valour of the people, and the store of treasure. In all these things, the kingdom of late been sorely weakened, and chiefly by the prelates. First,—let any man consider, that if any prince shall suffer under him a commission of authority to be exercised till all the land groan and cry out, as against a whip of scorpions, whether this be not likely to lessen and kill the affections of the subject. Next,—what numbers of faithful and freeborn Englishmen, and good Christians, have been constrained to leave their dearest homes, their friends, and kindred, whom nothing but the wide ocean and the savage deserts of America, could hide and shelter from the fury of the bishops!

O sir! if we could but see the shape of our dear mother England, as poets are wont to give a personal form to what they please, how would she appear, think ye, but in a mourning weed, with ashes upon her head, and tears abundantly flowing from her eyes, to behold so many of her children exposed at once, and thrust from things of dearest necessity, because their consciences could not assent to things which the bishops thought indifferent? What more binding than conscience? What more free than indifference? Cruel then must that indifference needs be, that shall violate the strict necessity of conscience; merciless and inhuman that free choice and liberty, that shall break asunder the bonds of religion.

Let the astrologer be dismayed at the portentous blaze of comets, and impressions in the air, as foretelling troubles and changes to states: I shall believe there cannot be a more ill-boding sign to a nation, (God turn the omen from us,) than when the inhabitants,

to avoid insufferable grievances at home', are forced to forsake their native country.

(Lesson 23.) ARITHMETICS

Simple Interest.

CASE 5.—When the given time is a definite number of days.

RULE 1.—Find the interest on the principal for 1 year, at the given rate. 2. Say, as 365 days is to the given days, so is the interest for 1 year to the interest for the given term. Thus:—

1. What is the interest of \$34.50 for 63 days, at 7 per cent. a year?

$\$34.50 \times .07 = \2.415 . and as $365 : 63 :: 2.415 :: \$416$. Ans.

NOTE 1.—This is the safest and most accurate mode of computing the interest at any rate per cent. or for any number of days. Most banks, and many merchants, adopt a more concise but less equitable mode. They call the month 30 days, and the year 360 days. Then the interest on any number of dollars for 60 days is expressed in cents by that number; and for a greater or less per cent. or for a longer or shorter time, they take even parts, and add or subtract as the case may require. Thus:

2. What is the interest of \$34.50 for 63 at 7 per cent. a year?

.34 1-2 cents, for 60 days, at 6 per cent. is .3450

3 days = 1-20 of 60 days and $.3450 \div 1-20 = .1725$ int.

for 3 days, at 6 per cent.

for 63 days, at 6 per cent. a year. = $\$36225$ int.

and 1 per ct. = 1-6 of 6 per ct. and $36225 \div 1-6 = .80375$

Ans. $\$422625$

3. What is the int. of \$100,000 for 365 days, at 6 per ct. a yr.?

$\$100,000 \times .06 = \6000.00 Ans.

4. What is the int. of \$100,000, for 360 ds. at 6 per cent.?

Ans. \$5917.8.

As $365 : 360 :: 6000 : 5917.8$ and $6000 - 5917.8 = \$82.2$.

NOTE 2.—The difference in the two modes of computing interest, amounts to \$82.20 on \$100,000, for 1 year. This will serve to show that the principle as well as the practice is wrong.

(Lesson 24.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 5. Active participles govern the objective case of nouns and pronouns; as, I am weary with hearing him; Mary is writing a letter. Joseph is hearing of him spell. *This sentence is faulty because the preposition, of, follows the participle, hearing, and governs the pronoun, him, in the objective case, in violation of Rule 5th; of, should therefore be expunged; thus: Joseph hearing him spell.*

By continually mortifying of our corrupt passions.

In forming of his sentences he was very exact.

They exerted themselves toward the advancing his interest.

I was regarding they as my enemy, and he as a suspicious friend. From having exposed his self too freely, he lost his health.

OBS. The present participle, with the article the before it, and the preposition, of, after it, is a noun.

By the observing of which, he rose.
 By the observing truth, you command esteem.
 By the sending the aid of his friend to thee.
 We are not good without taking of pains for it.

- *Obs.* When the possessive pronoun comes before the participle, it should not be followed by the preposition of.

Much depends on his observing of the rule.

They succeeded by their observing of the order.

Joseph's observing of the order secured success.

(Lesson 25.) SPELLING.

ear li ness	ēr'lē nēs	en sign cy	ēn'sin se
ear nest ly	ēr'nēst lē	en ter prise	ēn'tēr prīze
earth i ness	ēr't'h'ē nēs	en vi ous	ēn'vē ūs
eb o ny	ēb'ō nē	ep au let	ēp'āw lēt
ec sta cy	ēks'tā sē	ep i cure	ēp'ē kūrē
ed i ble	ēd'ē bl	ep i gram	ēp'ē grām
ed i fic	ēd'ē fīs	ep i sode	ēp'ē sōde
ed e fy	ēd'ē fī	ep i taph	ēp'ē tāf
ed i tor	ēd'ē tur	ep i thet	ēp'ē t'hēt
ed u cate	ed'yū kâte	e qui page	ēk'kwē pāge
ef fi gy	ēf'fē gē	e qui ty	ēk'kwē tē
eg lap time	ēg'lān tīn	es cu lent	ēs'kū lēnt
el e gance	ēl'ē gānse	es ti mate	ēs'tē mâte
el e phant	ēl'ē fānt	e thi cal	ē'th'ē kāl
el o quence	ēl'ō kwēns	ev er y	ēv'ēr ē
em i grant	ēm'ē grant	ev i dence	ēv'ē dēnse
em i grate	ēm'mē grâte	ex cel lence	ēks'sēl lēnse
em per or	ēm'pēr ūr	ex i gence	ēks'ē jēnse
em pha sis	ēm'fā sis	ex or cist	ēks'ōr sīst
em u lous	ēm'ū lūs	ex pe dite	ēks'pē dīte
en e my	ēn'ē mē	ex pi ate	ēks'pē āte
en er gy	ēn'ēr j	ex ple tive	ēks'plē tīv
en gine ry	ēn'jēn rē	ex pli cate	ēks'plē kâte
en mi ty	ēn'mē tē	ex qui site	ēks'kwē tīt

(Lesson 26.) READING.

Transition from Time to Eternity.

1. Whoever left the precincts of mortality, without casting a wishful look on what he left behind, and a trembling eye on the scene that lay before him? Being formed by our Creator for enjoyments even in this life, we are endowed with a sensibility to the objects around us. We have affections, and we delight to indulge them; we have hearts, and we want to bestow them. Bad as the world is, we find in it objects of interest and attachment. Even in this waste and howling wilderness, there are spots of verdure and of beauty, of power to charm the mind, and make us cry out—"It is good for us to be here."

2. When, after observation and experience, we have found on the objects of the soul, and met with minds congenial to ou

own', what pangs must it give to the heart', to think of for ever! We even contract an attachment to inanimate

3. The tree under whose shade we have sat; the fields we have strayed; the hill, the scene of contemplation', or the haunt of friendship', become objects of passion to the mind', and, upon our leaving them', excite a temporary sorrow' and regret. If these things can affect us with uneasiness', how great must be the affliction', when stretched on that bed from whence we shall rise no more', and looking about', for the last time', on the sad circle of our weeping friends!—how great must be the affliction', to dissolve at once all the attachments of life! to bid an eternal adieu to the friends whom we long have loved', and to part for ever with all that is dear below the sun! But let not the Christian be disconsolate. He parts with the objects of his affection to meet them again;—to meet them in a better world', where change never enters', and from whose blissful mansions sorrow is a perpetual exile.

(LESSON 27.) ARITHMETIC.

Simple Interest.

CASE 6. When the principal is in pounds, shillings, &c.

RULE 1. Multiply the principal by the rate per cent., and separate two figures arising from the product of the highest term, for decimals; the figures on the left of the point will be a whole number, in its proper term.

2. Reduce the decimal to the next lowest term, (adding in the lower term, if any,) and cut off as above; and so on through all the terms, and the figures to the left of the points will be the Interest. Thus:—

1. What is the Int. of 23*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* for 5 years, at 7 per cent.?

$$23-4-6 \times 7 = 162-11-6$$

20

12.51

12

6.18

1*l.* 12 6 Int. for 1 year.

Ans. 1*l.* 12 6 $\times 5 = 8*l.* 2 6$ Ans.

Obs. When the amount is required, the principal and the interest are added. Thus:—

2. What is the amount of 48*l.* 8*s.* for one year, at 12 per cent.?

$$48-8 \times 12 = 5-84 \times 20 = 16-80 \times 12 = 9-60 \times 4 = 2. \text{ Int. } 5*l.*-16-9-2+$$

$$48*l.*-8 = 54*l.*-4-9-2 \text{ Ans.}$$

3. What is the amount of 124*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* for 3 years, at 4 per cent a year?

$$\text{Ans. } 139*l.* 2*s.* 9*d.*$$

4. What is the amount of 560*l.* for 2 1-2 years, at 5 per cent a year?

$$830*l.*$$

• (Lesson 28.) FALSE SYNTAX.

ARTICLE 6. The article, either expressed or implied, refers to the noun, to limit its import: as, a man was promoted. The man was promoted. An honest man. When the spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth.

This sentence is faulty, because the noun truth, is limited by no article, nor can it be referred to truth in general, but merely to the truth of the Gospel; hence, the article should be used. Thus:—When the spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all the truth.

And I persecuted this way unto the death. God has given a reason unto a man to be a light to his feet. For as much also as he is the son of Abraham. The first the air, the earth, and the water, were once supposed to be the only four elements in nature.

Obs. The use or disuse of the article, in the following connexion, has a peculiar effect on the sense.

• He behaved with little ceremony, implies no ceremony. He behaved with a little ceremony, means that some ceremony was observed. The phrase, many a man, many a tree, &c. is rendered plural; the terms are taken separately. Many men, &c.

(Lesson 29.) SPELLING.

fe <u>o</u> u tence	fek'ū.lēnse	leg is late	lēj' is lāte
fel o ny	fēl'ūn ē	lep ro sy	lēp'prō sē
fem i nine	fēm'ē nīn	leth ar gy	lēth'ār jē
fer til ize	fēr'til ize	lev el ler	lēv'vūl lūr
fer ven cy	fēr'rēn sē	man te nance	mēn'tēn anse
fes ti val	fēs'tē vāl	mcas ure ment	mēzh'ūr mēnt
fir ma ment	fēr'mā mēnt	mech a nism	mēk'ā nīzm
flex i ble	flēks'ē bl	med i cal	mēd'ē kāl
flex u ous	flēk'shū ūs	med i cine	mēd'ē sīn
gen er ous	jēn'ēr ūs	mel o dy	mēl'lo dē
gen u ine	jēn'ū īn	mem bran ou	mēm'brān ūs
ger mi nate	jēr'mē nāte	mem or y	mēm'mōr ē
hee a tomb	hēk'ā tōm	men di cant	mēn'dē kānt.
h <u>o</u> n i sphere	hēm'ē sfēre	mer can tile	mēr'kān tīl
h <u>ep</u> tar chy	hēp'tār kē	mer chan dise	mēr'tshān dīze
her al dry	hēr'āl drē	mer ci ful	mēr'sē fūl
her e sy	hēr'ē sē	mer ci less	mēr'sē lēs
h <u>er</u> e tic	hēr'ē tīl	mer ri ment	mēr'rē mēnt
her i tage	hēr'ē tāge	mes sen ger	mēs'sēn jūr
her mat age	hēr'mīt āje	met a phor	mēt'tā fūr
h <u>er</u> o iae	hēr'ō īn	meth o dise	mēt'h'ō dīze
her o ism	hēr'ō īzm	meth o dist	mēt'h'ō dīst
hes i tate	hez'ē tāte	met ri cal	mēt'rē kāl
irk some ness	īrk'sūm nēs	nec ta rine	nēk'tār rīn
jeal ous y	jēl'lūs ē	neg li gence	nēg'lē jēnsē
jeop ar dy	jēp'ār dē	pec ca ble	pēk'kū bl
jes sa mine	jēs'sā mīn	pec u late	pēk'kū lāl

lec tur er	lĕk'tshūr ūr	ped a gogue	pĕd'dā
leg a cy	lĕg'ā sē	ped an,try	pĕd
leg i ble	lĕj'ē bl	ped es tal	pĕd'dēs t

(Lesson 30.) READING.

Social Worship.

Sentiments of admiration, love, and joy, swell the bosom with emotions, which seek fellowship, and communion. The flame may indeed be kindled by silent musing; but when once lighted, it must infallibly spread. The devout heart, penetrated with large and affecting views of the immensity of God's works, the harmony of his laws, and the extent of his beneficence, bursts into loud and vocal expressions of praise and adoration; and from a full and overflowing sensibility, expands itself to the utmost limits of creation. The mind is forcibly carried out of itself; and, embracing the whole of animated existence, calls on all above, around, below, to help bear the burden of its gratitude. Joy is too brilliant a thing to be confined within our own bosom; it burnishes all nature; and, with its vivid colourings, gives a kind of factitious life to objects without sense or motion. There cannot be a more striking proof of the social tendency of these feelings, than the strong propensity we have to suppose auditors when there are none. When men are wanting, we address the animal creation; and rather than have none to partake of our feelings, we find sentiment in the music of birds, the hum of insects, and the low of kine. Nay, we call on rocks, and streams, and forests, to witness and share our emotions. Hence, the royal shepherd, sojourning in caves, and solitary wastes, calls on the hills to rejoice, and the floods to clap their hands; and the lonely poet, wandering in the deep recesses of uncultivated nature, finds a temple in every solemn grove, and swells the charms of praise with the winds that blow on the lofty cedars. And can he, who, not satisfied with the wide range of animated existence, calls for the sympathy of manimate creation, refuse to worship with his fellow men? Can he, who bids "Nature attend," forget to "join every living soul" in the universal hymn? Shall we suppose companions in the stillness of deserts, and shall we overlook them among our friends and neighbours? It cannot be! Social worship, for the devout heart, is not more a duty than it is a real want.

(Lesson 31.) ARITHMETIC.

Simple Interest.

CASE 7. When the amount, time, and rate per cent. are given to find the principal.

RULE 1. Find the amount of \$100, for the time, at the given rate.

2. As that amount is to \$100, so is the given sum to the principal required. Thus:—

What principal at interest for 8 years, at 5 per cent. a year amount to \$840 ? Ans. \$600.

$100 \times 05 = \$5.00 \times 8 = 40 + 100 = \140 : amt. of \$100 at ra. & t.
Then, as $\$140 : 100 :: \$40 : \$600$ Ans. for, $\$840 \times 100 \div 140 =$
 $\$600$, and $600 \times 05 = 30.00 \times 8 = 240 + 600 = \840 . *proof.*

2. A. lent B. his money for 5 years, at 4 per cent. a year, and
received \$1200 ; what was the principal ? Ans. \$1000.

CASE 8. When the principal, amount, and time, are given, to find the rate.

RULE 1. Subtract the principal from the amount, and the remainder will be the interest.

2. As the principal is to the whole interest, so is 100 to the interest of 100 for the whole term, which, divided by the time, will give the rate. Thus :

3. At what rate per cent. will \$600 amount to \$744 in 4 years ?
Ans. at 6 per cent.

$744 - 600 = \$144$ int. then as $600 : 144 :: 100 : 24 \div 4 = 6$ Ans.

4. A. lent B. \$834 for 2 1-2 years, and received \$927.825 ; what did he charge ? Ans. 4 1-2.

CASE 9. When the principal, amount, and rate, are given, to find the time.

RULE. Divide the interest on the principal, for the whole time, by the interest on the principal for one year, the quotient will be the answer. Thus :

1. In what time will \$400 amount to \$520, at 5 per cent. a year ? Ans. 6 years.

$520 - 400 = \$120$ interest for the whole time, and $400 \times 05 = 20.00$ interest for 1 year ; then, $120 \div 20 = 6$. Ans.

2. If \$1000 at 4 1-2 per cent. a year amount to \$1281.25 ; what was the time ? Ans. 6 1-4 years.

(Lesson 32.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 7. Every adjective refers to some noun expressed or implied, in qualification : as, Mary writes a long letter.

He lived in a manner agreeably to the dictates of reason.

This sentence is faulty, for the adverb, agreeably, is employed to qualify the noun, manner, to which it refers, in violation of rule 7 ; hence, agreeably, should be agreeable ; thus ; He lived in a manner agreeable to the dictates of reason.

He addressed an exhortation suitably to the occasion.

The reproof was suitably to the offence.

They wandered about solitarily and distressedly.

The study of Grammar should be attended to previously to that of punctuation.

Ans. 1. Some adjectives do not admit of comparison, and can be used only in the positive state.

A method of attaining the rightest happiness.

His is the perfectest copy. Theirs is the universalest confession.

Obs. 2. Double comparatives and superlatives, should be carefully avoided.

A more serene temper. The most strictest sect. A more superior work. It is more easier to build two chimnies than support one. This apple is the best of the two, is bad language, for the superlative degree can be applied only when three or more things are compared: it should be the *better*.

The boy wore a new cap, and a new pair of boots;—the boots were new and not the pair: hence, a pair of new boots is better language.

(Lesson 33.) SPELLING.

ped i gree	pèd'dē grē	prēl a cy	prēl'lā sē
pel i can	pèll'ē kân	prōs by ter	prēz'bē tēr
pel li cle	pèll'ē kl	quer u lous	kwēr'rū lūs
pen al ty	pēn'nāl tē	rec i pe	rēs'sē pē
pen du lum	pēn'jū lum	rec og nise	rēk'kōg nize
pen e trate	pēn'nē trāte	rec om pence	rēk'kōm pēnse
pen i tence	pēn'nē tēnse	rec on cile	rēk'kōn sile
pen ta teuch	pēn'tā tūk	rec on dite	rēk'kōn dīte
pen te cost	pēn'tē kōstē	rec re ant	rēk'krē ānt
pen u ry	pēn'nu rē	rec re ate	rēk'krē āte
per fi dy	pēr'fē dē	rec tan gle	rēk'tāng gl
per il ous	pēr'rīl ūs	rec ti fy	rēk'tē fī
per ju ry	pēr'jū rē	rec ti tude	rēk'tē tūde
per i wig	pēr'rē wig	rec tor y	rēk'tūr ē
per quis ite	pēr'kwiz it	ref er ence	rēf'fēr ēnse
per se cute	pēr'sē kūte	ref lu ent	rēf'flū ēnt
per son age	pēr'sūn āje	reg i cide	rēj'ē sīde
per ti nent	pēr'tē nēnt	reg ister	rēj'is tūr
per vi ous	pēr'rē ūs	rel a tive	rēl'ā tīv
pes ti lence	pēs'tē lēnse	rem e dy	rēm'mē dē
pet ri fy	pēt'rē fī	rem e grate	rēm'ē grāte
pet u lance	pēt'tshū lānse	ren o vate	rēn'vō vāte
phleg ma tic	flēg'mā tik	rep ro bate	rēp'rō bāte
pleas an try	plēz'zān trē	re qui site	rēk'wē zīt
plen a ry	plēn'ā rē	res i dence	rēz'ē dēnse
plen e tude	plēn'nē tūde	res i due	rēz'zē dū
plen te ous	plēn'tshē ūs	res in ous	rēz'in ūs
prec i pice	prēs'sē pīs	res o lute	rēz'ō lūte
pref er ence	prēf'ēr ēnse	ret i na	rēt'tē nā
prej u dice	prēj'ū dīs	ret i nue	rēt'ē nū

(Lesson 34.) READING.

The Cataract of Niagara.

1. The cataract of Niagara, is confessedly one of the most awfully sublime spectacles in the whole range of nature's cabinet. Genius is too barren,—language, too poor, to picture the

1. If drawn in *parts*', the effect is divided', and identity obscured; and, if taken in the *whole*', proportion fails', and space becomes too limited.

2. In the presence of this tremendous display of elements', no man has the power of portraying the deep sensations which thrill his soul', and rouse his apprehension with startling emotions for his personal safety', or his comparative littleness.

3. There is nothing within the compass of his distorted vision', calculated to restore the springs of his defeated faculties', save the tame, champaign region of country, in which this fall is placed', and which meets his eye in striking contrast', as he lifts it from the unmeasured abyss beneath his feet.

4. The narrow, deep, dark gulf through which the frothy tide', spent with the mighty effort of the desperate leap', rolls off in sullen grandeur', is hardly seen ten paces from its verge. The thundering roar, the trembling earth, and clouds of rising spray', dressed in the showery bow', first call the attention up', and bid the plodding traveller beware that *danger* lies before him.

5. The thoughts are strange', Niagara', that crowd into my mind

While I look up to thee'. It would appear
As though God poured thee from his hollow hand',
And hung his bow upon thy awful front;
And spoke', in that loud voice which seemed to him
Who dwelt on Patmos for his Saviour's sake',
The sound of many waters', and bade thy flood
To chronicle the ages back', and notch His centuries
In the eternal rock.

(Lesson 35.) ARITHMETIC.

Simple Interest on Partial Payments.

RULE 1. Find the interest on the principal to the time of the first payment, which subtract from the payment, and the remainder from the principal.

2. Find the interest on the residue of the principal, from the 1st to the 2d payment, and subtract as before.

3. If at any time the payment is less than the interest for the time being—then place the payment on one side, in the form of a memorandum.

4. Continue to find the interest on the principal, until the amount of the partial payments, exceed the amount of interest, and then subtract as in the first instance.

5. Proceed through all the payments, and what is left after the deduction of the last payment, will be the true balance.

1. Thus:—B. holds C.'s note for \$300, bearing date March 4, 1820, on interest at 6 per cent. on which are endorsed the following payments.

Sept. 16, 1820, \$46.50, time 6 mo. 12 ds. Int. \$20.35.
Jan. 4, 1821, \$50, „ 3 „ 18 „ do. 10.98.

Mar. 22, 1822, \$162.56, time 14 mo. '20 ds. Int. 41.86.
 What was due Mar. 4, 1824? Ans. \$127.45
 1 prin. 300; pay't. 46.50—Int. \$20.35=26.15 and 300—2
 \$273.85.
 2 prin. \$273.85; do. 50—10 98=39.12. and 273.86—39.12=
 \$234.73.
 3 prin. \$234.73; do. 162.56—41.86=120.70 and 234.73—120
 70=\$114.03.
 4 prin. \$114.03;—time 23 mo. 18 ds. Int. \$13.45.+114.0
 \$127.45. Ans.

2. D. holds A.'s note for \$520, dated May 6, 1825, Int. at 6 per cent. after 3 mo., on which were endorsed the following payments: Aug. 9, 1825, \$87.375—Feb. 25, 1826, \$100; May 12, 1826, \$102.—What was due Oct. 1, 1827? Ans. \$270.93

NOTE. This is the only equitable mode of casting Int. on partial payments; and this is equitable only when the payments are promptly made. It made too early, it works a loss to the borrower; but if too late, the loss falls to the lender.

(Lesson 36.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 8. Adverbs refer to verbs, participles, adjectives, and other adverbs, in modification:—As, Sophia writes daily, &c. Joseph's brother acted noble, though unsuccessfully.

This sentence is faulty, because the adjective, noble, is employed to modify the verb, acted, in violation of the 8th rule. Noble, should therefore be nobly. The sentence amended will therefore read thus:—Joseph's brother acted nobly, though unsuccessfully.

We may live happy, though we are not rich. He awards just, and deals honourable. Joseph writes the matter entire clear.

Obs. 1. *The adverb requires an appropriate situation in the sentence in which it is employed—generally as near the word which it is designed to modify as possible. It is usually put before the adjective, but after the verb, and between the helping verb and the principal.*

These things should be never separated in the sentence.

We always should prefer our duty to our pleasure.

Not only he found her employed, but pleased also.

Obs. 2. *Two adverbial negatives in the same sentence, pervert the meaning, and render it an affirmative.*

I do not want no more—implies I want more.

We need not, nor do not, limit him. This man does not, nor wisely, nor take no care.

(Lesson 37.) SPELLING.

ret ro grāde	rēt'rō grāde	sep ul chre	sēp'pūl kūr
ret ro spect	rēt'rō spēkt	sep ul ture	sēp'pūl tūre
rev el'ler	rēv'ēl'ūr	ser a phim	sēr'hā fim
rev el ry	rēv'ēl rē	ser mon ise	sēr'mūn īzē

revue	rèv'è nû	servitude	sér've tûde
revenge	rèv'èr ense	settlement	sèt'tlè mèn't
revér y	rèv'èr è	seventeen	sèv'v'n tēen
revocate	rèv'ò'kate	seventy	sèv'v'n tē
rhetoric	rèt'tò rik	several	sèv'ur' àl
sec tary	sèk'tā rē	skelton	skèl'lè tūn
secular	sèk'kū lūr	skeptical	skèp'tè kâl
sediment	séd'è mèn't	skepticism	skèp'tè sizm
sedulous	séd'jū lūs	specify	spēs'sè fī
selfishness	sèlf'ish nēs	specimen	spēs'sè nèn
seminal	sēm'è nāl	speculate	spèk'tā kl
senator	sèn'nā tūr	speculate	spèk'kū lâte
sen sible	sèn'sè bl	speculum	spèk'kū lūm
sen sitive	sèn'sè tiv	spherical	sphér'rè kâl
sen su al	sèn'shū àl	splendetic	splèn'è tik
sen ti ent	sèn'shè ènt	steadiness	stéd'è nēs
sen ti ment	sèn'tè mèn't	strenuous	strèn'ū ūs
sen ti nel	sèn'tè nēl		

(Lesson 38.) READING.

The Poison Tree of Java.

On the beautiful island of Java', in the Indian ocean', stands a tall and stately tree', called the Upaz'. It is said to be so poisonous', that it instantly destroys the life of every thing that goes within the reach of its tainted influence. No shrub or plant grows near it. No venturous bird has ever made its boughs a resting place', and returned again to its mate. It stands alone', the undisputed tenant of the parched and naked heath. To this death inflicting tree', the Javians send their convicts; and, of the uncounted myriads that have been doomed to expiate their guilt by the foul embrace', no one has ever returned to tell the way thither', or describe the heaps of bleaching bones that whiten the ground, amid the withered leaves of the poison Upaz:

Where seas of glass', with gay reflection smile',

Round the green coast of Java's balmy isle',

Soft zephyrs blow, eternal summers reign',

And showers prolific', kiss the soil in vain.

No spicy nutmeg', scents the vernal gales;

No towering palm-tree', shades the mid-day vales;

No flow'ry chaplet, crowns the limpid rills',

No grassy mantle', shades the sable hills;

No step', returning', on the sand impress'd',

Invites the visit of a second guest,—

Nor there', in silence', on the blighted heath',

Fall Upaz grows:—the Hydra tree of death.

• (Lesson 39.) ARITHMETIC.

Simple Interest on Accounts Current.

Ex. 1. Find the time from the entry of the charges, respectively to the time of closing the account.

2. Multiply the amount of each charge by its respective time.
3. Multiply the amount of the several products by the given rate.
4. Divide the difference of the amounts of the several products, multiplied into the rate, by 36500, the quotient will be the Int. Thus:—

1. A. sold goods to B. and charged interest at 6, per cent. per annum, and allowed the same for all surplussages of payments.

1826.		1826.	
Jan. 3,	Sund. pr. bill \$264.15	Rec'd. April 16	Cash \$200
Feb. 7,	do. 147.18	do. June 20	do. 200
April 16,	do. 350.12	do. Aug. 14	do. 200
June 20,	do. 110.00	do. Oct. 19	do. 200

This account was closed the 2d of April 1827.

\$264.15 × 454 = 119924.10	200 × 103 = 20600
147.18 × 419 = 61668.42	200 × 168 = 33600
350.12 × 351 = 122892.12	200 × 223 = 44600
110.00 × 286 = 31460.00	200 × 289 = 57800

— B's —

— B's —

\$871.45 debt. 335944.64

\$800 payt. 156600

Then, 335944.64 — 156600 = 179344.64 × 06 = 107606784 ÷ 36500 = \$29.46 Int. due A. Finally, B's debt 871.45 + 29.46 = 900.91 — 800 B's payts. = \$100.91 due A.

A TABLE,

Showing the number of Days from any day of one month, to the same day of any other month.

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Ap'l.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
Jan.	365	334	303	275	245	214	183	153	122	92	61	31
Feb.	31	365	334	306	276	245	215	184	153	123	92	62
Mar.	59	28	365	334	304	273	243	212	181	151	120	90
Ap'l.	90	59	31	365	335	304	274	243	212	182	151	121
May.	120	89	61	30	365	335	304	273	242	212	181	151
June	151	120	92	61	31	365	335	304	273	243	212	182
July	181	150	122	91	61	30	365	334	303	273	243	212
Aug.	212	181	153	122	92	61	31	365	334	304	273	243
Sept.	243	212	184	153	123	91	62	31	365	335	304	274
Oct.	273	242	214	183	153	122	92	61	30	365	335	304
Nov.	304	273	246	214	184	153	123	92	61	31	365	304
Dec.	334	303	275	244	214	133	153	122	92	61	30	re

Practical Exercises in Interest.

A's note, dated April 17, 1793, for \$875, oh Int. at 6 per cent. per annum:—Endorsed, May 7, 1794, paid \$148;—Aug. 7, 1796, paid \$341;—Jan. 2, 1798, paid \$99; what was due Jan. 2, 1798?

B. lent D. June 1, 1800, \$2000. Aug. 19, 1800, D. paid \$400;—Oct. 15, 1800, D. paid \$800;—also 11th Dec. 1800, \$400, and on 17th Feb. 1801, \$200;—finally, on June 1, 1801, he paid \$400; what was the balance, interest at 6 per cent. per annum?

Ans. D. owes \$65.82.

M. gave N. his note for \$1000, Jan. 4, 1797, on interest at 6 per cent. per annum. Feb. 19, 1798, N. paid \$200;—Jan. 29, 1799, N. paid \$500;—what was due Dec. 24th, 1800?

Ans. \$465.28

(Lesson 40.) READING.

False Syntax.

RULE 9. Every adjective pronoun, refers to some noun or pronoun, expressed or implied. As, Mary teaches my child.

Obs. 1. *The adjective pronouns, this and that, with their plurals, these and those, and with, other and another, and the numeral adjectives, must agree in number with the nouns to which they refer.*

These kind of indulgencies, soften and injure the mind.

This sentence is faulty:—for the adjective pronoun, these, as of the plural number, and does not agree with the noun, kind, to which it refers, in violation of rule 9th;—therefore, these, should be, this:—This kind, &c.

You have been playing this two hours. Those sort of favours did real injury. The room is twenty foot long and sixteen foot wide. He saw one or more persons enter the door.

Obs. 2. *The nouns, means and news, are used in the singular number, and the adjective pronoun agrees with them accordingly.*

Joseph was extravagant, and by this means became poor. By that ungenerous means he obtained his end. What is these news? He came to town and brought those news.

Obs. 3. *The distributive adjective pronouns, each, every, either, agree with nouns, pronouns, and verbs, in the singular number.*

Each of the men, in their turn, receive these news. Either of these boys know their duty. Every leaf and twig shake. Every man, woman and child were counted.

Obs. 4. *That, is used to refer to a former thing mentioned, and this, to a latter thing.*

Self love, the spring of action in the soul, is ruled by reason:—but for that, man would be inactive, and but for this, he would be active to no purpose.

(Lesson 41.) SPELLING.

tech ni cal
tel e graphy
tel e scope
teir a ble

ték'ně kál
tél'ě gráf
tél'lě skópe
tén'á bl

ven tri cle
ven tur ous
ver bal ly
ver di gris

tén'trē kl
vén'tshūr ūs
vēr'kál lē
vēr'dē grēs

ten den cy	tên'dên sê	ver i fy	vêr'ê fî
ten u ous	tên'nû ûs	ver i tî	vêr'ê tē
ter mi nate	têr'mê nâte	ver sa tile	vêr'œ tîl
ter ri ble	têr're bl	ver si fy	vêr'sê fî
ter ri fy	têr'rê fî	ver ti cal	vêr'tê kâl
tes ti fy	tês'tê fî	ver ti go	vêr'tê gô
tes ti ly	tês'tê lê	ves ti bule	vês'tê bûle
treach er y	trêts'hêr ê	vet er an	vêt'ûr ân
treas ur er	trêz'yû rer	vir tu al	vêr'tshû âb
treas u'ry	trêz'yû rê	vir tu ous	vêr'tshû ûs
trem u lous	trêm'û lûs	wes ter ly	wês'tûr lê
veg,e tate	vej'ê tâte	whirl i gig	whêrl'ê gîg
ven om ous	vên'ûm'ûs	yes ter day	yês'tûr dâ
ven ti late	vên'tê lâte	zeph yr us	zêff'êr ûs

(Lesson 42.) READING.

My days are passed away as the swift ships.—Job ix. 2

'Time', like the ebbing torrent strong',
Bears all terrestrial things along',

With overwhelming sweep;

'Thus', wave' by wave, and day\ by day',
Swift ebbs our little life away

To the eternal deep.

Some float like bubbles down the tide;

And some like gallant navies glide',

With waving streamers crown'd;

Sometimes the baffling storms prevail',

Or onward urg'd', with gentle gale',

They seek the gulf profound.

What crowds embark on life's gay morn\ !

As if for trips of pleasure born',

They dash the waves astern;

While some', who wealth assiduous court',

Pursue their voyage from port\ to port',

But none', alas' ! return.

Some', fix'd upon the treach'rous sand',

Or wreck'd on rocks', as beacons stand

To mark the dang'rous shore;

Yet', with the warning full in view',

Still many a thoughtless', watchless crew',

But add one warning more.

Oh ! happy they', who cross the line',

Directed by the chart divine',

And by the compass steer,

Their skilful pilot' guides their course',

Nor shoals shall check, nor storms shall foil

Their well-trimm'd bark to veer.

Laden'd, and stow'd, with sacred store,
 And bound to the celestial shore,
 They pass the billowy main;
 They reach the haven, anchor cast,
 And girt their time-worn bark at last,
 Nor put to sea again.

(Lesson 43.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical Exercises in Simple Interest.

1. What is the amount of \$842, for 5 1-4 years, at 4 per cent. a year?
Ans. \$1018.82.
2. What is the amount of £1000 for 1 1-6 year, at 7 per cent. per annum?
Ans. £1081 - 13 - 4.
3. What is the Int. of \$482 for 7 years, at 6 per cent. a year?
Ans. \$202.44.
4. What is the Int. of \$1500 for 1 year, at 1-2 per cent.?
Ans. \$7.50.
5. What is the Int. of \$3459, for 75 days, at 6 per cent.?
Ans. \$42.645.
6. What is the Int. of \$1500 for 63 days, at 5 per cent.?
Ans. \$12.94.
7. What is the Int. of \$234.16 for 33 days, at 7 per cent.?
Ans. \$1.48.
8. What is the Int. of \$468.32 for 63 days, at 7 per cent. a year?
Ans. \$5.66, nearly.
9. What is the Int. of \$400 for 93 days, at 7 per cent. a year?
Ans. \$7.13.
10. What is the Int. of \$400 for 123 days, at 7 per cent. a year?
Ans. \$9.43.
11. A. lent B. money for 5 years, at 6 per cent. a year, and in the end received \$2470; what was the sum lent?—*Ans.* \$1900.
12. B. lent D. \$300 for 5 years, and received \$450; what was the rate per cent.?
Ans. 10.
13. In what time will \$500 double, at 8 per cent. a year?
Ans. 12 1/2 years.

(Lesson 44.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 10. The pronoun in the possessive case is governed by the thing possessed, either expressed or implied; as, one's friends seldom interfere.

One should know ones own mind. *This sentence is faulty, because the pronoun, ones, implies possession, and is governed by the noun mind, yet it has no sign of the possessive case, in violation of Rule 10th, therefore, the s should be set off by an apostrophe. Thus:—One should know one's own mind.*

One is apt to love ones self. *This man's boy heard the report, t anothers brought the news. One does not like to have ones ds tied, nor ones heart broke.*

Obs. One and other, or another, are the only possessive

pronouns that require the sign of the apostrophe with the s. All the others, however, are subject to the same government.

We have done their work, but we cannot do the others work, nor anothers work. Ones own work might suffice.

Questions on the 26th Chapter.

Reading Exercises.

LESSON 2.

What is a series? How many kinds? How distinguished? What is a simple series? Give the first rule for reading it, and apply the examples. What of the first observation? Illustrate by example. Second rule and example? Second observation and example? What of the note?

LESSON 6.

What of rule third? Example? Observation? Example? Observation? Example?

LESSON 10

What a compound series? First rule? Example? Observation? Example? Apply the rule to the poetic extracts.

LESSON 11.

What of the second rule? Apply the rule to the example, and explain.

LESSON 18.

What of the series of sentences? What the rule for reading it? Apply the several examples.

Arithmetical Exercises.

LESSON 3.

What is Interest? How many and what particulars refer to it? What is principal? What time? What rate per cent. per annum? What the amount? How is the subject divided? What is simple interest? What is the first case? What is the rule? What the examples? What of the observation? Examples, &c.

LESSON 7.

Case 2d? Rule, 1st step? 2d step? Examples? What of the note? What of the observation? Examples?

LESSON 11.

Case 3d? Rule? Examples? Observation? Examples?

LESSON 15.

What of the 1st note? Rule? 1st step? 2d step? Examples? Note 2d? Examples? Note 3d? Examples?

LESSON 19.

Case 4th? Rule? Example? Note 1st? Examples? Note 2d? Example?

LESSON 23.

Case 5th? Rule? 1st step? 2d step? Examples? Note 1st? Examples? Note 2d?

LESSON 27

Case 6th? Rule? 1st step? 2d step? Example? Observation? Example?

LESSON 31.

Case 7th? Rule? 1st step? 2d step? Example? Case 8th? Rule? 1st step? 2d step? Example? Case 9th? Rule? Example?

LESSON 35.

What is a partial payment? Rule? 1st step? 2d step? 3d step? 4th step? 5th step? Example? Note?

LESSON 39.

What are acc'ts current? Rule? 1st step? 2d step? 3d step? 4th step? Example? The use of the table.

Grammatical Exercises.

LESSON 4.

What is Syntax? How many and what sentence? What is a simple sentence? What a compound sentence? What the parts of a simple sentence? What the other parts? Examples? Explain them? What of note 1st? What of note 2d?

LESSON 8.

What is meant by False Syntax? What the 1st rule? Example? What the faulty sentence?

NOTE. The pupil will be required to parse the sentence when corrected, or such parts of it as will show that he fully understands the relation and dependance of the parts.

LESSON 12.

Rule 2d? Example and illustration? The faulty and corrected? Obs. 1st? Example? Obs. 2d? Example? Obs. 3d? Example?

LESSON 16.

Rule 3d? Example? The faulty sentence?

LESSON 20.
Rule 4th? Example? Obs. 1st? Ex-
ample? Obs. 2d? Example?

LESSON 24.
Rule 5th? Example? Obs. 1st? Ex-
ample? Obs. 2d? Example?

LESSON 28.
Rule 6th? Example? Obs.? Ex-
ample?

LESSON 32.
Rule 7th? Example? Obs. 1st? Ex-
ample? Obs. 2d? Example?

LESSON 36.
Rule 8th? Example? Obs. 1st? Ex-
ample? Obs. 2d? Example?

LESSON 40.
Rule 9th? Example? Obs. 1st? Ex-
ample? Obs. 2d? Example? Obs.
3d? Example? Obs. 4th? Ex-
ample?

LESSON 44.
Rule 10th? Examples and illustra-
tions? Obs.? Examples and illu-
strations?

CHAPTER XXVII.

(Lesson 1.) SPELLING.

Many words of three syllables, two columns, exhibiting the spelling and pronunciation; accent on the first; vowels short.

big'güt ed	dys pep sy	dis'pép sē
big'güt rē	flip pan cy	flip'pān sē
bi'lō ē	frīp per y	frīp'pēr ē
bīp'pē dāl	friv o lous	friv'ō lūs
biz'ē lē	grid'ī ſon	grid'ī ūrn
bril'yūn sē	hid e ous	hid'ē ūs
kēm'is trē	hin der ance	hin'dūr ēnse
shiv'āl rē	his to ry	his'tūr ē
kris's'n dūm	hith er to	hit'h'ūr tō
kris'sā lis	hyp o crite	hyp'ō krit
kris'ō lūte	id i om	id'ē ūm
sik'ā tris	id i ot	id'ē ūt
sil'yā rē	ig no rance	ig'nō rānse
sīn'nā bār	im i tate	im'ē tāte
sīn'nā mūn	im pi ous	im'pē ūs
sīt'ā dēl	in ci dence	in'sē dēnse
sīt'ē z'n	in con dite	in'kōn dītē
siv'ūl ize	in di gence	in'dē jēnse
krim'ē nāl	in di go	in'dē gō
krit'ē sīze	in dus try	in'dūs trē
kris'tāl line	in fan try	in'fān'trē
kris'tāl ize	in fer ence	in'fēr ēnse
sīl'in dūr	in fi del	in'fē dēl
diff'fūr ēnse	in fi nite	in'fē nīt
dig'nē fi	in flu ence	in'flū ēnse
dāl'ē gēnse	in no cence	in'nō sēnse
dāl'lū ēnt	in so lence	in'sō lēnse
dām'ē tē	in stant ly	in'stānt lē
dis'sē plīn	in sti gate	in'stē gātē
dis'krē pānse	in su lar	in'shū lār
dis'krē pānt	in te ger	in'tē jūr
dis'lō kātē	in tel lect	in'tel tēkt
dis'sē pātē	in ter, stice	in'tēr stīs

dis so nance	dis'sō nānse	in ter piew	in'tēr vū
diz zi ness	diz'zē nēs	ir ri gate	ir'rē gāte
driv el ler	driv'v'l lūr	ir ri tate	ir'rē tāte

(LESSON 2.) READING.

Dialogue between Ann and her Mother.

Ann. Mother', if you have leisure', do allow me to ask what it is that causes the *day'* and *night'*.

Mother. I have leisure', my daughter', and will answer you cheerfully. The light of the *Sun*, or rather the *Sun's* outer sky', as the great Dr. Herschel observes', makes the *day'*, and the shadow of the earth', makes the *night'*.

Ann. How can all that be, mother? I don't understand;—will you be so good as to explain'?

Mother. The sun is a vast globe, much less dense than our earth, but nearly a million and a half times larger. He is undoubtedly the abode of beings formed by the same power that made us', and fitted to walk about on his surface, and breathe his air', the same as we do upon the earth.

Ann. Why, mother! how you surprise me! I always thought the sun was a great ball of fire!

Mother. That opinion was not questioned until within a few years', but the greatest astronomers of the present day believe him to be a habitable globe like our earth. That he has two skies;—an inner' and an outer; and that his situation is near the centre of these', and the orbits of the comets and planets which revolve around him.

Ann. But', mother', what do you suppose can be the use of the two skies?

Mother. The outer sky is supposed to be formed of pure crystalline matter', of the most dazzling lustre', too bright for the human eye; and that the white and sparkling rays of light which constantly pour from this pellucid heaven', and which spread throughout unmeasured space', fall upon the body of air which surrounds our globe', and furnishes us with the light of day. At the same time', the action of those rays upon the matter which composes our atmosphere', generates the warmth which we refer to the sun.

Ann. But', mother', this is all new and entirely different from what I have read in the little books which you have given me. I should imagine that bright, beautiful sky, of which you speak, would destroy the people that live on the sun.

Mother. The inner sky', which is supposed to be composed of very dense, aqueous vapour', shields them from the intense light and heat which proceeds from the exterior curtain', and at the same time', so modifies and harmonises the elements of the inner sky, as to render the sun the most blissful abode in all the solar worlds: the seasons are unchangeable, and day, eternal.

(Lesson 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Compound Interest.

NOTE.—Compound Interest is that which accrues on the amount of the principal and interest. That is, the interest for the given time is added to the principal, and the amount constitutes a principal for another given time, and so on. The time may be three, six, or twelve months, as the parties may agree.

RULE 1. Find the amount of the given principal, at the given rate and time, as in simple interest, which will form a new principal for another period of time.

2. Subtract the first principal from the last amount, and the remainder will be the interest. Thus:

1. What is the compound interest of \$150 for 5 years, at 4 per cent. a year?

$150 \times .04 = 6.00$ interest for 1 year, and $150 + 6.00 = \$156$, amount of principal for 2d year.

$156 \times .04 = 6.24$ interest 2d year, and $156 + 6.24 = \$162.24$, amount of principal for 3d year.

$162.24 \times .04 = 6.489$ interest 3d year, and $162.24 + 6.489 = \$168.729$, amount or principal for 4th year.

$168.729 \times .04 = 6.749$ interest 4th year, and $168.729 + 6.749 = \$175.478$ amount and principal 5th year.

$175.478 \times .04 = 7.019$ int. 5th year, and $175.478 + 7.019 = \$182.497$ amount 5th year. Then

$\$182.497 - 150 = 32.497$ com. int. 5 years. *Ans.*

2. What is the compound interest of \$210.50 for 3 years, at 6 per cent. a year? *Ans. \$40.20.*

OBS. When months or days make a part of the time, find the simple interest for such time, and add it to the compound interest.

3. What is the compound interest of \$100 for 7 10-12 years, at 6 per cent. a year? *Ans. 57.878.*

4. What is the compound interest of \$760 for 3 years, at 6 per cent. a year? *Ans. \$145.23.*

5. What is the amount of \$1300 for 3 years, at 5 per cent. a compound interest? *Ans. \$1504.91.*

6. What is the compound interest of \$2162.50 for 3 1-2 years, at 7 per cent. a year? *Ans. 579.375.*

Prin. first year \$2162.5.

.07 rate per cent.

151.375 int. 1st year.
2162.5

Prin. second year, 2313.875

.07 rate per cent.

161.97125 int. 2d year
2313.875

Bro't forward—Prin. third year, 2475.84625
 .07 rate per cent.

173.3092375 int. 3d year.
 2475.84625

 2649.1554875
 .035 rate 6 months.

132457774375
 79474664625

92.7204420625 int. 1-2 year.
 2649.1554875

2741 87592915625 amount.
 2162.50 first principal.

579.375 Ans.

NOTE.—This is done by decimals; and it is the safest and most expeditious mode of computing compound interest in federal money.

(LESSON 4.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

Relative pronouns must agree with the nouns for which they stand, in person, number, and gender; as, the boy who reads with you speaks well.

NOTE.—Every relative pronoun must have a noun to which it refers either expressed or implied; and as the relative stands for the noun, it of course partakes of all its properties; hence, the verb agrees with it as it would with the noun, if used. Now, as the relative pronoun has in itself no distinction of number, it follows, that reference must be had to the noun to determine its agreement, &c.

The man which seeks wisdom shall find her.

This sentence is faulty; because the relative, which, refers to the noun, man, whereas it can belong only to the brute creation and inanimate objects; hence, which, should be, and. Thus: The man who seeks, &c.

The exercise of reason appears as little in these sports in the brutes whom they hunt, and by who they are. The wheel killed another man, which is the sixth wheel, lost their lives by this means.

Obs. The relative, that, is applied to persons and things after the superlative degree of the adjective, and the relative, who, to some: Thus:—Washington was the greatest man that the world ever saw. He is the same man that led the armies in the memorable Revolution.

Moses was the meekest man who we read of. Humility is one of the most amiable virtues which we possess.

Obs. 2. In writing and speaking, a proper and determinate use, and a clear, perspicuous reference to the relative, should be carefully preserved.

The disciples of Christ whom we imitate. This is obscure language; for it does not appear which is imitated, Christ or his disciples.

The king dismissed his minister without inquiry, who had ever before done so unjust an act.

Obs. 3. When, which, what, and that, though put in the oblique case, are placed before the verb. As: Whom seek ye? What seek ye? What often represents two cases. As: He likes what I dislike, &c. He heard what the party said, &c.

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING.

lib er tine	lib'bér tîñ	mys te ry	mîs'tê ré
lic or ice	lik'kûr is	mys ti cal	mîs'tê kâl
lig ne ous	lig'nê ùs	pick er el	pîk'kûr il
lin e age	lin'nê âje	pil ðer er	pîl'fûr ûr
lin e al	lin'nê âl	pil grim age	pîl'grîm âje
lin e ar	lin'nê âr	pil lor y	pîl'lûr ê
li qua ble	lik'wê bl	pin na cle	pîn'nâ kl
li qui date	lik'wê dâte	pit e ous	pîtsh'ê ùs
lit an y	lit'tân ê	prim i tive	prim'ê tiv
lit er al	lit'têr âl	pris on er	prîz'zôn ûr
lit i gate	lit'tê gâte	priv i lege	prîv'vê lîdje
lit ur gy	lit'tûr jê	priv i ly	prîv'ê lê
liv er y	liv'vêr ê	pyr a mid	pîr'â mid
nich ael mas	mîk'kêl mûs	quir is ter	kwêr'ris tûr
mil ia ry	mîl'yâ rê	rib ald ry	rîb'bâld rê
mil lin er	mîl'lîn nûr	rick et y	rik'it ê
min ic ry	mîm'mîk rê	rid i cule	rid'ê kûle
min is ter	'mîn'nîs tûr	rig or ous	rîg'gûr ùs
min strel sy	'mîn'strêl sê	ris i ble	rîz'ê bl
min u et	mîn'nû it	rit u al	rîl'yû âl
mir a cle	mîr'â kl	riv u let	rîv'û lêt
an thrope	mîs'ân'thrôpe	scin til late	sîn'tîl lâte
chiev ous	mîs'tshê vûs	script u ral	skript'yû râl
ble	mîs'sê bl	sig ni fy	sîg'nê fi
ais cre ant	mîs'krê ânt	sim i lar	sîm'ê lûr
mis er y	mîz'zûr ê	sim i le	sîm'ê lê
mis tle toe	mîz'zî tî	sim ple ton	sîm'pl tûn
mit i gate	mîl'tê gâte	sim ple fy	sîm'plê fi
mit ti mus	mîl'tê mûs	sing u lar	sîng'gû lâr
myr i ad	mîr'rê âd	sin is ter	sîn'nîs tûr

(Lesson 6.) READING.

Dialogue between Ann and her Mother.

Ann. I do not understand', Ma', how the shade of the ear causes the night.

Ma. The earth', you know', is round, like a ball; and ray of light', coming from one point and falling on a ball, can enlighten only one half of it at a time; while the other half remains in the shade behind the lighted half.

Ann. Ma', I now understand it;—that half of the earth near to the sun, or the sun's bright sky', receives the rays of light and we call it day; while the opposite half is in the shade', as we call it night. But then, why do we have a season of day as then a season of night, alternately?

Ma. Because the earth is constantly turning from west to east, round a centre, called its axis', making a revolution once in every twenty-four hours; and the sun and the sun's bright sky', are at comparative rest;—therefore', every part of the earth's surface is turned successively to the rays of light;—consequently', there is, in every place, a portion of day', succeeded nearly an equal portion of night.

Ann. Now', Ma', I believe I comprehend you; do let me try to explain my views of it. Suppose the candle to be the sun', and this golden pippin the earth; now', if we hold the pippin near the candle, and turn it all the time one way', we shall then see that about one half the surface of the pippin is lighted', while the other half is dark; and that all the surface is successively turned to the candle.

Ma. You give a very good representation of the subject, my daughter;—you may go on and observe', that', at the top of the pippin', which you may call east', there is a kind of boundary line through which the dark parts pass into light;—this is the *morning* line. At the bottom of the apple' you will find another line', of the same kind', through which the lighted parts pass into the dark;—this you may call west', for it represents the *evening* line. That part of the pippin which comes nearest the candle, marks the noon line', while that which is most remote', is the midnight line.

Ann. Ma', I see through the whole of it now', and I am greatly pleased with the knowledge I have gained. I wish brother George was here to share it with me.

Ma. A little reflection', my daughter', will enable you to serve', that', at the morning line', the inhabitants of the earth successively rising and entering upon the business of the day near the noon point', they are dining; and at the evening line they are retiring to rest. Hence, throughout the whole there is a constant succession of rising' and breakfasting, dining and supping', and going to rest.

Ann. How curious! And how curiously diverting it must be to an eye that can take in the whole at one view!

PART III. — CHAPTER XXVII.

(Lesson 7.) ARITHMETIC.

NOTE 1. When the given principle is in English money, it will be found most convenient to reduce the parts of a pound to decimals. See the appropriate rule in the 2d part, Reduction, &c.

7. What is the com. Int. of £760-10 for 4 years, at 4 per cent. a year?

£760.5 × .04 = £30.420 int. + 760.5 = £790.92 amt. of one year.

£790.92 × .04 = 31.6368 + 790.92 = £822.5568 amt. 2 yr.

£822.5568 × .04 = 32.902272 + 822.5568 = £855.459072 amt. 3 yr.

£855.459072 × .04 = 34.21836288 + 855.459072 = £889.67743488

amt. 4 year.

£889.67743488 — 760.5 = £129. 17743488

6.58437120

4

2.33748480 or £129-3-6 -2 Ans.

8. To what will £80-4 amt. in 9 years 4 mon. at 6 pr. ct. per ann. com. int. Ans. £137-19-9-2

NOTE 2. The following mode is some times adopted, which by many is thought preferable, especially in the computation of com. Int. on Federal money. 1st, Find the amt. of \$1 for one year at the given rate, and involve that amt. to a power equal to the given time, less by one. 2d, Multiply the last product by the principal, and the result will be the amt. Thus —

9. What is the mt. of \$210.50 for 3 years, at 6 pr. ct. a year?

\$1 × .06 = .06 + \$1 = \$1.06 amt. of one dollar for one yr. at 6 pr. ct.

1.06 × 1.06 = 1.1236 × 1.06 = 1.191016. × 210.50 = 250.708 — 210.50 \$40.208. Ans.

NOTE 3. When the given time is years and parts of years, find the amt. of \$1. for one year; and for the months, &c. take the even parts, and then work as above.

(Lesson 8.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 12. When no subject comes between the relative and the verb, then the relative is the subject, and the verb agrees with it accordingly. As, the boy who studies closely, does his duty.

If he will not hear his friend, whom shall be sent to him?

This sentence is faulty, because, the relative, whom, has the force of the object, but it is here made the subject of the verb shall be, for no subject comes between it and the verb, in violation of the 12th rule; whom, should therefore be who. Thus, who shall be sent to him?

These are they whom might have expected the news.

Those whom without reward had served him.

Obs. 1. When a subject does come between the relative and verb, then the relative is put in the possessive case and is

new by the thing possessed, or it becomes the object of a transitive verb, a present participle, or a preposition, or its own member of the sentence; as, *this is the man to whom I am indebted, whose friendship has relieved me, and whom I respect.*

Persons of talent are not always those who we respect most.

Those who you dispute with are of your opinion.

They who much is given to, will have much to account for.

Obs. 2. When the relative is used to ask a question, the noun or pronoun in the answer, must be in the same case with the relative. As, *whose pen is this? Joseph's. Whom do you hear? Joseph.*

Of whom were the books bought? of Bailey, he who lives on the hill. Who was present? Him and his clerk. Who counted the money? The clerk and him.

Obs. 3. In using the relative pronoun, care must be taken to sustain a uniform relation and agreement, throughout the sentences in which they are employed.

I am the man who loves order, and who likes good government; but I am not a person who dislikes mild treatment, or who yield to useless severity.

(LESSON 9.) SPELLING. :

sin o per	sin'ō pār	tyr an ny	tir'rān nē
sin u ate	sin'yū āte	vie ar age	vik'ār ājē
sin u ous	sin'yū ūs	vie to ry	vik'tūr ē
sir i us	sir'rē ūs	vict ual ler	vit'tl ūr
six ti eth	siks'tē ēth	vig il ance	vid'jil ānse
slip per y	slip'pēr ē	vig il ant	vid'jil ānt
stim u late	stim'mū lāte	vig or ous	vig'ūr ūs
sty g i an	stij'ē ān	vil i fy	vil'ē fi
syc o phant	sik'ō fānt	vil lan ous	vil'lān ūs
syl la ble	sil'lā bl	vil lan y	vil'lān ē
syl lo gism	sil'lō jizm	vin di cate	vin'dē kāte
syl lo gize	sil'lō jize	vin e gar	vin'nē gār
sym bo lize	sim'bō lize	vir u lence	vir'ū lēnsē
sym me try	sim'mē trē	vis i ble	viz'ē bl
sym pa thize	sim'pā t'hize	vis i tant	riz'ē tānt
sym pa thy	sim'pā t'hē	vis u al	viz'yū āl
sym pho ny	sim'fō nē	vit i ate	vish'ē āte
syn a gogue	sin'ā gōg	vit re ous	vit'trē ūs
syn co pe	sing'kō pē	vit re fy	vit'trē fi
syn o nyme	sin'ō nīm	vit ri ol	vit'trē ūl
syn the sis	sin'th ē sis	viv i fy	viv'ē fi
sys to le	sīs'ō lē	whim si cal	hwim'xē kāl
tif fa ny	tif'fā nē	whir le gig	hwir'lē gig
tim or ous	tīm'ūr ūs	whit sun tide	hwit'sūn tide
tit u lar	tīt'yū lār	wick ed ness	wik'ed nēs
tin i tv	trīn'ē tē	wil der ness	wil'dūr nēs

trip'ate	trip'lē kōle	wil ful ness	wil'fūl nēs
trip'oly	trip'pō lē	wist ful ly	wist'fūl lē
ym pa num	ōim'pā nūm	witch ery	witsh'ūr ē
yp i cal	tīp'ē kāl	wit ti cism	wit'tē sizm
yp i fy	tīp'ē fī	wit ting ly	wit'ing lē
an nize	tīr'rūn nīze		

(Lesson 10.) READING.

Creation.

1. In the progress of the divine works and government, there arrived a period in which *this earth* was to be called into existence. When the signal moment, predestined from all eternity, was come, the Deity arose in his might, and, with a word, created the world.

2. What an illustrious moment was *that*, when, from non-existence, there sprung at *once* into being, this mighty globe on which so many millions of people now dwell! No preparatory measures were required;—no long circuit of means was employed: He *spoke*, and it was done.—He *commanded*, and it stood fast.

3. The earth was, at first, without form and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. The Almighty surveyed the dread abyss, and set bounds to the several divisions of nature. He said, "*Let there be light*," and there was light. Then appeared the *sea* and the dry land. Mountains rose, and rivers flowed; the sun and moon, began their course in the skies; herbs and plants, clothed the ground; the air, the earth, and the waters, were stored with their respective inhabitants.

4. At last, *man* was made after the image of God. He appeared, walking with countenance erect, and received his maker's benediction as lord of this new world. The Almighty beheld his work, when it was finished, and pronounced it *good*. Superior beings saw, with wonder, this new accession to existence. The morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God, shouted for joy.

(Lesson 11.) ARITHMETIC.

Interest Tables.

TABLE 1. Showing the amount of \$1 for 12 years at 6 per cent a year, simple interest.

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6
(1)	\$1.06	\$1.12	\$1.18	\$1.24	\$1.30	\$1.36
Year	7	8	9	10	11	12
(2)	\$1.42	\$1.48	\$1.54	\$1.60	\$1.66	\$1.72

TABLE 2. Showing the amt. of \$1 for 12 mo. at 6 per cent year, simple interest.

Mo.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
(1)	\$1.005,	\$1.010,	\$1.015,	\$1.020,	\$1.025,							
Mo.	6	7	8	9	10	11	12					
(2)	\$1.030,	\$1.035,	\$1.040,	\$1.045,	\$1.050,	\$1.055,	\$1.060.					

Use of the above tables.

RULE. 1. To the tabular amt. found under the given year in the first table, add the decimal part of the number, found under the given month.

2. Multiply the sum by the given principal, and the product will be the amount. Thus:—

(1) What is the amt. of \$100. for 7 years and 8 mo. at 6 per cent year simple int.

\$1.42. amt. of \$1 for 7 years.

.040 amt. of \$1 for 8 mo.

$$\$1.460 \times 100 = \$146.000. \text{ Ans.}$$

OBS. 1. Had the interest only been required, the amount the two decimals multiplied by the given principal would be given it.

$.42 + .040 = .460 \times 100 = \46.000 int. of \$100 for 7 2-3 years at 6 cent.

2. What is the amount of \$318.50 for 5 years, at 6 per cent year simple interest? Ans. \$414.05

OBS. 2. If the rate per cent. is more or less than 6 per cent take the necessary even parts, and add or subtract, as the case may require.

3. What is the interest of \$100, for 7 2-3 years, at 7 per cent year simple interest? .42 amt. of \$1, for 7 years, at 6 per cent. .040 int. of \$1, for 8 mo. at 6 per cent.

1 per cent, 1-6. + .460

.0767 int. of \$1, for 7 2-3 years, at 1 per cent

$$.5367 \times 100 = \$53.67 \text{ nearly, Ans.}$$

4. To what will \$753.25 amt. in 4 years, 7 mo. at 5 per cent year? Ans. \$925.87

(Lesson 12.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 13. Nouns or pronouns, connected by conjunctions, pressed or implied, must be in the same case; as, Moses and Ja study daily. Between him and I, there is no disagreement.

This sentence is faulty; because the pronoun, I, in the nominative form, is joined to the pronoun, him, in the object form, after the preposition, between, in violation of rule

Therefore, I, should be me. Thus: Between him and me, there is no disagreement.

They had respect to her and her while children. My brother and him rode out of town. His property and him soon parted. He and her are happy mated. The robber and him meet frequently on the same ground. Joseph and her followed the preacher through the town.

NOTE 1.—A careful observance of this, and the 18th rule, will contribute to throw some light upon many obscure passages, and exhibit the necessity of maintaining a proper relation and due dependence among words which form the members of a sentence.

The principles embraced in these rules, are of very extensive application, and of primary importance. They are often hid however from the observation of the pupil by the excessive use of ellipsis; hence, in the correction of false syntax, every omission should be justly supplied.

NOTE 2.—The phraseology which I have employed in the correction of faulty language, is not designed to suit all cases; it may however aid the pupil in the selection and arrangement of such terms as shall meet his own views of the subject. I would respectfully recommend to the teacher, to order all the exercises in bad grammar, to be written in a blank book, and preserved.

(LESSON 13.) SPELLING.

choc o late	tshök'ô lâte	hal i but	höl'lê büt
chol e ric	köl'lür rik	hol ly hock	höl'lê hök
od i cil	köd'ê sil	hom i cide	höm'ê side
cog i tate	køj'ê tâte	hon es ty	ön' nês tē
cog ni zance	kög'nê zânse	hos pit al	ös'pê täl
coll ier y	köl'yür c	joc u lar	jök'u lür
col o nise	köl'ô nize	jol li te	jöl'lê tē
col um bine	köl'üm bine	laud a num	löd'dä nüm
com e dy	köm'mê dê	log a rithms	lög'ä rit'hms
com pe tence	köm'pê tēse	log ic al	løj'ik ä
com pro mise	köm'prô mize	lon ge tude	lön'jê tüde
con fer ence	kön'fēr ēse	lot ter y	löt'tür c
con fes sor	kön'fēs sūr	mod es ty	möd'dis tē
con flu ence	kön'flū ēse	mod i fy	möd'dē fä
con i cal	kön'vê käl	mod u late	möd'yü lâte
cou ju gal	kön'jü gäl	mol li fy	möl'lē fä
con scious ness	kön'shūs nēs	mon ar chy	mön'när kē
con quer or	könk'ür ür	mon i tor	mön'nē tür
con so nance	kön'sô nânse	mon o dy	mön'nô dē
con stan cy	kön'stân sē	mon o stich	mön'nô stik
con su lar	kön'shü lâr	mon u ment	mön'nü mēnt
con su ment	kön'tē nēnse	mor al ist	mör'räl list
con ver sant	kön'vēr sânt	mor al ise	mör'räl ize
cop y ist	köp'pē ist	not a ble	nöt'ä bl
cor al ine	kör'äl in	ob du rate	öb'jü râte
cor o ner	kör'ônür	ob lo quies	öb'lô kwēz
croc o dile	krök'ô dil	ob sta cle	öb'stä kl
doc i ble	dös'ê bl	oc cu pant	ök'ä pänt
doc u ment	dök'ä mēnt	oc cu py	ök'ä pü

dōg ma tise	dōg'mā tize	oc u lar	ōk'kū lār'
dol o rous	dōl'ō rūś	of fi cer	ōf'fē sūr
dom'i nant	dōm'ē nānt	om i nous	ōm'mān ūś
for eign er	fōr'rīn ūr	op e ra	ōp'ēr ā
frol is some	frol'ik sūm	op er ate	ōp'pēr āte
fron tis piece	fron'tis pēsc	op ti cal	ōp'tē kāl
glos sa ry	glōs'sā rē	op u lence	ōp'pū lēncē

(Lesson 14.) READING.

The Indians of America as they were found by our fathers.

1. Not many generations since', where you now sit',* the rank thistle nodded in the wild', and the fox of the forest dug his hole unscared. Here lived and loved' another race of beings. Beneath the same sun that rolls over your heads', the Indian hunter chased the panting deer; gazing on the same moon that smiles for you', the Indian lover wooed his dusky mate.

2. Here the wigwam blazed', beamed on the young and helpless', and the council fires', glared on the wise' and daring. Now they dip their noble limbs in yon sedge lake', and now they paddle their bark canoe along yon craggy shore. Here they warred; the echoing whoop, the defying death, the bloody grapple,—all were here; and', when the tiger strife was done', here curled the smoke of peace.

3. Here', too', they worshipped; and from many a dark bosom', went up', to the *Great Spirit*', a pure and fervent prayer. He had not written laws for them on tables of stone', but he had traced them on the tables of their hearts. The poor child of nature knew not the God of Revelation', but the God of the Universe he acknowledged in every thing around him.

4. He beheld him in the star that sunk in beauty behind his lonely dwellings;—in the glowing orb that flamed upon him from a mid-day throne;—in the blossom that opened to the morning breeze;—in the towering pine that defied a thousand whirlwinds;—in the timid warbler that never left his native grove;—in the fearless eagle whose untired pinions cleft the nether clouds, and in his own matchless form', animated by a spark of that light to whose mysterious source he bowed in humble adoration:—But all this has passed away.

(Lesson 15.) ARITHMETIC.

Promiscuous exercise in Interest.

1. What is the amount of £112-10 for 3 5-12 years at 5 per cent. a year? *Ans. £135-11-3.*

2. What is the amount of £180-8 for 11 mo. at 7 per cent. a year? *Ans. £191-19-6.*

3. What principal at Int. for 6 1-2 years, at 2 per cent. a year, will amount to \$250? *Ans. \$221-74.*

4. What is the Int. of \$400 for 3 1-2 years at 5 per cent.? *Ans. \$70.*

PART III.—CHAPTER XXV

5. What is the Int. of \$648.50 for 12 3-4 years at 5 1-2 per cent? *Ans. \$454.76.*
 6. What principal will amount to \$313.43 in 3 3-4 years, at 4 per cent. a year? *Ans. \$268.17.*
 7. What is the compound Int. of \$1364.50 for 2 years, at 7 per cent. a year? *Ans. 197.71.*
 8. At what rate per cent. will £300 amount to £600 in 5 years? *Ans. 20.*

• (Lesson 16.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 14. When nouns or pronouns of the singular number, are connected by a copulative conjunction expressed or implied, then the verbs, nouns, and pronouns, which follow in connexion, must agree with them in the plural number. As, James and Joseph love their parents, they are fine boys.

His envy and his hatred is alike futile. *This sentence is faulty; for the verb, is, does not agree in number with its two subjects, envy and hatred, in violation of the 14th rule; hence, is, should be are. Thus: His envy and his hatred are alike futile.*

Humanity and love is the essence of true religion.

Time and tide waits for no man—it flows like a stream.

In middle life, dwells virtue and happiness, and it is they the wise seek. In no condition, dwells honour and shame.

Obs. 1. *The distributive adjective pronouns, each, every, either, put before nouns or pronouns, joined by the copulative conjunction, require the verb, noun, and pronoun in relation, to be in the singular number.*

Every town and city were in arms, and were soon deserted.

Every shrub and bush were covered with locusts.

Each planet and star shed a mild influence.

Either state and time of life are made fruitful with bad deeds.

Obs. 2. *When nouns or pronouns of the singular number are joined by a disjunctive conjunction, then the verb, noun, and pronoun, in connexion, agree with each in the singular number.*

Man is not such a machine as a clock or watch, which move only as they are moved.

Idleness, or ignorance have caused this mischief.

Obs. 3. *When nouns or pronouns of different numbers or persons are disjunctively joined, the verb, &c. should agree with the one nearest to it.*

Neither the boys nor the man were offended.

The love of gain, or the cares of the world, has choked the growth of virtue.

NOTE.—It is preferable, if practicable, to place the plural subject next to the verb.

(Lesson 17.) SPELLING.

or a cle	ör'rá kl	prox i mate	próks'ē mat
or a tor	ör'rá tūr	quad ran gle	kwód'räng gl'
or i fice	ör'rē fīs	quad ra ture	kwód'rā tūre
or i gen	ör'rē jīn	quad ri fid	kwód'rē fid
or re ry	ör'rē rē	quad ru ped	kwód'drū pēd
ox y gen	óks'ē jīn	quad ru ple	kwód'drū pl
ox y mel	óks'ē mēl	qual i fy	kwól'lē fy
pol i cy	pól'lē sē	qual i ty	kwól'lē tē
pol i tic	pól'lē tik	quan ti ty	kwón'tē tē
pop u lace	pōp'pū lās	rob ber y	rōb'būr ē
pop u lous	pōp'pū lūs	scrof u la	skrōf'ū lā
pos i tive	pōz'zē tiv	sol e cism	sól'ē sizm
pos si ble	pōs'sē bl	sol em nize	sól'ūm nize
prob a ble	prōb' ā bl	sol i tude	sól'lē tūde
prob i ty	prōb'ē tē	sol u ble	sól'ū bl
prod i gal	prōd'dē gāl	sol ven cy	sól'vēm sē
prod i gy	prōd'dē jē	soph is try	sōf'fīs trē
prog e ny	prōj'ē nē	sor row ful	sōr'rō fūl
prom i neut	prōm'mē nēnt	tol er ance	tōl'ūr ānse
prop er ly	prōp'pūr ē	top i cal	tōp'ē kāl
proph e cy	prōff'ē sē	trog lo dyte	trog'lō dāte
pros e cute	prōs'sē kūte	trop i cal	trop'ē kāl
pros e lyte	prōs'sē lite	voc a tive	vók'ā tiv
pros o dy	prōs'sō dē	vol a tile	vól'ā tīl
pros per ous	prōs'pūr ūs	war ren er	wōr'rīn ūr
prot es tant	prōt'tēs tant	watch ful ness	wōtsh'fūl nēs
prov en der	prōv'vēm dūr	wrong ful ness	rōng'fūl nēs
prov i dence	prōv'vē dēnse		

(Lesson 18.) READING.

The Indian of America, as we find him.

1. Across the ocean', came a pilgrim bark', bearing the seeds of life' and death'. The former were sown for you; the latter sprung up in the path of the simple native. Two hundred years have changed the character of a great continent', and blotted for ever from its face a whole peculiar people. Art has usurped the bowers of nature', and the anointed child of education', has been too mighty for the untaught man of the woods.

2. Here and there', a stricken few remain', but how unlike their bold', untame, and untamable progenitors! The Indian eagle glance, and lion bearing'; the theme of the touching ballad; and the hero of the pathetic tale', is gone! And his degraded offspring crawl upon the soil', where he walked in majesty', to remind us how miserable is man when the foot of the conqueror is upon his neck!

3. As a race', they have withered from the land. Their arrows are broken; their springs are dried up; their council fires have

gone out, and their war cry is dying in the untrodden west. Slowly and sadly, they climb the distant hills, and read their final exit in the setting sun. They are sinking beneath the mighty wave that is pressing them away, and they will soon hear the roar of the last wave that hides them from the earth.

4. Some ages hence, the philosophic white man, standing near some mighty city, planted where now the panther prowls, and the raven builds her nest, and, pondering on the structure of the Indians' disinterred remains, will wonder to what manner of persons they belonged. They will be known only in the songs and chronicles of coming times:—may these be faithful to their rude virtues as men, and to their unrighteous fate as a people.

(Lesson 19.) ARITHMETIC.

Equation of Time.

NOTE.—Equation of time, exhibits a method of finding the mean time of several payments due at different times.

RULE 1. Multiply each payment by the time at which it would fall due, and add the several products.

2. Divide this sum by the amount of all the payments, and the quotient will be the equated time. Thus:—

1. A owes B. \$550, \$100 of which is due in three months, \$200 in five months, and \$250, in 8 months; what is the mean time, if cancelled at one payment?

$$\begin{array}{r} \$100 \times 3 \text{ mo.} = 300. \\ 200 \times 5 \quad = 1000 \\ 250 \times 8 \quad = 2000 \end{array}$$

$$\text{—————} = 3300 \div 550 = 6 \text{ months. Ans.}$$

2. D holds B's bond for £200 payable at 3 and 9 months, but D. will have the whole in one payment; what is the time?

Ans. 6 mo.

3. A. owes C. \$500 payable as follows:—\$250 in 6 months, and \$250 in 8 months; if paid at one time, what would that be?

Ans. 7 mo.

OBS. When £s. and parts of £s. are found in the given sum, it will be convenient to reduce the parts to the decimal of a pound.

4. A owes D. £615.15 payable in three equal annual payments, but they agree that the whole shall be paid at one time;—what is that time?

Ans. 24 mo.

15 = 0.375, and $615.75 \div 3 = 205.25$ average payments.

$$205.25 \times 12 = 2463.00$$

$$205.25 \times 24 = 4926.00$$

$$205.25 \times 36 = 7389.00 \quad £14778.00 \div 615.75 = 24 \text{ mo.}$$

5. D's bond for \$636, falls due thus:—200 in 33 days,—150 in 13 days,—and the bal. in 123 days,—but he will pay the whole at the equated time; what is it?

Ans. 88 days, nearly.

(LESSON 20.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 15. When nouns or pronouns are used in apposition, they must be in the same case; as, pride, the vice of fools, ruined prospects. They saw Webster, the orator, he who went to congress.

This sentence is incorrect, for the pronoun he, in the nominative form, is put in apposition to the noun Webster, which is the object of the verb saw, in violation of the 15th rule; he, therefore, should be him, and the sentence amended will read thus: they saw Webster the orator, him who went to congress.

They saw Varius, he who had been at the council. They saw the man that saw the rogue, he who run the race. Honour your parents, they that nourished your infancy. Joseph gave the book to his brother, he who lived near the church.

NOTE. The propriety of this rule is very obvious. Apposition means another name for the same thing. Thus: This man is Barns the farmer. Now, the farmer is Barns, and Barns is the farmer. Both terms stand for the same person, and should therefore have the same case.

(LESSON 21.) SPELLING.

bur gla ry	būr'glā rē	gov ern ment	gŭv'urn mēnt
clum si ly	klŭm'zē lē	gov ern our	gŭv'urn ūr
com ba tant	kŭm'bā tānt	gun ne ry	gŭn'nŭr ē
come li ness	kŭm'lē nēs	house wife ry	hŭz'wīf rē
com for ter	kŭm'fūr tūr	hum ble bec	hŭm'bl bēē
com pa ny	kŭm'pā nē	hur ri cane	hŭr'rē kân
con jur er	kŭn'jur ūr	hus band ry	hŭz'bŭn drē
con sta ble	kŭn'stā bl	jour ney man	jŭr'nō mân
cov e nant	kŭv'ē nānt	ma i ty	jŭs'tē fī
cov er ing	kŭv'ŭr īng	luck i ly	lŭk'kē lē
cov er let	kŭv'ŭr lēt	lux u ry	lŭk'shŭ rē
cov ert ly	kŭv'ŭrt lē	mul ber ry	mŭl'bēr rē
cov ert ure	kŭv'ŭrt tshŭre	mul ti form	mŭl'tē fŏrm
cov e tous	kŭv'ē tŭs	mul ti ple	mŭl'tē pl
curli ber some	kŭm'bŭr sŭm	mus k mel lon	mŭsk'mēl ūn
cup bear er	kŭp'bār ūr	nour ish ment	nŭr'rish mēnt
cur ren cy	kŭr'rēn sē	nul li ty	nŭl'lē tē
cur ri cle	kŭr'rē kl	nun ci o	nŭn'shē ō
cur ry comb	kŭr'rē kŏm	nun ne ry	nŭn'nēr rē
cur so ry	kŭr'sŏ rē	pub li can	ŭb'lē kân
cur vat ure	kŭr'vā tshŭre	pul chri tude	ŭl'ch' tŭde
cus to dy	kŭs'tŏ dē	pul ver ise	ŭl'v' ēzē
drudg e ry	drŭd'jŭr ē	punc tu al	pŭn'tŭ shŭ ōl
drunk e ness	drŭnk'n nēs	pun gen cy	pŭn'jēn sē
fluc tu ate	flŭk'tshŭ āte	pun ish ment	pŭn'nish mēnt
fur ni ture	fŭr'nē tshŭrē	pus tu lous	pŭs'tshŭ lŭs
fur ri er	fŭr'rē ūr	rud di ness	rŭd'dē nēs
glut ton ous	glŭt'tŭn ūs	rus ti cate	rŭs'tē kāte
gov ern ess	gŭv'urn ēs		

PART III.—CHAPTER XXV.

(Lesson 22.) READING.

The Scythe of Time.

The shadow on the dial's face/
That steals', from day to day',
With slow', unseen', unceasing pace',
Moments, and months, and years away';
The shadow which', in every clime',
Since light, and motion' first began',
Hath held its course sublime';
What is it? Mortal man',
It is "The Scythe of Time:"
A shadow only to the eye;
Yet', in its calm career',
It levels all beneath the sky;
And still', through each succeeding year',
Right onward', with resistless power',
Its stroke shall darken every hour',
'Till Nature's race be run',
And Time's last shadow has eclips'd the sun.

Not only on the dial's face',
This silent shade', from day to day',
With slow', unseen', unceasing pace',
Steals moments, months, and years away';—
From hoary rock, from aged tree,
From proud Palmyra's mould'ring walls,
From Teneriffe', towering o'er the sea',
From every blade of grass, it falls:
For still', where'er a shadow sweeps',
The Scythe of Time destroys;
And man', at every footstep', weeps
O'er evanescent joys;
Life's flowrets glittering with the dew of morn',
Fair for a moment', then for ever shorn.
Ah! soon beneath th' inevitable blow',
I, too, shall lie', in dust' and darkness, low.
Then Time', the conqueror', will suspend
His scythe', a trophy', o'er my tomb',
Whose moving shadow shall portend
Each frail beholder's doom.

(Lesson 23.) ARITHMETIC.

Exercises in Equation and Interest.

1. A's bond for \$884.84, on interest at 6 per cent. a year, falls due in the following manner, to wit:—\$221.21 a year, for 4 years in succession; but he chooses to discharge the whole at one payment; what is the time and amount?

Ans. 2 1-2 years. Amount \$1017.566.

A. bought 16 chests of tea, weighing 1574 grs.; tare, 1 lbs. per chest, at \$1 1-4 a lb. payable in 4 equal payments, at 12, 15, and 18 months, with int. after 6 months, at 6 per cent. year; but subsequently agreed to pay the whole at one time; what is the time, and what the amount?

Ans. 13 1-2 months. Amount \$1667.78.

3. C's account with D. was \$412.88, payable \$112.88, in 8 mo. \$150 in 12 mo. and \$150 in 15 mo. with interest at 7 per cent. a year; but he chose to make but one payment of the whole, and before the expiration of the equated time, he failed, and paid but 37.5 cents on the dollar; what was D's receipts? Ans. \$165.92.

4. E. holds F's bond for \$500, payable, \$125 in 5 mo. \$150 in 8 mo. and the balance in 13 mos.; but they agree that the whole shall be paid in 9 mos.; which has the advantage in time, and how much?

Ans. E. gains 1-2 a mo.

(Lesson 24.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 16. When nouns or pronouns are used in the form of an address, they are put in the nominative case *absolute*; as, My son, strive to obtain knowledge.

NOTE.—This rule is seldom violated, except by those who affect to use the simple, antique style, adopted by the Society of Friends; with those, the oblique case of the pronoun, thou, holds all kinds of relation, and every species of case; as, thee has a friend; thee's friend is here; give it thee's friend, &c.

Thou, is the objective form of the pronoun thou; both of which are very properly and very happily appropriated to sacred writ and poetic language. To apply the pronoun thee, as the subject of a verb, or the possession of an object, would be as ungrammatical as to say, him has a friend, him's friend, give it to her's friend, &c. Scripture phraseology, though in itself simple, pure, and chaste, always beautiful, and often sublime, should be carefully preserved as a separate and distinct language. Its promiscuous application to all subjects, has the appearance of sacrilege, and certainly detracts from the salutary influence which the style of holy writ should exert upon the minds of men. It seems but decorous, that some distinction should exist between the language employed in an address to the Deity, and that used in familiar intercourse with our fellow men, and the brute creation.

(Lesson 25.) SPELLING.

scul ler y	skū'lūr ē	sūp pli cate	sūp'nlē hūte
scur ril ous	skūr'ril ūs	sur cin gle	sūr'sing gl ē
slug gish ness	slūg'gish nēs	sur ger y	sūr'jēr ē
sov er eign	sūv'ēr in	sus ci tate	sūs sē tâte
south er ly	sūt'hūr lē	thir ti eth	t'hūr'tē ēt ē
stub born ness	stūb'bŭrn nēs	tur bu lence	tūr'bŭ lēns
sub se quent	sūb'sē kvēnt	tur mer ic	tūr'mēr ik

sub si dē	sūb'sē dē	tur pi tude	tūr pī tūde
sub stantive	sūb'stān tīv	ul cer ate	ūl'ser ātē
sub stī tute	sūb'stō tūte	ul ti mate	ūl'tē mā
sub ter rige	sūb'tēr fūge	unc tu ous	ūngk'tshū ūs
sub tile ness	sū'tīl nēs	un du late	ūn'jū lātē
suc cu lent	sūk'kū lēnt	up right ness	ūp'rīte nēs
sud den nēs	sūd'dēn nēs	ur gen cy	ūr'jēn sē
suf fer ance	sūf'fūr ānse	ut ter ance	ūt'tūr ānse
suf so cate	sūf'sō kātē	won der ful	wūn'dūr fūl
sul ki nēs	sūl'kē nēs	world li ness	wūrl'dlē nēs
sul len ness	sūl'līn nēs	wor ship per	wūr'shīp pūr
sul phur ous	sūl'fūr ūs	wor thi ly	wūr't'hē lē
sum ma ry	sūm'mā rē	wor thi ness	wūr't'hē nēs
sump tu ous	sūm'tshū ūs	wor th less ness	wūr't'hlē nēs
sup pli cant	sūp'plē kānt		

(Lesson 26.) READING.

The Coral Grove.

Deep in the wav^{er}, is a Coral Grove^{er},
 Where the purple mullet^{er} and goldfish rove^{er};
 Where the sea-flow^{er} spreads its leaves of blue^{er},
 That are never wet with the morning dew^{er};
 But in bright and changeful beauty shine^{er},
 Far down in the green and glassy brine^{er}.
 The floors of sand^{er}, like the mountain drift^{er},
 And the pearl-shells spangle the flinty snow^{er};
 From coral rocks^{er}, the sea-plants lift
 Their boughs^{er}, where the tides^{er} and billows flow^{er}.
 The waters are calm and still below^{er};
 For the winds^{er} and the waves^{er} are absent there^{er};
 And the sands are bright as the stars that glow
 In the motionless fields of upper air^{er}.
 There^{er}, with its waving blade of green^{er},
 The sea-flag streams through the silent flood^{er};
 And the crimson hue of the pulse is seen
 To blush^{er}, like a banner bath'd in blood^{er}.
 There^{er}, with a light and easy motion^{er},
 The fan coral sweeps through the deep, clear sea^{er}.
 And the yellow and scarlet tufts of ocean^{er},
 Here waving like corn on the upland lea^{er}.
 There live^{er}, in rare and beautiful forms^{er},
 Is sparkling amid the bow^{ers} of stone^{er};
 And is life^{er}, when the wrathful spirit of storms^{er},
 Has mad^{er} the top of the wave his own^{er}.
 And when the ship from his fury flies^{er},
 Where the myriad voices of ocean roar^{er},
 When the wind-god frowns in murky skies^{er},
 And the demons are waiting the wreck on the shore^{er};

low', in the peaceful sea',
 Where the water murmurs tranquilly
 Through the bending twigs of the coral grove.

(Lesson 27.) ARITHMETIC.

Promiscuous Exercises in Equation and Interest.

5. B., whose debts amounted to \$4680, compounded with his creditors at 45 cents on the dollar, for which he gave his notes in equal payments at 15, 24, 32, and 48 months, with interest, at 6 per cent. a year. By a successful voyage of 32 months to India, he cleared \$20,000, and, on his return, called in his creditors, and paid them their full demand, with interest—what would have been the true equation? What would he have paid at 45 cents on the dollar, at the proper equated time? and what did he pay? *Ans.* Equated time, 29½ mo. \$2419 26¼. \$5376.15.

6. A. owed \$150, and agreed to pay \$10 a month, until the whole was paid; but, afterwards, concluded to give a bond, with surety, to pay the whole at one time:—at what time did the bond fall due? *Ans.* 8 months.

7. D. gave his note to B. for \$600, payable in 2, 3, and 4 years, each \$200, at 6 per cent. compound interest. He chose to discharge the whole at one payment;—what were the time and amount? *Ans.* Time 3 years, and amount 714.6096.

(Lesson 28.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 17. When the past participle is used without a helping verb, it then refers, like an adjective, to some noun or pronoun. *As, James has a boy well taught.*

NOTE.—It is evident that, in this example, the helping or neuter verb is understood, and might be properly expressed before the participle. Thus. *James has a boy who is well taught.*

Hence, it appears, that the past participle, whether used with or without a helping verb, always refers to the noun or pronoun as an adjective; otherwise, the omission of the verb would appear to create a new relation in language, and its insertion, another division of the verb, that is: a *passive* verb. The passive verb, if admitted, is parsed in the following manner:—*The boy is taught by the master.* *Boy*, is a noun common, third person, singular number, masculine gender, and the subject of the verb, *is taught*;—*is taught*, is an irregular, passive verb, indicative mood, present time, and agrees with its subject, *boy*, in the third person, singular number;—*master*, is a noun, under the government of the preposition, *by*. But the scholar has been told that the subject of the verb is the agent that does the act expressed by the verb. Here, however, he finds that the subject of the verb is the receiver of the action, and that the actor is governed by a preposition, and has no grammatical relation to the verb. Now, to obviate this manifest contradiction, F

Have taken the liberty to separate the neuter verb from the past participle, by which the verb barely expresses the state or condition of the subject; and the participle refers to that subject as an adjective. This mode, which is by no means original, and, probably, not wholly unexceptionable, is certainly the most simple. It will suffice, at least, to awaken the pupil's curiosity, and induce him to inquire and think for himself, which, in fact, is one object at which the study of grammar aims.

Questions on the 21th Chapter.

Reading Exercises.

LESSON 2.

Why are the words honourable, innocent, mean and guilt, in the first period, made emphatic? After what rules are the inflections applied to this sentence?

Note 1. It will be proper for the pupil, by previous study, to prepare himself to answer such and similar questions, with regard to every sentence. But in the exercise of reading it will be proper for the teacher to read to a full class, each sentence or section, first applying the proper pauses, emphasis and inflections, and one or more of the class to repeat the same in imitation of the teacher, and answer the above, or similar questions.

Note 2. Let me here remark to the teacher, the pupil, and the parent, and to all concerned, that it is not so much the quantity which the pupil reads that makes him a correct and forcible reader, as the manner in which he reads. Half a dozen sentences, pronounced agreeably to distinct and well defined rules, developing a regular and correct system of elocution, will do more towards perfecting the pupil in the art of reading, than whole chapters, or even volumes, pronounced without reference to the manner.

Arithmetical Exercises.

LESSON 3.

What is Compound Interest? Rule, 1st step? 2d step? Example? Obs.? Example?

LESSON 7.

What of the 1st note? Example? What of the 2d note? What of 3d note? Example? Note 4th? Example?

LESSON 11.

How is the first table used? How the 2d? Rule, 1st step? 2d step? Example? Obs. 1st? Example? Obs. 2d? Example?

LESSON 19.

What is equation of time? Rule, 1st step? 2d step? Example? Obs.? Example?

Grammatical Exercises.

LESSON 4.

Rule 11th? What of the note? Example? Obs. 1st? Example? Obs. 2d? Example? Obs. 3d? Example?

LESSON 8.

What of rule 12th? Example, &c.? What of Obs. 1st? Example? Obs. 2d? Example? Obs. 3d? Example?

LESSON 12.

What of Rule 13th? Example, &c.? What of note 1st? What of note 2d?

LESSON 16.

What of Rule 14th? Example, &c.? What of Obs. 1st? Example? Obs. 2d? Example? Obs. 3d? Example? Note?

LESSON 20.

What of Rule 15th? Example, &c.? Note?

LESSON 24.

What of Rule 16th? Example? Note? Example?

LESSON 28.

What of Rule 17th? Example? Note, &c.?

CHAPTER XXVIII.

(Lesson 1.) SPELLING.

Words of three syllables in two columns; exhibiting the spelling and pronunciation; accent on the second; vowels short.

a ban don	ā bān'dŭn	en rap ture	ĕn rāp'tshŭr
ab strac tion	āb strāk'shŭn	er rat ic	ĕr rāt'ik
ad van tage	ād vān'tāje	ex ac tion	ĕgz āk'shŭn
af fran chise	āf frān'tshīze	ex act ly	ĕgz ākt'lē
as phal tic	ās fāl'tik	ex am ple	ĕgz ām'pl
as phal tos	ās fāl'tŭs	ex pan sion	ĕks pān'shŭn
asth mat ic	āst māt'ik	ex tat ic	ĕks stāt'ik
at tach ment	āt tāts'h'mĕnt	ex trac tion	ĕks trāk'shŭn
at trac tive	āt trāk'tiv	fa vat ic	fā nāt'ik
back gam mon	bāk gām'mŭn	fan tas tic	fān tās'tik
bat tal ion	bāt tāl'yŭn	fi nan cial	fē nān'shāl
bom bas tic	bŭm bās'tik	gi gan tic	jī gān'tik
cli mac tic	klī māk'tik	grim al kin	grīm māl'kīn
com pa nion	kŏm pān'yŭn	gym nas tic	jīm nās'tik
com pas sion	kŏm pāsh'ŭn	here af ter	hĕrĕ āf'tŭr
con trac tile	kŏn trāk'til	ho san na	hŏ zān'nā
de can ter	dĕ kān'tŭr	i am bic	ī ām'bik
de fal cate	dĕ fāl'kāte	im a gine	ĕ mād'jīn
de tach ment	dĕ tāts'h'mĕnt	in frac tion	īn frāk'shŭn
de trac tion	dĕ trāk'shŭn	lym phat ic	līm fāt'ik
dī dac tic	dĕ dāk'tik	mĕ an der	mĕ ān'dŭr
dis as ter	dīz ās'tŭr	mĕ chan ics	mĕ kān'iks
dis as trous	dīz ās'trŭs	mĕ dal ion	mĕ dāl'yŭn
dis fran chise	dīs frān'tshīze	mĕ tal ic	mĕ tāl'ik
dis par age	dīs pār'ridje	mis car riage	mīs kār'ridje
dis trac tion	dīs trāk'shŭn	mo las ses	mō lās'sīz
dra mat ic	drā māt'ik	mo nas tic	mō nās'tik
ec stat ic	ĕk stāt'ik	pe dan tic	pĕ dān'tik
e las tic	ē lās'tik	pī az za	pĕ āz zā
em bar rass	ēm bār'rās	pneu mat ics	nŭ māt'iks
en am our	ĕn ām'ŭr	pome gran ate	pŭm grān'nāt
en chant ment	ĕn tshān't'mĕnt	port man teau	pŏrt mān'tō
en chant ress	ĕn tshān't'rĕs	pris mat ic	pŕīz māt'ik
en fran chise	ĕn frān'tshīze	re trac tion	rĕ trāk'shŭn

(Lesson 2.) READING.

The Story of Inkle and Yarico.

1. Amid all the vices to which human nature is prone, and which mark the deep degradation it has suffered, none more strikingly evinces its debasement than the practice of ingratitude. For other failings, reason may possibly assign some excuse: but

for this, she must search in vain. That kindness should ever be returned with cruelty, or affection treated with neglect, is humanity's shame, and man's disgrace.

Thomas Inkle, a young merchant of London, was the third son of a wealthy citizen, who had carefully instilled into the mind of his child a strong desire of gain. This propensity, the result of precept and example, was the grand inducement for him to try his fortune in the West Indies. Inkle's person was absolutely the reverse of his mind; the former was manly and noble; the latter, base and contemptible.

3. During the voyage, the ship in which he embarked, put into a creek to avoid the fury of a storm. Young Inkle, with several of the party, went on shore to take a view of a scene, which, to them, was entirely new. They had not walked far up the country, before they discovered a party of Indians in pursuit. Fear lent wings to their flight, and each sought safety for himself. Inkle outran his companions, and found security from his pursuers in the midst of a thick forest.

4. He had been but a little while in his hiding place, when his attention was arrested by the appearance of a young female, whose benignant countenance, seemed to compassionate his forlorn situation. The name of the female was Yarico. Gentleness was displayed in her features, and sweetness in her manners. When Inkle acquainted her, by signs, with his distress, she at once showed him, that sympathy was not confined to a particular clime, and that humanity depends not upon the colour of the skin.

(Lesson 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Commission, Brokerage, and Insurance.

NOTE.—Commission is a compensation allowed for the sale or purchase of property by an agent.

Brokerage is a compensation allowed for money transactions, synonymous with commission.

Insurance is a premium paid for taking risks on life and property subject to hazard. All these allowances are rated at a given per cent. on the amount; hence, the principles of simple interest control the solution of every question, with the exception, that time is not taken into the account.

RULE. Multiply the given sum by the given rate per cent. and divide as in simple interest by decimals, the quotient will be the answer. Thus:

1. A. sent his ship to Europe, which, with the cargo, was valued. as per bills of lading, &c. at \$16250. B. took the whole risk at 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ per cent.; what was the amount of premium?

$$16250 \times .0875 = \$1421.875. \text{ Ans.}$$

2. B. sold goods for A. to the amount of \$3450, and charged 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. commission: what did B. pay? *Ans.* \$155.25.

3. D. sold A.'s note drawn for \$1356, and charged 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ per ct. to what did his brokerage amount? *Ans.* \$16.95.

What is the commission on \$1320, at 5 per cent. ?

Ans. \$66.

5. What did B.'s note for \$984.50, and charged 1-4 per cent ; to what did his brokerage amount ?

Ans. \$12.31.

(Lesson 4.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax

RULE 18. When verbs are coupled by conjunctions expressed or implied, they must have the same mood and time. *As, The child rides and walks. The Parliament addressed the king, and have been prorogued the same day. This sentence is faulty, because the verbs, addressed, and have been, joined by the conjunction, and, have not the same time, in violation of the 18th rule ; therefore, have been, should be, was. Thus :—The Parliament addressed the king, and was prorogued the same day.*

Professing a regard, and to act differently, discovers a base mind. Did he not tell me his fault, and entreated me to forgive him ?

Obs. *When the subjunctive mood is connected by a conjunction, the same form of the verb must be preserved.*

If a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them is gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray ?

If he prefer a virtuous life, and is sincere in his profession, he will succeed.

Obs. 2. *When the sense requires a different mood or time, the subject must be repeated ;—the conjunction will then connect two members of a compound sentence.*

He was proud, though now humble. They rewarded him honourably, and can do no less.

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING.

rheu mat ic	rū māt'ik	com pen sate	kōm pēn'sāte
sar cas tic	sār kās'tik	com plex ion	kōm plēk'shūn
scho las tic	skō lās'tik	com pres sion	kōm prēsh'ūn
sub trac tion	sūb trāk'shūn	con cen trate	kōn sēn'trāte
to bac co	tō bāk'kō	con cen tric	kōn sēn'trik
un rav el	ūn rāv'el	con cern ment	kōn sēr'n'mēnt
trans ac tion	trāns āk'shūn	con jec ture	kōn jēk'tshūrē
ab er rance	āb ēr'rānse	con tem ner	kōn tēm'nūr
ac ces sion	āk sēs'shūn	con tem plate	kōn tēm'plāte
ad ven ture	ād vēn'tshūrē	con ten tion	kōn tēn'shūn
ad ver tance	ād vēr'tānse	con ten tious	kōn tēn'shūs
af fir mant	āf fēr'mānt	con ven tion	kōn vēn'shūn
a lem bic	ā lēm'bik	con ver gent	kōn vēr'jēnt
a left ness	ā lērt'nēs	con verse ly	kōn vērsē'lē
a merce ment	ā mērsē'mēnt	con ver sion	kōn vēr'shūn

pen dage	ān jēl'ik	co quet ry	kō kē't'ē
pen dix	āp pēn'dāje	cor rec tion	kōr rek'stān
ap pren tiōe	āp pēn'dāks	cor rec tive	kōr rek'tiv
as bes time	āp prēu'tis	cos me tic	kōz mēt'ik
as bes tos	ās bēs'tin	crō den tial	krē dēn'shāl
as cen sion	ās bēs'tūs	de ben ture	dē bēn'tshūrē
as sem blage	ās sēn'shūn	de cep tion	dē sēp'shūn
as ser tion	ās sēm'blādje	de cep tive	dē sēp'tiv
as sess meht	ās sēr'shūn	de clen sion	dē klēn'shūn
ath let ic	ās sēs'mēnt	de cōp it	dē krēp'it
a ver sion	āt'lēt'ik	de fec tive	dē fēk'tiv
au then tic	ā vēr'shūn	de jec tion	dē jēk'shūn
bis sex uale	āv t'hēn'tik	de pres sion	dē prēsh'ūn
ce les tial	bis sēks'til	de ser tion	dē zēr'shūn
clan des tine	sē lēs'tshāl	de tec tion	dē tēk'shūn
co er cion	klān dēs'tin	de ter gent	dē tēr'jēnt
co er cive	kō ēr'shūn	de vel ope	dē vēr'ūp
com mer cial	kō ēr'siv	di ver gence	dē vēr'jēnsē
	kōm mēr'shāl	di gres sion	dē grēsh'ūn

(Lesson 6.) READING.

Inkle and Yarico.

The generous Yarico^o, was a person of high birth. Aware that the tenderness which she felt for the unfortunate stranger^o, would be displeasing to her parents^o, she found it necessary to disguise it. She carried Inkle to a remote cave, supplied his daily wants^o, and administered to his comfort. Her affection became so strong for him^o, that she could scarcely exist but in his presence.

6. Fearing he would grow weary of his confinement^o, she would take the opportunity of her parents' absence^o, and conduct him into her father's beautiful orange groves^o; persuade him to lie down and slumber^o; and anxiously watch by his side, lest he should be disturbed. His little dwelling was adorned with all the art that native elegance could suggest^o, and unsuspecting innocence employ^o, to make it appear pleasing to a lover's eyes.

7. The charming Indian had the happiness to find that Inkle understood her language^o, and the felicity of hearing him express the strength of his gratitude^o, and the force of his love. He represented the joys that would await them^o, if they could only reach England. He painted his love in such glowing colours^o, that the confiding brunette had not a doubt of its sincerity^o, and pledged her faith to become the partner of his flight, whenever a vessel should arrive to receive them.

8. A ship soon appeared. The delighted Yarico^o, forgetting her duty, and thinking only of her love^o, left the happy abode of her dotting parents^o, and committed her keeping to the plighted vows of her beloved Inkle. The vessel was bound for Barbadoes^o; and all Inkle's ideas of acquiring wealth^o, returned with double

force. Love, which had been nothing more than a transient passion, and which had acquired its foundation in interest, now yielded to a higher claim. His freedom once obtained, the means were forgotten; and the unfortunate Yarico was considered a tax upon his bounty.

9. As soon as the vessel arrived in port, the merchants crowded round it for the purpose of purchasing slaves. The despicable Inkle was animated at the sight, and, resolving to relieve himself of what he called a burden, offered the beautiful Yarico, his amiable deliverer, to the highest bidder. In vain she threw herself on her knees before him, and pleaded her tenderness and affection. The heart that was dead to gratitude, was lost to love—the helpless Yarico, was doomed to a life of slavery!!

(LESSON 7.) ARITHMETIC.

Exercises in Commission, &c.

1. B. sold goods to the amount of \$2186.15, and charged the owner 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. commission, and 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. storage; what was the amount of his bill? *Ans.* \$89.98.

2. What brokerage has B. on \$2150, at 2 per cent.?

Ans. \$43.

3. What is the insurance on \$5630, at 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ per cent.?

Ans. \$436.325.

4. A's ship and cargo at sea, is worth \$17654, and insured at 18 $\frac{3}{4}$ per cent.; what is the premium? *Ans.* \$3310.125.

5. B's amount of sales for D. is \$3450, at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.; his loan to D. is \$1872.50, on Int., for 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ mo., at 7 per cent.; what is the balance due to D.?

Ans. \$1263.87.

6. A. received of B. on consignment, a lot of pork, and advanced him \$500 on Int. at 6 per cent. a year; at the end of two months he closed the sales, and received \$626, charging 4 per cent. com., and storage \$31.50; how does the account stand?

Ans. \$64.46 B.'s due.

7. B. sold 8632 Spanish milled dollars for 7-8 per cent. prem., and took a bill on London at par; for how much sterling money was it drawn?

Ans. £1959 - 3 - 10 - 2

(LESSON 8.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 19. The Infinitive Mood may be governed by a verb, noun, pronoun, adjective, or participle. As, He ought to read, the first authors, &c.

You ought not read too hastily. *This sentence is faulty, because the verb read is in the infinitive mood, and under the government of the verb ought, but has not the sign of that mood, therefore, the preposition should be introduced. Thus: You ought not to read too hastily.*

It is better live on a little than outlive a great deal. I wish

him enjoy health and the blessings of life. Joseph wanted act his part and do his duty.

Obs. 1. *There are some verbs which require the use of the infinitive mood after them, without the sign of the preposition—to wit; make, need, bid, dare, see, feel, hear, and let;—but when any of these follow the past participle, the sign is added.*

They heard him to speak. He was heard to speak. They dare not to proceed lest they be made stop.

Obs. 2. *When so is followed by as, it may govern the infinitive mood.* Thus:—He would report so as to be heard.

But when the infinitive mood follows as, it may be governed by a verb understood. Thus:—He liked nothing so much as to see his friend; that is, as he liked to see his friend.

Obs. *The infinitive mood may have the import of a noun, and become the subject or the object of a verb.* Thus:

To play is pleasing to children; children love play, or, play is pleasing to children; children love to play.

This mood may also be used independent of the rest of the sentence. Thus:—

To tell the truth, he is in fault. To begin, let us tread back the wheel.

(Lesson 9.) SPELLING.

li men sion	dē mēn'shūn	ex cheq uer	ēks tshēk'ūr
is cern ment	diz zērn'mēnt	ex cres sence	ēks krēs'sēnsē
cred it	diz krēd'it	ex emp tion	ēgz ēm'shūn
as cre tion	diz krēsh'un	ex er tion	ēgz ēr'shūn
dish ev el	dish ēv'el	ex pec tant	ēks pēk'tānt
dis per sion	diz pēr'shūn	ex pen sive	ēks pēn'siv
dis pleas ure	diz plēzh'ūre	ex pert ly	ēks pērt'lē
dis rel ish	diz rēl'ish	ex pres sion	ēks prēsh'ūn
dis sem ble	diz sēm'bl	ex ter nal	ēks tēr'nāl
dis sen sion	diz sēn'shūn	fo ren sic	fō rēn'sik
dis sen ter	diz sēn'tūr	ge ner ic	jē nēr'rik
dis sen tient	diz sēn'shēnt	her bes cent	hēr bēs'sēnt
dis sen tion	diz sēn'shūn	her met ic	hēr mēt'ik
di ver gent	dē vēr'jēnt	how ev er	hōū ēv'vūr
di ver sion	dē vēr'shūn	hys ter ics	hīs tēr'riks
do mes tic	dō mēs'tik	im bec ile	īm bēs'sil
ec cen tric	ēk sēn'trīk	im mense ly	īm mēns'lē
ec lec tic	ēk lēk'tik	im per fect	īm pēr'fēkt
ēgres sion	ē grēsh'shūn	im pres sion	īm prēsh'ūn
e jec tion	ē jēk'shūn	in cen tive	in sēn'tiv
e ject ment	ē jēkt'mēnt	in cep tive	in sēp'tiv
e lec tive	ē lēk'tiv	in ces sant	in sēs'sānt
e lec tric	ē lēk'trīk	in clem ent	in klēm'ēt
e lec tion	ē lēv'tiōn	in debt ed	in dēt'tēd
e lec tion	ē lēv'tiōn	in den ture	in dēn'tshūre
em bez zle	em bēz'zl	inert ly	in ērt'lē

'en deav our	ên dêv'ûr	in fec tion	in fêk'shûn
en ven om	ên vên'ûm	in flec tion	in flêk'shûn
e rec tion	ê rêk'shûn	in greſ sion	in grêsh'ûn
e spe cial	ê spêsh'âl	in her it	in hêr'rit
es ſen tial	ês sên'shâl	in ser tion	in ser'shûn
ex cep tion	êks sêp'shûn	in spec tor	in spêk'tûr

(Lesson 10.) READING.

Religion.

1. Religion is the daughter of heaven, the parent of virtue, and the source of true felicity. She alone gives peace and contentment; she divests the heart of corroding care; pours upon the soul a flood of serene delight, and sheds an unmingled sunshine upon all the objects of life.

2. By her, the spirits of darkness are banished from the earth, and angelic ministers of grace, hover, unseen, amid the regions of mortality. Among men, she promotes love and good will, raises the head that hangs down; heals the wounded spirit, dispels the gloom of sorrow, and sweetens the cup of affliction. She blunts the sting of death, and breathes around her votaries the odours of perpetual spring.

3. Lift up your head, O Christian! and look forward to yonder unclouded regions of mercy, (unsullied by vapour, and unruffled by storms,) where holy friendship never changes—never cools. Soon you will burst this clay-prison of the body—break the fetters of mortality—rise to endless life, and mingle with the skies.

4. Corruption has only its limited duration; happiness is now in the bud; a few days, or weeks, or months at most, and then the bud will expand in full perfection. Now, virtue droops under a thousand galling pressures;—Then, like the earth at the return of spring, she shall renew her youth, replenish her vesture, rise, and reign, in never fading lustre.

(Lesson 11.) ARITHMETIC.

Discount.

NOTE.—Discount, or Rebate, as it is often called, is an abatement from the amount of money due some time hence, for the consideration of present payment; and it should be no more nor less than the interest which would accrue on the given sum, for the given time, and at the given rate.

RULE 1. Find the amount of \$100, or £100, for the time and at the rate proposed.

2. As that amount is to \$100, so is the given sum to the present worth. Thus:

1. What is the present worth of \$850, due 3 months hence, discounting at 6 per cent. per annum?

$100 \times 3 \div 2 = 1.50 + 100 = \101.50 , amount of \$100 for three mos. at 6 per cent.

Then as $101.50 : 100 :: 850 : 837.44$ Ans.

For $850 \div 101.50 = 837.44$ nearly.

OBS. The present worth subtracted from the given sum, will exhibit the rebate. Thus:

In the first example, $850 - 837.44 = \$12.56$ discount.

2. What is the discount on \$420, for two years, at 6 per cent. a year? *Ans.* \$45.

3. What is the present worth of \$775.50 due 4 years hence, at 5 per cent. per annum? *Ans.* 646.25.

Obs. 2. When discount is required on any sum without regard to time, it is found the same as simple interest on the sum for one year. Thus:

4. What is the discount on \$476½ at 7 per cent.? $476.5 \times .07 = 33.355$ *Ans.* \$33.355.

5. What is the discount on £782, at 6 per cent.? *Ans.* £46 18s. 4½d.

6. What is the difference between the interest of \$2260, and the discount on the same, for 5 years, at 6 per cent. a year?

Ans. \$156.46

(Lesson 12.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 20. Intransitive and neuter verbs may have the same case after them, as that which comes before them. As, Mary is the girl who studies hard.

It was him who brought the news.—*This sentence is improper:—for, him, is a pronoun in the objective form, after the neuter verb, was, and in apposition to, it, which is the subject of the verb, in violation of the 20th rule;—therefore him should be he. Thus:—It was he who brought the news.*

Well may you fear, it was him who calls you.

Search the scriptures, for they are them which testify of me.

Be comforted, it is me that calls.

He resembles my friend, and I took it to be he.

It could not be her, for she was abroad.

OBS. When the past participle which implies naming, is used after the neuter verb, the same case may follow that preceded the verb. Thus:—

He was named John. She was called Mary the pious.

The publication was styled the song book for many years.

She was christened Mary at St. Paul's.

The man was denied a vote.

The lords were refused a seat and denied a voice.

(Lesson 13.) SPELLING.

in tense ness	<i>in tẽse'nẽs</i>	pos ses sion	<i>põz zẽsh'ũn</i>
in ten sive	<i>in tẽn'siv</i>	pos ses sive	<i>põz zẽs'siv</i>
in ten tion	<i>in tẽn'shũn</i>	pos ses sor	<i>põz zẽs'sũr</i>
in tent ly	<i>in tẽnt'lẽ</i>	po ten tial	<i>põ tẽn'shãl</i>
in tent ness	<i>in tẽn'nẽs</i>	pre cep tive	<i>prẽ sẽp'tiv</i>

in tes tine	<i>in tēs'tin</i>	pre sen sion	<i>prē xēn'shūn</i>
in trench mea.	<i>in trēnsh'mēnt</i>	pre serv er	<i>prē zēf'vēr</i>
in vec tive	<i>in vēc'tiv</i>	pre ten sion	<i>prē tēn'shūn</i>
in ven tion	<i>in vēr'shūn</i>	pre ven tion	<i>prē xēn'shūn</i>
in ver tion	<i>in vēr'shūn</i>	pre ven tive	<i>prē vē'tiv</i>
li cen tious	<i>lī sēn'shūs</i>	pro fes sion	<i>prō fēs'hūn</i>
li-ū ten ant	<i>lēv tēn'nānt</i>	pro fes sor	<i>prō fēs'sūr</i>
mag net ic	<i>māg nēt'ik</i>	pro gres sion	<i>prō grēsh'ūn</i>
ma jes tic	<i>mā jēs'tik</i>	pro gres sive	<i>prō grēs'siv</i>
mo men tous	<i>mō mēn'tūs</i>	pro jec tile	<i>prō jēk'til</i>
neg lect ful	<i>nēg lēkt'fūl</i>	pro jec tion	<i>prō jēk'shūn</i>
ob jec tor	<i>ōb jēk'tūr</i>	pro jec tor	<i>prō jēk'tūr</i>
ob ser vance	<i>ōb zēr'vāns</i>	pro jec ture	<i>prō jēk'tshūr</i>
of fen der	<i>ōf fēn'dēr</i>	pro phet ic	<i>prō fēt'ik</i>
of fen sive	<i>ōf fēn'siv</i>	pro spec tive	<i>prō spēk'tiv</i>
op pres sion	<i>ōp prēsh'ūn</i>	pro tec tion	<i>prō tēk'shūn</i>
op pres sor	<i>ōp prēs'sūr</i>	pro tec tor	<i>prō tēk'tūr</i>
pa thet ic	<i>pā t'hēt'ik</i>	pru den tials	<i>prōō dēn'shāl</i>
per cep tion	<i>pēr sēp'shūn</i>	pru nel lo	<i>prōō nēl'lō</i>
per cep tive	<i>pēr sēp'tiv</i>	pu tres cence	<i>pū trēs'sēns</i>
per sec tion	<i>pēr fēk'shūn</i>	qui es cent	<i>kwī ēs'sēnt</i>
per spec tive	<i>pēr spēk'tiv</i>	quin tes sence	<i>kwīn tēs'sēns</i>
per verse ness	<i>pēr vērsē'nēs</i>	re bell ion	<i>rē bēl'yūn</i>
per ver sion	<i>pēr vēr'shūn</i>	re cep tion	<i>rē sēp'shūn</i>
pī men ta	<i>pī mēn'tā</i>	re demp tion	<i>rē dēm'shūn</i>
po lem ic	<i>pō lēm'mīk</i>	re flec tion	<i>rē flēk'shūn</i>
por ten sion	<i>pōr tēn'shūn</i>	re flec tive	<i>rē flēk'tiv</i>
por ten tous	<i>pōr tēn'tūs</i>		

(Lesson 14.) READING.

Religion.

5. It matters not, christian, what your prospects now are; or what your condition now is. In this world, your heart may indeed sob and bleed; and you may not find the man possessed of generosity to relieve, or humanity to pity;—but in that pure world to which you pass, your felicity will be complete, and your allotment unalterable. In that world, you will have the friendship and favour of the compassionate King of Heaven.

6. Look but a little beyond this mysterious and perplexing scene which veils your view of futurity, and behold a bow stamped in the darkest cloud that lowers in the face of heaven; see the sable envelope brighten as you approach the confines of time! Does not yon blessed opening, which overlooks the black dominion of the grave, more than compensate you for all the trials which checker your progress thither?

7. Behold the long lost friend, who still lives in your memory;—whose presence gave you more pleasure than all that life could afford, and whose absence has cost you more groans and tears than all that death could take away. He beckons you

to him, that where he is, you may be also. Here, he tells you, seems unmingled delight, — unpolluted joys, — exhaustless love, immortal, unbounded, and unmolested friendship.

8. All the sorrows, and imperfections of mortality, are to me as though they had never been; and nothing lives here but pure devotion. My heart, swelling with rapture, ceases to mourn; my bosom, burning with gratitude, forgets to sigh; my eyes, beaming with celestial visions, know not how to weep, and my head, bearing a crown of glory, adorned with palms of victory, knows not how to ache.

9. I am just as safe as infinite power; just as joyful as infinite fulness, and just as happy as infinite goodness can possibly make me. My voice, no longer breathing the plaintive strains of disappointment and despair, is sweetly attuned to hymns of thanksgiving and praise, and mingles with the high host of heaven in the glorious anthem of redeeming love.

(Lesson 15.) ARITHMETIC.

Barter.

NOTE.—Barter is the exchange of one portion of property for another, on terms rendered equitable by apportioning their respective qualities and value.

RULE 1. Find the value of the property designed for exchange at the proposed price.

2. Say, as the price of an unit of the property received, is to the whole quantity received; so is the value of the property exchanged, to the answer required. Thus:

1. A. has tea at \$1.30 a lb., B. has rice at 4 1-2 cts. a lb. how many lbs. of tea will purchase 2500 lbs. of rice?

$2500 \times .045 = \$112.500$ value of the rice. Then,

as \$1.30 : 112.500 :: 1 : 86 1-2 Ans. for $112.500 \times 1 \div 1.30 = 86$ plus $70 \times 16 \div 1.30 = 8$ oz. and a fraction over.

2. B. has 108 lbs of tea, at \$1.25 a lb., and A. pays him in sugar for the whole, at 8 3-4 cents a lb.; how much sugar does B. get?

Ans. 1542 lb. 13 oz.

3. How much corn at 45 cents a bushel, equals in value 357 bu. of wheat, at 93 cents a bu.?

Ans. 737 $\frac{1}{2}$ bu.

NOTE 1.—Barter is an important and useful rule, and well worth the attention of the scholar. Many of the common business transactions of life, may be referred to it; hence, to become expert in its management, will secure advantages which the idle and ignorant must be contented to live without.

NOTE 2.—There are a variety of ways to state questions in this rule, but the one given above is perhaps more concise than any other of a general application.

(Lesson 16.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 21. The infinitive mood, or a part of a sentence, may be made the subject of a verb; as, to be idle is sinful.

To live piously, it is required of all men.

Obs. 1. *This sentence is faulty; because the verb, to live piously, and the pronoun, it, cannot both be made the subject of the verb, is; hence, one is a redundancy, and should be expunged. Thus: To live piously is required of all men.*

To do unto all men as we like that all men should do unto us, it is the great moral rule of life.

The erroneous opinion which we form of the world, it gives birth to our troubles.

Religion, vital religion, the religion of the heart, they are a powerful aid in making war with the passions.

Obs. 1. *When several members joined by a copulative conjunction, expressed or implied, are made the subject, then the verb must agree with them in the plural number.*

To be humble, to be charitable, to be of a pure mind, and to cultivate peace, is the best means of being useful and happy.

Obs. 2. *When the parts in connexion form but one subject, implying singularity of idea, then the verb must follow in the singular number.*

The possession of our limbs entire, our senses uninjured, and our understanding unimpaired, are blessings often overlooked by us, which, to thousands, would be the first wish.

(Lesson 17.) SPELLING.

re gres sion	rē grēsh' ūn	stu pen dous	stū pēn'dūs
re hear sal	rē hēr'sāl	sub jec tion	sūb jēk'shūn
re jec tion	rē jēk'shūn	sub ver sion	sūb vēr'shūn
re mem ber	rē mēm'būr	sub ver sive	sūb vēr'siv
re mem brance	rē mēm'brāns	suc cess ful	sūk sēs'fūl
re pen tance	rē pēn'tāns	suc ces sion	sūk sēs'h' ūn
re plen ish	rē plēn'ish	suc ces sor	sūk sēs'ūr
re plev in	rē plēv'īn	suf fi cient	sūf fīsh'ūnt
re pres sion	rē prēsh'ūn	sug ges tion	sūg jēs'tshūn
re s'm blance	rē zēm'blāns	sup pres sion	sūp prēsh'ūn
re sent ment	rē zēnt'mēnt	sur ren der	sūr rēn'dūr
re spect ful	rē spēkt'fūl	sus cep tive	sūs sēp'tiv
re spec tive	rē spēk'tiv	sus pen sion	sūs pēn'shūn
re splen dence	rē splēn'dēns	syn thet ic	sīn t'hēt'ic
re ten tion	rē tēn'shūn	tor ment'or	tōr mēn'tūr
re ten tive	rē tēn'tiv	tran scen dence	trān sēn'dēns
re trench ment	rē trēnsh'mēnt	tran scen dent	trān sēn'dēnt
re venge ful	rē vēnj'fūl	trans gres sion	trāns grēsh' ūn
re ver sion	rē vēr'shūn	trans gres sor	trāns grēs'sūr
se ces sion	sē sēs'h' ūn	tre men dous	trē mēn'dūs
se lec tion	sē lēk'shūn	tri en nial	trī ēn'yāl
sen ten tious	sēn tēn'shūs	u ten sil	yū tēn'sil
se ques ter	sē kwēs'tūr	where ev er	hwār ē'sār
stil et to	stil lēt'tō		

(Lesson 18.) READING.

Peace and War.

How art thou', O Peace! and lovely is thy voice in all the land; lovely are thy children', and lovely their footsteps on the velvet carpet of the green valley.

Wreaths of blue smoke', ascend through the trees', and point the location of the half hidden cottage. The eye of the husbandman', rests in content upon the well-thatched hay-ricks', and the corn-crib filled with plenty:—and he laughs at the approach of winter.

2. Smiling hamlets decorate the country scene', and thriving towns pour their wealth into the bosom of the metropolis. The lowing hind stands cooling in the pool', and the bleating herd crops the tender grass in quiet. The casement of the farm-house', is covered with jessamine and honeysuckle', and the stately green house', exhales the perfume of summer climates.

3. Little children climb the grassy mound of the rampart', and the creeping ivy holds together the half demolished buttress. The old men sit in their doors and smoke the pipe in peace! the gossip leans upon her counter and relates the news', and girls and boys enjoy their pastime in strolling the streets.

4. The house-wife's stores of bleached linen', white as snow', lie packed away with fragrant herbs', and the merchant's wares', are spread abroad to the eye of the buyer. The labour of each', profits all. The men of the north', drink the tea of China', and the daughters of the west', wear the web of Hindostan.

5. The lame, the halt, and the blind', repose in hospitals; the rich help the poor', and the poor aid and esteem the rich. Justice pervades thy borders', and is found alike by the noble' and the ignoble. Law sits supreme on her throne', and the sword is her servant. Lovely art thou', O Peace! and lovely is thy voice in all the land.

(Lesson 19.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical Exercises in Barter.

4. B. gave 750 lbs. of tea, at \$1.08 a lb., for sugar, at 8 cts. a lb.; how much did he receive? *Ans.* 90 cwt. 1-17.

5. C. has flannel at 50 cts. a yard, cash, but in barter, 56 cts. D. has muslin worth 31 1-4 cts. a yard, cash; at how much must he sell it a yard to meet C.'s barter price? *Ans.* 35 cts.

6. E. has 17 cwt. hams at 13 1-2 cts. a lb. G. has 1200 lbs. of cheese at 14 cts. a lb.; which receives money on the exchange? *Ans.* E. \$89.04.

7. B. gave 2 hhd. of peach brandy, at 75 cts. per gallon, for 56 yards of cloth; what was it a yard? *Ans.* \$1.68 3-4.

8. H. has 1286 yards of linen at 43 cts. a yard, which he barterers with A. for 265 lbs. of chocolate, and \$515.88 in cash; what was the chocolate a lb.? *Ans.* 14 cts.

9. I. has 2108 lbs. of flax, at 10 cts. a lb., and 31 doz. of eggs

at 11 1-2 cts. a doz., which he sells for \$135.25 in cash; and the balance in salt; at \$1.58 a bbl., how much salt did he get?

Ans. 50 bbls.

10. B. bought of D. 10 tons of iron at \$100 a ton, and paid in cash \$650, 250 lbs. of leather at 20 cts. a lb., 150 bush. coal at 45 cts. a bushel, 85 galls. of brandy at 75 cts. a gall., and the balance in coffee, at 30 cts. a lb.; how much coffee paid the balance?

Ans. 562 1-2 lbs. nearly.

(LESSON 20.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 22. When a noun or pronoun is used before the present participle, and has reference to no verb, it is in the nominative case absolute. As, The boy, being hurt, the people sent for a coach.

Him being lost, this consequence will follow.

This sentence is faulty, for the pronoun him has the objective form, and yet stands before the present participle, independent of the sentence, in violation of rule 22d; therefore, him should be, he. Thus:—He being lost, this consequence will follow.

Whose gray top shall tremble, him being destroyed.

Him being found weary, the pursuit was dropped.

Her having lost the sense of shame, virtue was held at a cheap rate.

Him only being expected, who was a much greater man than Solomon.

Obs. *Some times the present participle is omitted, and the noun or pronoun appears to come before the past participle only. As, he taken, victory is ours: that is, he being taken, victory is ours.*

Him only excepted who was a wiser man than Solomon.

Him taken, victory is ours.

(LESSON 21.) SPELLING.

a bridg ment	ā brīj'mēnt	de liv er	dē liv'ər
ab scis sion	āb siz'h'ūn	de ris ion	dē riz'h'ūn
ad mis sion	ād mish'ūn	de scrip tion	dē skrip'shyn
ad mit tance	ād mīt'tānsə	de scrip tive	dē skrip'tiv
ad mix ture	ād miks'tshūrə	di min ish	dē mīn'ish
arch bish op	ārtsh bish'ūp	dis mis sion	diz mish'shūn
ar gil lous	ār jil'lūs	dis tinc tion	dis tīngk'shūr
ar thr it ic	ār thrīt'ik	dis tin guish	dis tīng'gū'ish
as crip tion	ās krip'shūn	di vis ion	dē viz'h'ūn
as sis tance	ās sis'tānsə	do min ion	dō mīn'yūn
as trin gent	ās trīn'jēnt	e clip tic	ē klip'tik
et tri tion	ēt trīsh'ūn	e di tion	ē dīsh'ūn
au spi cious	āv spīsh'ūs	ef fi cience	ēf fīsh'ēnsə
bap tis mal	bāp tīs'māl	ef fi cient	ēf fīsh'ēnt

ca pri'ous	çā prish'ūs	ef fig ies	ēf fid'jēs
ci li'cious	sē lish'ūs	e lix ir	e licks'ūr
ci vil'ian	cē vil'yān	en clit ics	ēn klit'iks
col lis'ion	kōl lizh'ūn	pis tle	pīs'sl
com mis sion	kōm mish'ūn	ex hib it	ēgz hib'it
com mit tee	kōm mīt'tē	ex is tence	ēgz is'tēnsē
com mix ion	kōm mīk'stūn	ex pli cit	ēks plīs'it
con cil ate	kōn sil'yāte	ex sia cate	ēks sik'kāte
con di tion	kōn dish'ūn	ex tinc tion	ēks tīngk'shūn
con scrip tion	kōn skrip'shūn	ex tin guish	ēks tīng'gwish
con sid er	kōn sid'ūr	ex trin sic	ēks trīn'sik
con sis tence	kōn sīs'tēnsē	fac ti tious	fāk tish'ūs
con tin gent	kōn tīn'jēnt	fa mil iar	fā mil'yār
con tin ue	kōn tīn'ū	fla gi tious	flā jish'ūs
con trib ute	kōn trīb'ūte	for give ness	fōr giv'nēs
con tri tion	kōn trīsh'ūn	fru i tion	frū ish'ūn
con viv ial	kōn viv'yāl	he mis tic	hē mīs'tik
de fi cient	dē fish'ēnt	ig ni tion	īg nish'ūn

(Lesson 22.) READING.

Peace and War.

1. Terrible art thou, O war! and terrible is thy voice in the land;—terrible are thy bannered hosts, and gory are thy footsteps on the ragged turf of the tented field. Thy votaries pass like the hurricane, and, like an army of locusts, they devour the earth. The honours of the grove are fallen, the hearth of the cottage is cold, the village is wrapped in flames, and smoking ruins bestrew the desolate plain.

2. Man looks on his fellow man with wild dismay; for the fruit of the toil of his years, is swept from his view, and in the evening of his days he is left desolate. The temple of his God is profaned, the soldier's curse resounds in the house of prayer, the marble isle is tramped by iron hoofs, and a troop of horse neigh beside the altar.

3. Law and order, are forgotten; violence and rapine, are abroad, and the golden cords of society, are loosed. Here, are the shrieks of woe, and the cry of anguish; there, is suppressed indignation, bursting the heart in silent despair.

4. Look at that youth,—he is the first born of maiden beauty;—and yesterday, he bounded like the roebuck, and glowed like the summer fruit;—active in sports, and strong in labour.—He has passed in a moment to decrepit old age. He is more infirm than his grandsire, on whose bald head have descended the snows of eighty winters;—but his were the snows of nature; the youth's are the ravages of war.

5. Things unholy and unclean, come abroad from their lurking places, and deeds of darkness are perpetrated in the face of a god-eyed day. The ear of maiden delicacy, no longer feels a shock at the tale of outrage, and her eyes have grown familiar

with sights of abomination. The sacred, soothing rites of burial, are denied, and human bones are thrown by human hands at human heads.

6. These are the things which Providence has set before thee. Child of reason,—son of woman, wilt thou have peace or war; cursing or blessing? To which doth thine heart incline thee? Choose ye this day the portion of thy life.

(Lesson 23.) ARITHMETIC.

Loss and Gain.

NOTE. Loss and gain furnishes a mode of computing the loss sustained or profit gained upon the purchase and sale of property.

RULE 1. Find the value of the property in question, at the prime cost.

2. Find its value at the price of sale, and the difference will show the loss or gain. Thus:—

1. B. bought 50 yds. of cloth at 50 cents a yard, and sold it again for 56 1-4 cents a yard:—what did he gain?

$$50 \times 50 = 25.00 \text{ prime value.}$$

$$50 \times 56.25 = 28.1250 \text{ amt. of sale.}$$

$$\text{and } 28.1250 - 25.00 = \$ 3.125 \text{ Ans.}$$

2. B. bought 150 yards, at \$3.75, and sold at \$3.90:—what did he gain? *Ans. \$22.50*

Obs. 1. *The difference between the buying and selling price, multiplied by the quantity, will give the loss or gain.*

3. B. bought wheat at 75 cts. a bushel, and sold the same for 91 cents a bushel:—what did he gain on 2400 bushels?

$$91 - 75 = 16 \times 2400 = \$384 \text{ Ans.}$$

Obs. 2. *When the gain or loss is a given rate per cent. on the amt. of purchase or sale.*

RULE 1. Find the gain or loss as above. Then

2. As the prime cost is to 100, so is the gain or loss to the required per cent. Thus:—

4. B. sold tobacco for 20 cts. a lb. which cost him 16 cts.: what did he gain per cent? $20 - 16 = .04 \text{ gain.}$

Then, as 16 : 100 : : .04 : 25; for $100 \times .04 \div 16 = .25 \text{ pr. ct.}$

A. bought 150 bushels corn at 50 cts. a bushel, and sold at 45. a bushel; at what rate per cent. did he lose? *Ans. 10 per ct.*

(Lesson 24.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 23. The verb in the infinitive mood, may be used independently of the rest of the sentence. It is then styled the infinitive mood absolute. As, to be plain, he left his work undone.

Obs. *The nominative case independent, the nominative case absolute, and the infinitive mood absolute, must not be confounded. They present totally different features, and, with a little observation, may be readily distinguished.*

Joseph, help the man to a chair. Here, the noun, Joseph, is

applied in the form of an address, and has no grammatical relation with any word in the sentence, but stands independent of what follows. Hence, it is distinguished by the phrase, *nominative case independent*.

1. *Joseph being ill, they sent for the doctor.* In this example, the noun, Joseph, is used before the present participle, and has no relation with the parts which form the sentence. This is styled *the nominative case absolute*.

2. *To confess the truth, I suspected Joseph's motives.* The phrase, to confess the truth, has no grammatical relation with the sentence that follows;—thus, therefore, is styled the *infinitive mood absolute*. Strictly speaking, a case has nothing to do with either of the foregoing forms of speech.

(Lesson 25.) SPELLING.

in bit ter	im bīt'tūr	pa vil ion	pā vil'yūn
im plic it	im plis'it	per di tion	pēr dīsh'ūn
im pres sion	im prēsh'ūn	per fid ious	pēr fid'yūs
im flec tion	im flēk'shūn	per mis sion	pēr mish'ūn
in fringe ment	in frinje'mēnt	per ni cious	pēr nīsh'ūs
im i tials	im ish'ālz	per sis tance	pēr sīs'tānse
im scrip tion	im skrip'shūn	pe ti tion	pē tīsh'ūn
im sip id	im sip'pīd	phy si cian	fē zīsh'ān
im stunc tive	im stūngk'tiv	po si tion	pō zīsh'ūn
in trin sic	in trīn'sīk	pre cis ion	prē sīzh'ūn
ju di cial	jū dīsh'āl	pre dic tion	prē dīk'shūn
ju di cious	jū dīsh'ūs	pre fix ion	prē fīks'yūn
li g ious	lē tīj'ūs	pro dig ious	prō dij'ūs
lo gi cian	lō jīsh'ūn	pro fi cient	prō fīsh'ēnt
ma gi cian	mā jīsh'ūn	pro pi tious	prō pīsh'ūs
ma li cious	mā līsh'ūs	pro vin cial	prō vīn'shāl
mi li tia	mīl līsh'ya	pro vis ion	prō vīzh'ūn
mo dill ion	mō dīl'yūn	punc til io	pūngk tīl'yō
mu ni tion	mū nīsh'ūn	re lig ion	rē lij'ūn
mu si cian	mū zīsh'ūn	re lig ious	rē lij'ūs
nu tri tion	nū trīsh'ūn	re lin quish	rē ling'kwīsh
nu tri tious	nū trīsh'ūs	re mis sion	rē mish'ūn
of fi cial	ōf fīsh'āl	re miss ness	rē mis'nēs
of fi cious	ōf fīsh'ūs	re mit tance	rē mīt'tānse
o mis sion	ō mish'ūn	re scis sion	rē sīzh'ūn
o pin ion	ō pīn'yūn	re sist ance	rē zīs'tānse
op ti cian	ōp tīsh'ūn	re stric tion	rē strīk'shūn
pa cif ic	pā sīf'fīk	re stric tive	rē strīk'tiv
pa pil lō	pā pīl'yō	re strin gent	rē strīn'jēnt
par ti tion	pār tīsh'ūn	se di tion	sē dīsh'ūn
pa tri cian	pā trīsh'ūn	so lic it	sō līs'sīt

(Lesson 26.) READING.

The passage of the Red Sea.

1. We took the same journey, says father, Sicard, which the

children of *Israel* pursued in their departure from Egypt, to the Red Sea. The distance is about forty-five miles; and we travelled it in the same time in which the Israelites marched it; taking the same season of the year, and observing the same stopping places.

2. We easily found their encamping ground, and readily distinguished their critical situation on the shore of the Red Sea. Hemmed in on the right and left by high and craggy mountains; in the rear, by an overwhelming army with Pharaoh at their head; and in front, by an arm of the ocean, spreading an unbroken sheet of more than forty miles extent; a situation presenting to human view, inevitable destruction in the most appalling form.

3. Well might the doubting Hebrews inquire of their leader: *If he had brought them into the wilderness to perish, because there were no graves in Egypt.* This sarcastic inquiry elicited from the lips of their meek commander, this memorable exclamation: *Fear not! stand still, and see the salvation of God!* At this moment, the undismayed lawgiver, at the command of Jehovah, smote the glassy wave with his shepherd's crook, and it instantly separated; receding to the right and left, it opened a dry, sandy, and firm path through the midst of the ocean.

4. Along this untrodden road, sentinelled on both sides by lofty walls of water, and illuminated by the pillar of cloud in the heavens, the astonished Hebrew host, at the shutting in of day, took up their line of march. The moon was now at the full, and her silver rays, for once in time's long circuit, fell sparkling among the golden sands that paved the ocean's bed.

5. The lofty cloud of fire, led the van; Moses, with his wonder working rod, marched next, and next to him, they bore the embalmed body of the patriarch Joseph. The marshalled hosts, divided into tribes, and sub-divided into households and families, presenting a line of many miles in length, following in perfect order, close up the rear, enter the deep defile, and, before the morning skirts the east, reach in safety the spicy shores of Arabia.

(LESSON 27.) ARITHMETIC.

Loss and Gain.

OBS. 3. *When goods are to be sold so as to lose or gain a given per cent., the selling price may be found by the following*

RULE. As 100 is to 100, increased by the required gain, or diminished by the proposed loss, so is the prime cost to the selling price. Thus:—

4. I bought 1 cwt. of iron for \$3.43; at what price must it be sold to gain 15 per cent.?

100 + 15 = 115. Then as 100 : 115 :: 3.43 : 3.945 nearly.
for 115 \times 3.43 \div 100 = \$3.945 lbs

5. B. bought 112 barrels of flour, at \$3.15 a barrel; how much he sold it a barrel to lose 20 per cent. ? *Ans.* \$2.52.

Obs. 1. *When the loss or gain is known, the prime cost may be found by the following*

RULE. As 100 with the gain added or loss subtracted, is to 100, so is the selling price to the prime cost. Thus:

6. A. sold 375 yards of cloth for \$490, and gained 20 per cent.; what did it cost?

$100 + 20 = 120$. Then, as $120 : 100 :: 490 : 408.34$:—

for, $490 \times 100 + 120 = \$408.34$ *Ans.*

7. B. sold cloth at \$1.20 a yard, and lost 20 per cent.; what did it cost?

(Lesson 28.)

Additional Rules for the correction of False Syntax.

RULE 24. When a noun of multitude conveys a plural idea, the verb, &c. should agree with it in the plural number. As, my people do not consider, they have not known me.

People is a noun of multitude, third person, plural number, of one or both genders, and the subject of the verb do consider; do consider is an intransitive verb, indicative mood, present time, and agrees with its subject, in the third person, plural number.

The council was divided in its sentiments.

This sentence is faulty, because the verb, was, and the pronoun, its, are both of the singular number, whereas the noun, council, with which they should agree, is plural; therefore was should be, were, and, its, their. Thus:—The council were divided in their sentiments.

The peasantry goes barefoot, and the middle sort makes use of wooden shoes. The virtues of mankind may be counted on a few fingers, but his follies are innumerable.

Obs. *When the noun of multitude conveys an idea of unity, the verb, &c. must agree with it in the singular number. As, the meeting was large.*

The Parliament are dissolved. The nation are powerful. The congress were of small weight. The house of Lords were so much swayed by him. An army of twenty-four thousand men were assembled.

NOTE. In order to determine whether the noun of multitude conveys a singular or plural meaning, see if it actually represents the number of things which it suggests, or the whole as one entire thing. The noun, nation, though embracing many individuals, is usually of the singular number, being nothing more than a whole of one, while the noun, council, conveys the idea of more than one.

(Lesson 29.)

SPELLING.

spe eif ic	spē sif'f'ik	fore knowl edge	fōr nōl'idje
sub mis sion	sūb mīsh'shūn	for got ten	fōr gōt't'n
sub mis sive	sūb mīs'siv	im bod y	īm bōd'dē
sub scrip tion	sūb sk'rip'shūn	im mod est	īm mōd'dēst

sub sis tence	sūb sīs'tēse	im pos ture	īm pōs'tūre
sus pic ion	sūs pish' ūn	im promp tu	īm prō'ptū
ter rific	tēr rīf'fīk	im pro per	īm prō'pēr
tra di tion	trā dīsh'ūn	in con stant	īn kōn'stānt
trans fig ure	trāns fīg'yūre	in doc ile	īn dōs'sil
tran si tion	trān zīsh'ūn	in nox ious	īn nōk'shūs
tu i tion	tū ish'ūn	on'ic	ōn'īk
ver nul ion	vēr mīl'yūn	la con ic	lā kōn'īk
vin dic tive	vīn dīk'tīv	mis con strue	mīs kōn'strū
vo li tion	vō līsh'ūn	nar cot ic	nār kōt'īk
ac com plice	āk kōm'plīs	ob nox ious	ōb nōk'shūs
ac knowl edge	āk nōl'lēdj	pa rot id	pā rōt'id
a cross tie	āk krōs'tīk	pro bos cis	prō bōs'sīs
a pos tle	ā pōs'sl	prog nos tic	prōg nōs'tīk
cha ot ic	kā ōt'īk	re mon strance	rē mōn'strānsē
com pos ite	kōm pōz'it	re sol vent	rē zōl'vent
de mol ish	dē mōl'tīsh	re spon sive	rē spōn'siv
de pos ite	dē pōz'it	ri dot to	rē dōt'tō
de spot ic	dēs pōt'īk	scle rot ic	sklē rōt'īk
dis hon our	dīz ōn'nūr	si roc co	sē rōk'kō
dis sol vent	dīz zōl'vent	spas mod ic	spāz mōd'īk
e lon gate	ē lōng'gāte	sy nop sis	sē nōp'sīs
e moll ient	ē mōl'yēnt	teu ton ic	tū tōn'īk
ex ot ic	ēg'z ōt'īk		

(Lesson 30.) READING.

The passage of the Red Sea.

6. The moving of a great army', a mixed multitude of men, women, and children', with their herds lowing, and their heavy baggage rumbling', was soon heard in the camp of the Egyptians. Pharaoh immediately sounds the alarm, orders pursuit', and, at the head of his forces', approaches the shore.

7. At this moment', the great Angel of the Covenant', who, in the pillar of fire', had marched in the van of Israel's host', suddenly moved to the rear', and, in a dense, lurid cloud of portentous gloom', shut in the whole Egyptian front.

8. Pharaoh', bewildered in darkness', sensible to the touch, knows nothing of the road on which he marches; he hears, indeed, the noise of a mingled multitude before him; the trampling of feet, the bleating of flocks', and the lowing of herds; he therefore concludes he is safe in following their track', and urges his troops directly toward the sound.

9. His whole army', six hundred chariots', fifty thousand horsemen', and two hundred thousand infantry', enter upon the bed of the sea', between two high walls of suspended water.

10. The last division of the troops', just leaves the shore', when the mysterious cloud', pours forth a torrent of blood-red fire. Whirlwinds, tempests, and thunder', burst from its magnificent womb', and vivid lightning in broad and bright sheets, or liv-

hes, exhibits to the affrighted Egyptians', the full extent of their perilous condition.

11. They behold the waters of the ocean', suspended like the gaping jaws of two high mountains, ready to close upon them', and submerge them in one common grave. They lift up the voice of alarm in the unavailing cry of 'Flee from Israel! The Lord fights for them', and against us."

12. But the hour of escape is past; the iniquity of that treacherous king, and his inhuman host', has reached its utmost verge. Judgment is laid to the line', and the vial of wrath is unloosed. The last rank of the Hebrew army', had barely reached the Arabian shore', when the wand of Moses', again stretched upon the wave', brought together the severed waters', with the roar of mighty floods', and the fury of rushing cataracts; and the whole Egyptian host', amid the thunders of heaven, the bellowing of the struggling tempest, and the war of contending elements', were ingulphed in the watery abyss.

(LESSON 31.) ARITHMETIC.

Exercises in Loss and Gain.

1. C. bought 210 reams of paper at \$2.625 a ream, and sold it for \$2.875:—what did he gain on the whole?

Ans. \$52.50.

2. B. sells goods at 2d advance on every shilling;—what does he gain per cent?

Ans. 16 3-4.

3. When B. sold his cloth for \$2.23 a yard, he gained 10 per cent:—what will he gain, if he sells at \$2.45?

Ans. \$35.6.

4. A. sold 100 boxes primes at \$2.50 a cwt.; they cost but \$2.10 a cwt.:—what did he gain per cent?

Ans. 66 2-3.

5. A. bought 372 lbs. of tea, for \$410, and sold it for \$500; what did he gain on each lb.?

Ans. \$0.242 nearly.

6. B. exchanged money and had 5 cts. on a dollar:—what was his gain per cent?

Ans. \$5.

7. B. bought 112 lbs. of beef for \$7:—at what rate must he sell it per lb. to gain \$3 on the whole?

Ans. \$0.089.

(LESSON 32.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

• **RULE 25.** When there is doubt with regard to the proper case of the noun, or pronoun, after *but*, *than*, and *as*, attend to the sense, and supply the ellipses. As, they loved him more than me; that is, more than they loved me. The sentiment is well expressed by Plato, but much better by Solomon, than he.

• This sentence is faulty, for, *he*, is a pronoun in the nominative form, and under the regimen of the preposition *by*, under the regimen of the preposition *than*, in violation of the 25th rule, therefore, *he*, should be *him*;

Thus:—The gentiment is well expressed by Plato, *but it is much better expressed by Solomon than it is expressed by him.*

The article was much better executed by his brother, *than he.* By this unexpected event, they are much greater gainers than me. Though she is not so learned as him, yet she is as much beloved. These people, though they possess more shining qualities than them, yet they are not so vain as him, nor so proud as her. We contributed a third more than the Dutch, who were obliged to the same proportion more than us. Charles the king, and more than him, the duke and the people, were at liberty to form factions.

NOTE. This rule is nothing more than a repetition of the 14th and 18th; for *but, than, and as*, are conjunctive particles, and they connect nouns and pronouns in the same case, and verbs in the same mood and tense. But the neglect of those rules, has led to the commission of many errors.

(Lesson 33.) "SPELLING.

a bun dance	ā būn'dānse	in cur bent	in kūm'bēn
ac cus tom	āk kūs'tūm	in cur sion	in kūr'shūn
an oth er	ān ōth'ēr	in dul gence	in dūl'jēnse
as sump tion	ās sūm'shūn	in junc tion	in jūngk'shūn
at tor ney	āt tūr'nē	in jus tice	in jūs'tis
au tum nal	āw tūm'nāl	in struc tor	in strūk'tūr
com bus tion	kōm būs'tshūn	in struc tion	in strūk'shūn
com pul sion	kōm pūl'shūn	in struc tive	in strūk'tiv
com pune tion	kōm pangk'shūn	mis trust ful	mīs trūst'fūl
con cur rence	kōn kūr'rēnse	noc tur nal	nōk tūr'nāl
con cus sion	kōn kush'an	ob struc tion	ōb strūk'shūn
con due tor	kōn dūk'tūr	ec cult ness	ōk kūlt'nēs
con junc tion	kōn jūngk'shūn	ec cur rence	ōk kūr'rēnse
con sump tion	kōn sūm'shūn	er cus sion	pēr kūs'hūn
con sump tive	kōn sūm'tiv	er cur sor	pēr kūr'sūr
de struc tion	dē strūk'shūn	resumption	prē zūm'shūn
dis burse ment	dīs būrse'mēnt	pro due tion	prō dūk'shūn
dis col our	dīs kāl'lūr	pro due tive	prō dūk'tiv
dis com fit	dīs kūm'fit	re cov er	rē kūv'ēr
dis cov er	dīs kāv'ēr	re cum bent	rē kūm'bēnt
dis cour age	dīs kūr'idje	re cur rence	rē kūr'rēnse
dis cour teous	dīs kūr'tshūs	re dyn dance	rē dūn'dānse
dis cus sion	dīs kūs'hūn	re ful gence	rē fūl'jēnse
dis gust ful	diz gūst'fūl	re luc tance	rē lūk'tānse
dis tur bance	dīs tūr'bānse	re luc tant	rē lūk'tānt
ef ful gence	ēf fūl'jēnse	re pub lic	rē pūb'līk
e mul sion	ē mūl'shūn	re pug nance	rē pūg'nāns
en com pass	ēn kūm'pāsē	re pul sion	rē pūl'shūn
en cum brance	ēn kūm'brānse	re pul sive	rē pūl'siv
es cutch eon	ēs kūtsh'ēn	se due tion	sē dūk'shūn
ex cur sion	ēks kūr'shūn	se pul chral	sē pūk'rāl
ex pul sion	ēks pūl'shūn	sub junc tive	sūbjūnk'tiv

for runner	fəre rŭn'nŭr	tri um phant	trŭ ŭm'fănt
impulse	im pŭl'siv	un bur then	ŭn bŭr't'hēn

(Lesson 34.) READING.

Destruction of Herculaneum.

Herculaneum was a populous and splendid city of Italy; situated amidst all that nature could produce of beauty and production;—all that art could collect of science and magnificence;—the growth of many ages; the residence of enlightened multitudes;—the seat of fashion, of festivity, and of merriment. But in one fatal moment, it was destroyed as by a spell.

2. Its palaces, its temples, its streets, and its gardens, glowing with unceasing spring, and its inhabitants, in the full enjoyment of all life's luxuries, were obliterated forever from their place in the universe. Not by disease, not by war, not by famine, but it vanished in a single night, as by magic, amid the conflagration of nature herself:—presenting to the world, a spectacle on which the wildest flights of fancy might grow weary in aping the terrible reality.

3. The eruption of Vesuvius, by which this city, and Pompeii, were overwhelmed, is chiefly described in the letters of Pliny, the younger, relating to the fate of his uncle, and the situation of himself and mother. His uncle, the elder Pliny, had just returned from the bath, and entered his study, when he observed a small speck like a cloud, which seemed to ascend from the summit of mount Vesuvius.

4. The cloud gradually increased, until it assumed the figure of a newly withered pine tree;—the trunk composed of earth and dense vapour, and the leaves, of red cinders. Pliny immediately ordered his galley, and pushed forward to examine the phenomenon. On approaching the shore, he humanely and venturously employed his boat in saving the inhabitants of the beautiful villas that studded this enchanting coast.

5. The catastrophe commenced about mid-day; but a deeper darkness than that of winter night, had closed round the ill-fated inmates of devoted Herculaneum. In this portentous gloom, the whole region of country, was enveloped for nearly three days; and when the sun again rose on the spot where the lovely city stood, his rays fell upon an ocean of molten lava.

6. There was neither plant, nor shrub, nor house nor living creature;—not even a remnant of what human hands had reared:—one black, unbroken surface, still teeming with mephitic vapour, and swelling in calcined waves by the force of heat and the undulations of the earthquake, was all that met the astonished eye of those who gathered to the spot to behold the ruin.

(Lesson 35.) ARITHMETIC.

Promiscuous Exercises.

1. What is the interest of \$752 for 101 days, at 7 per cent per annum? Ans. \$14.566.

2. A. gave £100, on January 1, 1780, on demand, for 6 per cent. interest, on which were endorsed, April 1, 1780, \$24; Aug. 1, 1780, \$4; Dec. 1, 1780, \$6; Feb. 1, 1781, \$8; July 1, 1781, \$40:—what was due on the 1st of June, 1784?

Ans. \$1121.90.

3. What is the compound int. of £150, for 3 years, at 5 per ct. per annum?

Ans. £70 - 18 - 1 - 1.

4. B. owes D. \$100, payable half in 2, and half in 4 mo.:—what is the equated time, the int. at 6 per cent., and the amt.?

Ans. 3 mo. \$1.50. \$101.50.

5. How much sugar at 9d a lb. must be bartered for 6 1-2 cwt. of tobacco, at 14d a lb.?

Ans. 10 cwt. 12 1-2 lbs.

6. B. bought 9 cwt. of cheese, at £2 - 16 a cwt. and retailed the same at 7d a lb.:—what was gained on the whole, and what was the rate per cent.?

Ans. £4 - 4, and 16 1-2 per ct.

7. In £100 New-York currency, how much in the currency of S. Carolina?

Ans. £58 - 6 - 8.

8. A. endorsed B.'s note for \$1650.75 and sold it; he charged 1 1-2 per cent. commission:—what was his fee?

Ans. \$24.76.

(Lesson 37.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 26. In the use of words and phrases, which relate to each other in point of time, the proper order of time should be preserved.

The Lord hath given and the Lord hath taken away, is improper language, for the act of giving must have been prior and complete, before the act of taking away could have happened; hence, hath given, should be gave. Thus, the Lord gave and the Lord hath taken away.

I remember the family more than twenty years. I have completed the book more than a week ago. They have resided in the south until within a few months, for the benefit of their health.

NOTE. This rule is too frequently perverted, even by good speakers. In many cases it is not easy to give specific rules for the management of words that, in point of time, relate to one another, so as to render the whole proper and consistent. It may be of some use to the pupil, however, to observe, that the moods and tenses, and the proper order of time, should be preserved, and the requisitions of the sense strictly enforced.

OBS. *Conjunctions that are of a positive nature require the indicative mood after them.* As, he is healthy, because he is temperate.

When the conjunction implies something contingent or doubtful, it is followed by the subjunctive mood. As, though he says so, yet will I trust in him.

If, though, unless, except, and whether, are generally followed by the second form of the subjunctive mood. As, unless he wash, he cannot be clean. Whether it were I or they, so we breach.

With this form of the verb, there is always an associated association of future time. As, though he should slay me, &c.

(Lesson 38.) SPELLING.

Diphthongs.

an noy ande	ân nôê'âns	sphe roi dal	sphê rôê'dâl
cy cloid al	sê klôid'âl	ac count ant	âk kôunt'ân
de stroy er	dê strôê'ûr	a cou sties	â kôû'stiks
dis loy al	dîz lôê'âl	al low ance	âl lôû'ânse
en brô der	êm brôê'dûr	de vout ly	dê rôût'lî
em ploy er	em plôê'ûr	em pow er	em pôû'ûr
en joy ment	en jôê'mënt	en coun ter	ên kôûn'tûr
en large ment	ên lârje'mënt	en dow ment	ên dôû'mënt
pomê roy al	pûm rôê'âl	e spon sal	ê spôû'zâl
re join det	rê jôîn'dûr	ren coun ter	rên kôûn'tûr

(Lesson 39.) READING.

Pompeii.

1. On returning to Naples', we stopped at a large sand bank', about ten miles from town. This bank is that which destroyed the beautiful city of Pompeii, A. D. 79; we were at its walls. In Murat's time', four thousand men were employed to disentomb the place', and nearly one third lies uncovered.

2. There are few incidents which cross the path of man, more strikingly strange than a walk through the silent streets of a vast city', which', for more than seventeen hundred years', has been hid from the light of day', and the eye of the world. Here the manners and every day scenes of an age so remote', stand revealed, unchanged', and palpable to the touch.

3. The streets are narrow', but paved; and the tracks of the carriage wheels along the crusted lava', are still perceptible. The houses are small; only two stories high', but beautifully painted. We walked up a street which appears to have been devoted to merchandise; for, on each side, were the mosaic sellers, statuaries, bakers, &c.', with the owner's name painted in red', and the sign of his shop rudely carved above the door. The mill in the baker's shop', and the oven', were objects of curiosity.

4. We passed through the halls of justice, the temple of Hercules, the villa of Cicero', and the villa of Sallust. The only villa of three stories, which we found, belonged to a man named Arrius Diomedes;—in the cellar beside some jars for wine', still standing entire', was found the skeleton of the man', with a purse in one hand', and some trinkets in the other', followed by one bearing some silver and bronze vases. They probably tried to escape by taking refuge in the cellar.

5. Many other curious objects have been laid open to view. From a ticket of sale, stuck upon the wall of a house', it appeared that one man had no fewer than nine hundred shops to let. The street of the tombs', is the most beautiful and impressive. One for the gladiators has a representation of the different modes

of fighting carved upon it; from this it would seem they sionally fought on horseback; a fact unknown before the discovery of Pompeii.

6. Under the guidance of Salvadori, we made a visit to the top of mount Vesuvius. The crater is nothing like the thing I expected to have found it. It presents a gulf of immense size, and appalling aspect. I could hardly believe our guide, when he observed the crater was four and a half miles in circumference, and above two thousand feet deep. Here and there dense smoke is seen curling up the rocky sides; but no other signs of agitation appeared.

7. On every side of the mountain, is presented a dark and gloomy waste of lava, which descends, in some places, to the very ocean's waves;—while near the foot of the hill, stand the beautiful vineyards which furnish the world with the richest wines. In spite of the awful example of Herculaneum and Pompeii, villages are sprinkled here and there along the base of the mountain, some of which have been destroyed more than a dozen times.

(Lesson 40.) ARITHMETIC.

Promiscuous Exercises.

9. A. bought goods to the amount of \$109.64, at 9 months credit; how much present money will pay the debt, at 6 per cent. per annum discount? *Ans. \$104.92.*

10. What is the compound interest of \$.50, for 3 years, at 7 per cent. per annum? *Ans. \$99.27.*

11. B. has 41 cwt. of iron at 30s per cwt. for which A. gives him £20 in cash, and the balance in pork, at 5d. a pound, what is the quantity? *Ans. 1992 lbs.*

12. B. sold his cloth at 11s. 6d. and gained 15 per cent.; what would have been his gain, had he sold it at 12s.?

Ans. 20 per cent.

13. D. holds B.'s note for £420, due 6 months hence, but he will pay £60 down to redeem a longer term; when must the balance be paid? *Ans. 7 months.*

14. B. expends £480 in 10 years, which is all his income; how much must he have at interest, at 6 per cent. a year, to yield him this living? *Ans. £800.*

15. What is the present worth of \$100, of which is due in 3 months, and the balance in 5 months? *Ans. \$97.79.*

(Lesson 41.) GRAMMAR.

False Syntax.

RULE 27. All the parts of a sentence should correspond with each other, and a regular, dependent construction, should be preserved throughout the sentence.

He is more beloved, but not so much admired as his brother.

This sentence is faulty, for the words more and so much have,

the same construction, nor are they under the same regulation; more requires than after it, as a corresponding compensative. Thus:—He is more beloved than his brother, but not so much admired.

This dedication may serve for almost any book that has, or shall be published. Several alterations and additions have been made to the work.

He is more bold and active, but not so wise and prudent as his companion.

The multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace.

The reward is his due, and it has already, or will be hereafter given to him.

Sincerity is as valuable, and even more valuable than knowledge.

NOTE.—This Rule is in part a recapitulation of all the foregoing rules. It appears, also, to be well calculated to ascertain the true grammatical construction of many modes of expression which no one of the other rules seems to reach. The pupil will do well to make it a subject of careful attention.

Questions on the 28th Chapter.

Reading Exercises

LESSON 2.

What is the vice depicted in this lesson? Who are the parties? Who Inkle? Whence did he sail and what was his pursuit? What his character? How came Inkle on shore? Whence did he flee? Whom did he find? What her character and conduct?

LESSON 6.

Who was Yarico? How did she treat Inkle? How did he beguile her? How make their escape? To what island did they go? What baseness did Inkle manifest? How did he regard Yarico? What became of the girl? Which was the best character? Why?

LESSON 10

What the origin of religion? Her effects? Whither does she point the Christian? What are the advantages and allurements of the place? What of corruption? Happiness? What follows the scene of mortality?

LESSON 14.

What of the condition and prospects in this life? To what subject? What of the next? What spirits the sufferer on? What of the long lost friend? What does he say?

What of his own condition? What of his employment?

NOTE.—Such or similar questions should be proposed to the class immediately after reading each exercise. The subjects of pointing emphasis, and the inflections of the voice;—with those of spelling particular and unusual words, their proper pronunciation and meaning, and the proper or improper construction of sentences, &c. In short, whatever may tend to engage the attention of the pupil profitably, and advance him in knowledge and virtue, should enter into the teacher's interrogations.

Arithmetical Exercises.

LESSON 3

What is commission? What brokerage? What insurance? What the rule? Example?

LESSON 11.

What is discount? What the rule? 1st step? 2d step? Obs. 1st? Example? Obs. 2d? Example?

LESSON 15.

What is barter? Rule? 1st step? 2d step? Note 1st? Note 2d?

LESSON 27.

What are loss and gain? Rule? 1st step? 2d step? Obs. 1st? Example? Obs. 2d? Example?

LES. 31.		LESSON 20.	
Obs. 3d? Rule? Example?	Obs. 4th? Rule? Example?	What of rule 22d? What of the ample, &c.?	What of obs.?
Grammatical Exercises		ample?	
LESSON 4.		LESSON 24.	
Rule 18th? Example, &c.? Obs. 1st?	Example? Obs. 2d? Example?	What of rule 23? Examples? Obs.?	Examples?
LESSON 8.		LESSON 28.	
What of rule 19th? Example, &c.?	Obs. 1st? Example? Obs. 2d?	What of 24th rule? Example? Obs.?	Example? Note?
Example? Obs. 3d? Example?		LESSON 32.	
LESSON 12.		What of rule 25th? Examples, &c.?	Note, &c.?
What of rule 20th? What of the example, &c.?	What of the obs.?	LESSON 36.	
Example, &c.?		What of rule 26th? Example? Note?	Obs.?
LESSON 16.		LESSON 40.	
What of Rule 21? Examples, &c.?	Obs. 1st? Examples? Obs. 2d?	What of rule 27th? Examples, &c.?	Note, &c.?
Example?			

CHAPTER XXIX.

(Lesson 1.) SPELLING.

Words of three syllables, accent on the third, vowels short.

ac qui esce	āk kwē ēs'	in cor rect'	in kōr rēkt'
bag a telle	bāg ā tēl'	in dis tinct	in dīs tīngkt'
can zo net	kān zō nēt'	in ex pert	in ēks pērt'
ca ra van	kār ā vān'	in ter cept	in tēr sēpt'
cir cum vent	sēr kūm vēnt'	in ter dict	in tēr dīkt'
cir cum volve	sēr kūm vōlve'	in ter mix	in tēr mīks'
co a lesce	kō ā lēs'	in ter sect	in tēr sēkt'
co ex ist	kō ēgz īst'	mar mo set	mār mō zēt'
co ex tend	kō ēks tēnd'	man u mit	mān nū mīt'
com plai sance	kōm plē zānse'	mort ga ger	mōr gā jūr'
com plai sant	kōm plē zānt'	non pa reil	nōn pā rēl'
con de scend	kōn dē scēnd'	o ver come	ō vūr kūm'
con fi dant	kōn fē dānt'	o ver whelm	ō vūr hvēlm'
cor re spond	kōr rē spōnd'	pic tur esque	pīk tshūr ēsk'
cour te san	kūr tē zān'	po li tesse	pō lē tēs'
dis con cert	dīs kōn sērt'	re col lect	rēk kōl lēkt'
dis ha bille	dīs ā bīl'	rec om mend	rēk kōm mēnd'
dis re spect	dīs rē spēkt'	rep re hend	rēp prē hēnd'
ef fer vesce	ēf fēr vēs'	re pe sent	rēp prē zēnt'
et i quette	ēt ē kēt'	re pur cuss	rē pēr kūs'

(Lesson 2.) READING.

Dialogue between Prince Edward and his Keeper.

Ed. What brings thee *now*? it surely cannot be
The time of *food*;—my *prison* hours are wont
To fly more heavily.

Keep. It is not *food*: I bring wherewith', my lord',
To stop a *rent* in these old walls', that oft

It grieved me when I've thought of you o' n' *th's*,
Through it the *cold wind* visits you.

Ed. And let it *enter*! it shall *not* be stopp'd.

Who waits me besides the *wind* of heaven?

Who mourns with me but the sad sighing *wind*?

Who bringeth to mine ears the mimick'd tones

Of voices once beloved, and sounds long past,

But the light wing'd and many voic'd *wind*!

Who fans the *prisoner's* lean and fever'd cheek

As kindly as the *monarch's* wreathed brow,

But the free, piteous *wind*?

I will *not* have it stopp'd.

Keep. My lord, the *winter* now creeps on apace;

Hoar frost, this morning, on our sheltered fields,

Lay thick, and glanc'd to the uprisen sun,

Which scarce hath power to melt it.

Ed. Glanc'd to the uprisen sun! Ay, such fair morn's

When every bush doth put its glory on,

Like a gemm'd bride! Your rustick's now

And early hinds, will set their clouted feet

Through silver webs, so bright and finely wrought

As *royal dames* ne'er fashioned; yet plod on

Their careless way, unheeding.

Alas! how many glorious things there are

To look upon! Wear not the forests *now*

Their latest coat of richly varied dyes?

Keep. Yes; good my lord; the cold chill year advances;

Therefore, I pray thee, let me close that wall.

Ed. I tell thee *no*, man; if the north wind bites,

Bring me my cloak. Where is thy *dog* to day?

Keep. Indeed, I wonder that he came not with me

As he is wont!

Ed. Bring him, I pray thee, when thou com'st again.

He wags his tail and looks up to my face

With the assur'd kindness of one

Who has not injur'd me.

(Lesson 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Fellowship.

NOTE.—Fellowship means copartnership. It exhibits a method of apportioning the profit or loss, arising from mercantile transactions, among the parties concerned, upon principles of strict equity. It is divided into *two kinds, Single and Double Fellowship*. Single Fellowship has reference to the several stocks employed, without regard to time.

RULE.—As the whole sum, or stock,

Is to each partner's share of the stock;

So is the whole gain or loss,

To his share of the gain or loss. Thus:—

∴ B., and C., gain in trade \$800;—A.'s share of stock was

\$1200, B.'s \$4800, and C.'s \$2000; what was each man's share of the gain?

$1200 + 4800 + 2000 = 8000$ amount of stock.

Then, as $\$8000 : 1200 :: 800 : \120 A.'s share.

as $\$8000 : 4800 :: 800 : \480 B.'s share.

as $\$8000 : 2000 :: 800 : \200 C.'s share.

PROOF.—The sum of all the shares, of gain or loss, will equal the whole gain or loss. Thus:—

$120 + 480 + 200 = 800$ *Proof.*

5. D., E., and F. trade in company; D. put in \$140, E. \$300, and F. \$160. They gain \$120; what is each partner's share?

Ans. D.'s \$28; E.'s \$60; F.'s \$32.

3. B. died worth \$1800; but he owed A. \$1200; C. \$500, and D. \$700—what will each share of his estate?

Ans. A. \$900; C. \$375; D. \$525.

(Lesson 4.) GRAMMAR.

Remarks on the application of the rules of grammar to the purposes of speaking and writing.

1. The object of studying grammar, is to become acquainted with the idiom and principles of the language, in order to apply them correctly to the practical purposes of writing and conversation. To accomplish this important object, requires some careful study and patient practice.

2. It is no idle thing to become a scholar;—nor is it any very difficult thing. Every child, of common capacity and ordinary health, may become so much of one, as to be able to write and speak his native language correctly, and to conduct the usual business of life with accuracy and respectability. But knowledge must be sought; were it to grow to the hand, as the herb to the brute, every sauntering clown might possess it.

3. The study of grammar, thus far, has been nothing more than a preparatory step, designed to exhibit the relations which necessarily exist between the words employed in the formation of sentences. To render this preparation practically useful, it will now be found expedient to make frequent and deliberate trials at *composition*.

4. Writing composition is nothing more than the arrangement of the ideas which pass in the mind on any particular subject, into words; and these into sentences, paragraphs, sections, &c., agreeably to the foregoing rules of syntax, and the most approved mode of applying them to the construction of written language.

5. A few simple precepts on this subject, illustrated by examples and observations, will be found of some use in directing the first essays at composition. But when all is done, the learner must depend principally upon his own talents, and reject the idea of calling in help, or of aping others, as totally unworthy an independent and ingenuous mind.

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING.

Is of three syllables, in double columns, accented on the first, vowels long.

in the first,

a gen	ājēn sē	pā tri ot	pā trē ūt
a li as	ālē ās	pa tron ess	pā trūn ēs
al ien ate	ālē yēn āte	pha e ton	fā ē tōn
a pri cot	ā prē kōt	pla ca ble	plā kā bl
aque ous	ā kwē ūs	pla gia rism	plā jā rīzm
a ri cā	ārē ēz	ra di ance	rā dē ānse
a the ism	āt'hē īzm	ra di us	rā dē ūs
bay on et	bā yūn ēt	ra pi er	rā pē ēr
bra ver y	brā vūr ē	ra ta ble	rā tā bl
ca ve at	kā vē āt	ra ti o	rā shē ō
change a ble	tshānjē ā bl	sale a ble	sālē ā bl
dai ry maid	dārē mādē	sa pi ence	sā pē ēnse
dan ger ous	dān jūr ūs	sa ti ate	sā shē āte
dra per y	drā pūr ē	sa vor y	sā vūr ē
eigh ti eth	āy tē ēth	sla ver y	slā vūr ē
fa vour ite	fā vūr īt	spa ti ate	spā shē āte
feign ed ly	fānc'ēd lē	stute li ness	stāte lē nēs
fla gran cy	fū grān se	tame a ble	tāmē ā bl
gai e ty	gā ē tē	tast a ble	tāst ā bl
grate ful ly	grāte fūl lē	taste less ness	tāste lēs nēs
gua ia cum	gwā yā kūm	trai tor ous	trā tūr ūs
hei nous ness	hā nūs nēs	va can cy	vā kān sē
kna ve ry	nā vūr ē	va gran cy	vā grān sē
la i ty	lā ē tē	va por er	vā pūr ūr
la ziness	lā zē nēs	va por ous	vā pūr ūs
ma le con tent	mālē kōn tēnt	va ri ance	vā rē ānse
ma ni ac	mā nē āk	va ri ous	vā rē ūs
nai a des	nā yā dēz	wa ri ness	wā rē nēs
gau ism	pā gān īzm	way far ing	wā far īng
pa cy	pā pā sē	weigh ti ness	wā tē nēs
pa tri arch	pā trē ārk		

(Lesson 6.) READING.

Dialogue between Alexander the Great and a Thracian.

Alex. What art thou the Thracian robber of whose exploits I have heard so much?

Rob. I am a Thracian, and a soldier.

Alex. A soldier!—a thief, a plunderer, an assassin, the pest of the country! I could honour thy courage, but I must detest and punish thy crimes.

Rob. What have I done of which you complain?

Alex. Hast thou not set at defiance my authority, violated the public peace, and passed thy whole life in injuring the persons and property of thy fellow subjects?

Rob. Alexander! I am your captive; I must hear what you please to say, and endure what you please to inflict. But my

soul is unconquered; and if I reply at all to your reproaches, I will reply like a free man.

Alex. Speak freely. Far be it from me to use the advantage of my power to silence those with whom I deign to converse.

Rob. Then I must answer your question, by asking another. How have you passed your life?

Alex. Like a hero! Ask Fame, and she will tell you. Among the brave, I have been the bravest; among sovereigns, the noblest; and among conquerors, the mightiest.

Rob. And does not Fame speak of me too? Was there ever a bolder captain of a more valiant band? Was there ever—but I scorn to boast. You yourself know that I have not been easily subdued.

Alex. Still, what are you but a robber; a base, dishonest robber?

Rob. And what is a conqueror? Have not you too gone about the earth like an evil genius, blaspheming the fair fruits of peace and industry?—plundering, ravaging, and killing, without law and without justice, merely to gratify an insatiable lust for dominion? All that I have done in a single district, with a hundred followers, you have done to whole nations with a hundred thousands. If I have stripped individuals, you have ruined kings and princes. If I have burned a few hamlets, you have desolated the most flourishing kingdoms and cities of the earth. What is the difference then, but that, as you were born a king, and I a private man, you have been able to become a mightier robber than I?

Alex. But if I have taken like a king, I have also given like a king.—If I have subdued empires, I have founded greater. I have cherished the arts, extended commerce, and encouraged philosophy.

Rob. I, too, have freely given to the poor, what I took from the rich. I have established order among the most ferocious of mankind, and have stretched out my arm to protect the oppressed. I know, indeed, little of the philosophy of which you speak, but I believe neither you nor I, will ever atone to the world for half the mischief we have done.

Alex. Leave me. Take off his chains, and use him well: Are we then so much alike? Alexander like a robber! Let me reflect.

(Lesson 7.) ARITHMETIC.

Fellowship.

NOTE.—Double fellowship refers to those commercial connexions in which the respective stocks are considered with time.

RULE. 1. Multiply each party's stock by the time during which it was employed, and add the products. Then,—

2d. As the sum of the products, is to each particular product, so is the whole gain or loss, to its share of the gain or loss.

Thus:—1. Three merchants trade in company. A. put his

mo.—E. £100, for 16 mo. and C. £100, for 14 mo. and £100; what is each man's share?

$$\begin{aligned} \$120 \times 9 &= 1080 \\ 100 \times 16 &= 1600 \\ 100 \times 14 &= 1400 \\ \hline &= 4080 \end{aligned}$$

Then, as 4080 : 1080 100 £26 - 9 - 4 - 3 A.'s share.
 as 4080 : 1600 100 39 - 4 - 3 - 3 B.'s do.
 as 4080 : 1400 100 34 - 6 - 3 - 2 C.'s do.

Proof £100 - 0 - 0 - 0

2. L.'s stock was \$88, for 3 mo. M.'s \$120 for 4 mo. and N.'s \$200 for 6 mo. and the company gains \$184;—what is each party's share.

Ans. L.'s \$19.09; M.'s \$34.32; and N.'s \$131.59.

3. Three merchants form a company. A. supplies \$120 for 9 mo. B.'s stock was \$100 for 16 mo. and C.'s \$100 for 14 mo. they gain \$100; how is it shared?

Ans. A. \$26.47 B. \$39.215. and C. 34.315.

(Lesson 8.) GRAMMAR.

Remarks, &c.

6. In entering upon the exercise of writing composition, adopt the resolution of attending to it at a given hour, once or twice in each week, and let no trifling occurrence divert you from your purpose.

7. During the first efforts, be careful to engage no difficult or abstruse subjects, or such as are above your course of reading and train of thinking; but select the most simple and familiar;—a morning ramble, a holiday anecdote, or the description of your sitting room, or sleeping chamber, furniture, &c. with such moral reflections as may chance to rise. Choose those topics only which lie within the reach of your examination and range of ordinary observation.

8. When you have selected the subject, pause a moment and revolve it in your mind. Find a *beginning*, a *middle*, and an *end* to it; then examine the collateral and relative circumstances; select such as will improve or embellish your story, and fix the points at which you mean to introduce them.

9. In the next place, consider the best manner of treating the subject; that is, whether the most prominent incidents shall be first brought forward, and the contingent circumstances reserved for detail, or whether the most interesting parts shall be held over to the close. Both modes have their advantages, which however can be properly balanced only by comparing them with the nature and range of the subject.

(Lesson 9.) SPELLING.

brax ia ry brēēv'yā rē me te or mē'tē ūr
 cēv ia ture brēēv'yā tshūre peace a ble pēse'ā bl

cheer	dean er y	de ren cy	de i cide	de i fy	de i ty	de vi ate	ea ger ly	ea si ly	cast er ly	eat a ble	c go tism	c qua ble	e qui nox	e qui poise	e ven ing	fe al ty	fea si ble	fre quen cy	ge ni al	ge ni us	heath en ism	leis ure ly	le ni ent	me di ate	me di um	me ni al
r'hēer'fūl lē	dē'nūr ē	dē'sēn sē	dē'ē side	dē'ē fī	dē'ē tē	dē'rē āte	ē'gūr lē	ē'zē lē	ēst'ūr lē	ēt'ā bl	ē'gō tizm	ē'kwā bl	ē'kwē nōks	ē'kwē pōise	ē't'n ing	fē'al tē	fē'xē bl	frē'kwēn sē	jē'nē āl	jē'nē ūs	hē't'hēn'izm	lē'zhūre lē	lē'nē ēnt	mē'dē āte	mē'dē ūm	mē'nē āl
pe ri od	pre mi um	pre sci ence	ple ia des	re al ly	re cen cy	re gen cy	re qui cm	scen c ry	se cre cy	se ni or	se ri es	se ri ous	sleep i ness	teach a ble	te di ous	the a tre	the o ry	thiev ish ness	treas on ous	ve he mence	ve hi cle	ve ni al	wea ri ness	wea ri some	wheel bar row	
pē'rē ūd	prē'mē ūn	prē'shē-ēn	plē'yā	rē'āl lē	rē'sēn sē	rē'jēn sē		sēen'er ē	sē'krē sō	sē'nē ūr	sē'rē iz	sē'rē ūs	slēep'ē nēs	tētsh'ā bl	tē'dē ūs	t'hē'ā tūr	t'hē'ō rē	t'hēev'ish nēs	trē'z'n ūs	vē'hē mēnsc	rē'hē kl	vē'nē āl	wē'rē nēs	wē'rē sūm	whēēl'bār rō	

(Lesson 10.) READING.

Scene between Macduff, Malcom, and Rosse.

Mac. Stands Scotland where it did'?

Rosse. Alas'! poor country',

Almost afraid to know itself! It cannot

Be called our mother', but our grave; when nothing',

But who knows nothing', is once seen to smile';

Where sighs, and groans, and shrieks that rend the air',

Are made, not marked'; where deepest sorrow', seems

A modern ecstasy;—the dead man's knell',

Is there scarce ask'd for who; and good men's lives',

Expire as the flowers in their cups:—

Dying ere they sicken.

Mac. O! relation too nice', and yet too true'!

Mal. What is the newest grief'?

Ros. That of an hour's age doth hiss the speaker;—

Each minute teems a new one.

Mac. How does my wife?

Ros. Why,—well.

Mac. And all my children?

Ros. Well too.

Mac. The tyrant then has not batter'd at
Ans. No;—they were all at peace when I did leave them'.
Mac. Be not a niggard of your speech: How goes it?
Ans. When I came hither to transport the tidings',
 Which I have heavily borne', there ran a rumour
 Of many worthy fellows, that were out',
 Which was', to my belief', witness'd the rather',
 For that I saw the tyrant's power aloof,
 Now is the time for help: your eye in Scotland',
 Would create soldiers;—make our women fight
 To doff their dire distress'.
Mal. Be it their comfort;
 We are coming hither;—gracious England has
 Lent us valiant Siward, and two thousand men;
 An abler and a better soldier', none
 That Christendom gives out'.

(Lesson 11.) ARITHMETIC.

Exercise in Single and Double Fellowship.

1. A, B, and C, freight a ship with 108 tons of wine; A. owns, 48 tons, B. 36, and C. 24. In a storm, 45 tons are thrown overboard to save the ship; how much must each lose?

Ans. A. 20, B. 15, and C. 10.

2. Three men gain \$360 in trade, which is to be shared so that the parts shall be to each other as 3, 4 and 5; what are the shares?

Ans. \$90, 120 and 150.

3. A captain, mate, and 16 hands, took a prize worth \$4056, of which the captain was to have 11 shares and the mate 6, the residue was to be divided equally among the sailors;—what had they?

Ans. Captain. \$1352, mate \$737.45, and each sailor \$122.99.

4. A. found stock, \$580, for 3 mo. and \$200, 3 mo. after; B. found \$1000, and \$200, 9 mo. after; C. had \$486, and 3 mo. after he took out \$300;—2 mo. after, furnished \$500, 3 mo. after this, he took out \$400, and 1 mo. after, he put in \$1000; at the end of 12 mo. they had gained \$2108.44; how is it shared.

Ans. A. \$583.695 B. \$935.695 and C. \$589.05.

5. A. begins trade Jan. 1st, 1828, with \$1000. 1st March B. joined with \$1500, 3 mo. after they took in C. with \$2800. On the 1st of Jan. 1829, they had gained \$1776.50; what was each party's share?

Ans. A. \$457.46. B. \$571.835. C. 747.205.

(Lesson 12.) GRAMMAR.

Remarks, &c.

10. Having settled in your mind the general outlines of your plan, make a sketch of it upon paper, or upon a slate. In doing this, pay no regard to your style of penmanship, to accurate spelling, or proper pointing. Distract your mind with none of the nice trimming and turning of your sentences; but let it be

wholly enveloped in giving form and being to the design which you have adopted, without dropping any of its parts, or, adding any new members. The progress of the effort, so far, is what is significantly called *blocking out the work*.

11. The next step is to give it some little polish;—to saw, chip off all redundancies, and supply all omissions; apply the rules of syntax to each word, and the rules of punctuation to every sentence, and introduce the appropriate capital letters; examine your choice of terms and phrases, the spelling of each word, and the order and arrangement of the sentences and their members;—finally, transcribe the whole in a fair and legible hand, and lay it by carefully for future comparison.

12. This course may seem, at first, dry and tedious; but after a little practice, some parts of the polishing portion will become perfectly intuitive; such as the spelling, the pointing, the use of capital letters, and the grammatical arrangement, agreement, and government of words: and, in addition to this, you will have adopted and established a systematic course of considering all subjects. To this course your mind will recur on future occasions, and it will be found of incalculable advantage in almost every department of life.

12. Nothing valuable is obtained in this world without labour, care, and patient perseverance; and no temporal acquirement is better worth these pains than that of a ready, perspicuous, and correct style of writing. Knowledge is power; and this kind of knowledge, has enabled thousands, possessed of very inferior bodily powers, to wield immense machines.

(Lesson 13.) SPELLING.

bi na ry	<i>bī'nā rē</i>	mi cro scope	<i>mī'krō skōpe</i>
bri ber y	<i>brī'būr ē</i>	mi ri ness	<i>mī'rē nēs</i>
di a logue	<i>dī'ā lōg</i>	ni ce ty	<i>nī'sē tē</i>
di a mond	<i>dī'ā mūd</i>	night in gale	<i>nī'tēn gale</i>
di a per	<i>dī'ā pūr</i>	ni tro gen	<i>nī'trō jēn</i>
di a phragm	<i>dī'ā frām</i>	pi e ty	<i>pī'ē tē</i>
di a ry	<i>dī'ā rē</i>	pi ra cy	<i>pī'rā sē</i>
di o cess	<i>dī'ō sēs</i>	pri ma ry	<i>pri'mā rē</i>
di vers ly	<i>dī'vēr s lē</i>	pri va cy	<i>pri'vā sē</i>
dy nas ty	<i>dī'nās tē</i>	qui c tude	<i>kwi'ē tūde</i>
fi er y	<i>fī'ēr ē</i>	right e ous	<i>rī'tshē ūs</i>
fi nal ly	<i>fī'nāl lē</i>	ri ot ous	<i>rī'ūt ūs</i>
fi ner y	<i>fī'nūr ē</i>	ri val ry	<i>rī'vāl rē</i>
hi e rarch	<i>hī'ē rārē</i>	si ne cure	<i>sī'nē kūre</i>
hy a cinth	<i>hī'ā sīnt'h</i>	size a ble	<i>size'ā bī</i>
hy dro gen	<i>hī'drō jēn</i>	spright li ness	<i>sprī'tlē nēs</i>
i ci cle	<i>ī'sīk l</i>	tithe a ble	<i>tīt'hē'ā bī</i>
i sin glass	<i>ī'zīng glās</i>	tri an gle	<i>trī'āng'gī</i>
i vor y	<i>ī'vūr ē</i>	vi o lence	<i>vī'ō lēnsē</i>
li bra ry	<i>lī'brā rē</i>	vi per ous	<i>vī'pūr ūs</i>
like li hood	<i>līkē'lē hūūd</i>	wi li ness	<i>wī'lē nēs</i>
live li hood	<i>līvē'lē hūūd</i>		

. (Lesson 14.) READING.

Scene, between Macduff, &c.

~~Ros.~~ Would I could answer
This comfort with the like! But I have words,
That should be howled out in the desert,
Where *hearing* could not catch them.

~~Mac.~~ What concern they?
~~The~~ general cause? or is it a *free* grief,
Due to some single breast?

~~Ros.~~ No mind, that's *honest*;
But it shares *some* wo'; though the *main* part
Pertains to *you* alone.

~~Mac.~~ If it be *mine*,
Keep it not from me: quickly let me have it.

~~Ros.~~ Let not your ears *despise* my tongue forever,
Which shall possess them of the heaviest sound
That ever yet they heard.

~~Mac.~~ Hush! I *guess* at it.

~~Ros.~~ Your *castle* is surprised; your *wife* and *babes*,
Savagely slaughtered; to relate the *manner*,
Were, on the quarry of these murdered deer,
To add the death of *you*.

~~Mal.~~ Merciful heaven! —

What! man, ne'er pull your *hat* upon your brow.
Give *sorrow* words; the grief that does not speak,
Whispers the o'er-fraught heart, and bids it break.

~~Mac.~~ My children too?

~~Ros.~~ *Wife*, *children*, *servants*, *all*
That could be found.

~~Mac.~~ And I must be from thence!
My *wife* killed too!

~~Ros.~~ I have said.

~~Mal.~~ Be comforted:

Let's make us *medicine* of our great revenge,
To cure this deadly grief.

~~Mac.~~ He has no children. — All my pretty ones!
Did you say *all*? — O, hell-kite! — *All*?

What, *all* my pretty chickens, and their *dam*,
At one fell swoop?

~~Mal.~~ *Dispute* it like a man.

~~Mac.~~ I shall do so,

But I must also *feel* it like a man:

~~I~~ cannot but remember such things *as are*,

That were most *precious* to me. — Did *heaven* look on

And would not take their part? Sinful Macduff,

They were all struck for *thee*! nought that I am,

Not for their *own* demerits, but for *mine*,

Fell slaughter on their souls: — Heaven rest them now!

Mac. ^{Mac.} he whetstone of your sword; let grief
Convert to ^{Mac.} *Mac.* blunt not the heart, *enrage* it.

Mac. O, I could play the woman with mine eyes,
And braggart with my tongue!—But, gentle heaven,
Cut short all intermission; front to front,
Bring thou this fiend of Scotland' and myself;
Within my sword's length set him; if he 'scape',
Heaven forgive him too!

(Lesson 15.) ARITHMETIC.

Duodecimals.

NOTE.—Duodecimals are parts of a foot which increase continually by 12. This measure is applied to the admeasurement of Joiner's work, Masonry, and the solid contents of bodies, &c.

The terms are, 12 fourths ('''') make 1 third, ''''
12 thirds " " 1 second, ''
12 seconds " " 1 inch, in.
12 inches " " 1 foot, ft.

Addition of Duodecimals.

RULE. Place the given terms, and work as in addition of compound terms, but observe to carry one for every 12 from a lower to the next higher term. Thus:—

1.	10ft.	5in.	6''	11'''	6''''
	15	- 9	- 5	- 2	- 10
	18	- 4	- 1	- 7	- 9
	12	- 8	- 6	- 5	- 7
2.	37ft.	8in.	10''	6'''	9''''
	43	- 11	- 2	- 4	- 7
	19	- 7	- 5	- 3	- 8
	18	- 4	- 1	- 7	- 2

3. Four boards measure as follows. To wit, 22ft. 5in. 6''; 18ft. 10in. 5'' 8'''; 21ft. 10in. 4'' 10''' 11''''; and 24ft. 10in. 9''; what is the amt. *Ans.* 83ft. 1in. 1'' 6''' 11''''

Subtraction of Duodecimals.

RULE. Place the terms and perform the operation the same as in subtraction of compound terms; observing, however, to borrow 12 when necessary and carry one. Thus:—

1.	From 39ft. 6in. 5''	8''' 8''''
	Take 16 - 10 - 7 - 5 - 5	
2.	From 320ft. 10in. 1''	6''' 5''''
	Take 178 - 11 - 5 - 8 - 9	

3. B's stock of boards measures 416ft. 8in. 9'', and C's 241ft. 2in. 9''; what is the price of the difference at 33-4 cts. a foot? *Ans.* \$2.8125.

(Lesson 16.) GRAMMAR.

Remarks, &c.

14. Do not expect to treat all subjects with equal perspicuity.

to succeed to your wishes in all your attempts. After repeated trials, you have the gratification of finding what you make an improvement, let that stimulate you to further exertion. The race is to him that runs;—but to him undoubtedly who runs successfully.

That you may be successful in the race, allow me to submit a few examples of the mode of preparing and perfecting an effort of composition, agreeably to the foregoing directions.

Suppose the subject selected be GOOD HUMOUR.

1. I first inquire what is meant by the term, *good humour*;—and find that it implies, *the habit of being pleased*.

I then endeavour to form in my mind some idea of its nature and effects; and I arrive at the following conclusion:

Good humour, is a state of mind, between gaiety and unconcern;—it gives a grace to its possessor, and sheds a pleasantness upon its beholder;—and it pleases, principally, by designing no offence.

In the third place, I endeavour to adduce such arguments as tend to prove the above conclusion; and, finally, add such reflections as naturally arise out of the subject.

2. Good humour naturally associates with sweetness of disposition, easiness of access, and gentleness of manners. It seems to exhibit that state of the mind in which it has just parted with delightful feelings, and entered upon a train of thoughts and emotions less intense, which are continued in action by a gentle succession of soft and pleasing impulses.

3. In order to please, it is thought necessary by some to be merry, and to manifest the gladness of the heart by rare flights of pleasantry or loud bursts of laughter. Although these may impart pleasurable emotions of a low order, yet they are extremely ~~transient~~. We enjoy them but for a moment, and then return to ease and *good humour*.

4. Thus the eye gazes awhile upon the summit of a towering hill, glittering in the beams of the sun, but soon tires and turns to the verdure and flowers of the valley, upon which it rests with placid content. Give me good humour and take who will the fits and flights of broad faced merriment.

(Lesson 17.) SPELLING.

coal er y	kōl'ēr ē	o ri ent	ō'rē ěnt
leo. gen' cy	kō'jēn sē	o ver plus	ō'vūr plūs
court' eous	kūr'tshē ūs	o ver ture	ō'vūr tshūre
cro' ce' ūs	krō'shē ūs	po' sē	pō'ē sē
droll e' y	drō'lūr ē	po pe ry	pō'pūr ē
fo li' age	fō'lē āje	por ce lain	pōr'sē lāne
fo li o	fō'lē ō	por ta ble	pōr'tā bl
for ci ble	fōr'sē bl	por trai ture	pōr'trā tūre
ford a ble	fōr'dā bl	po ten cy	pō'tēn sē

fore cas tie.	jōre'kās sl	pro to type.	prō'tō
for ger y	jōr'jūr ē	ro guer y	rō'gī
gro cer y	grō'sūr ē	ro sar y	rō
hoar i ness	hōr'ē nēs	ro se ate	rō'sē
hope full y	hōp'e'fūl lē	rose ma ry	rō'sē
jo vi al	jō'rē āl	so jour ner	sō'jūr n
loath some ness	lōt'h'sūm nēs	sol dier y	sōl'jūr ē
no ta ry	nō'ta rē	spo li ate	spō'lē āte
o di ous	ō'dē ūs	vo ta ry	vō'tā rē
o di um	ō'dē ūm	yeo man ry	yō'mān rē
o dor ous	ō'dūr ūs	zo di ac	zō'dē āk
o pi um	ō'pē ūm	zo o phyte	zō'ō fite

(Lesson 18.) READING.

Scene between the Sultan and Dr. Howard.

Sultan. Englishman', you were invited hither to receive public thanks for our troops restored to health by your prescriptions. Ask a reward adequate to your services.

Howard. Sultan', the reward I ask', is leave to preserve more of your people still.

Sul. How more? my subjects are in health; no contagion visits them.

How. The prisoner is your subject. There, misery', more contagious than disease', preys on the lives of hundreds. Sentenced but to confinement', their doom is death. Immured in damp and dreary vaults', they daily perish; and who can tell but, among the many helpless sufferers', there may be hearts bent down with penitence to heaven and you for every slight offence;—there may be some among the wretched multitude, even innocent victims. Let me seek them out', and save them and you.

Sul. Amazement! retract your application; and accept our thanks.

How. Restrain my pity!—and what can I receive in turn for that soft bond which links me to the wretched? and', while it soothes their sorrow', repays me more than all the gifts an empire can bestow!—But if it is a virtue repugnant to your plan of government', I apply to you not in the name of *pity*', but of *justice*.

Sul. Justice!

How. That justice which forbids *all*', but the worst of criminals', to be denied that wholesome air which the very brute creation freely takes.

Sul. Consider for whom you plead;—for men', (if not the culprits') so misled—so depraved', that they are dangerous to the state', and deserve none of its blessings.

How. If not upon the *undeserving*';—if not upon the wretched wanderer from the paths of rectitude', where shall the sun diffuse its light', or the clouds distil their dew? Where shall spring breathe its fragrance', or autumn pour its plenty.

Sir, your sentiments, and still more your character, my curiosity. They tell me that in our camps, you visit each sick man's bed; administered yourself the healing balm; encouraged our savages with the hope of life, or pointed out their better hope in death. The widow speaks your charities, the orphans list your bounties, and the rough Indian melts in tears to bless you. I wish to ask why you have done all this? What is it that prompts you thus to befriend the miserable and forlorn?

How. It is in vain to explain;—the time it would take to reveal to you!—

Sul. Satisfy my curiosity then in writing.

How. Nay, if you will read, I will send a book in which is already written why I act thus.

Sul. What book? What is it called?

How. The Christian doctrine. There you will find that all I have done was my duty.

Sul. Your words recal reflections that distract me; nor can I bear the pressure of my mind, without confessing—I am a Christian.

•(Lesson 19.) ARITHMETIC.

Multiplication of Duodecimals.

RULE. 1. Place the term of the multiplier under the corresponding term of the multiplicand, and draw a line.

2. Multiply each term in the multiplicand, by the highest term in the multiplier, (beginning also with the *highest*,) carry one of every twelve, and place the results under their respective terms.

3. Multiply all the terms in the multiplicand by the next lower term in the multiplier, and write the results *one place to the right of the first product*.

4. Proceed in the same way through all the terms of the multiplier, and the sum of the products will be the answer. Thus:

1. Multiplicand 7ft. 3in. 2"

Multiplier 2 7 3

14 - 6 - 4

4 - 2 - 10 - 2'''

1 - 9 - 9''' - 6'''

18 10 11 11 6 Ans.

NOTE. Here it appears that

feet	do	inches	do	inches,
feet	do	seconds	do	seconds,
inches	do	inches	do	seconds,
inches	do	seconds	do	thirds,
seconds	do	seconds	do	fourths.

2. What are the contents of a door 6ft. 9in. 3'' long and 3ft. 5in. wide?
Ans. 23ft. 1in. 7'' 3'''

3. A's partition is 81 ft. 10 in. 4'' long, and 14 ft. 7 in. 5'' high; what are its contents in square yards?

Ans. 132 yds. 8 ft. 7 in.

Obs. In computing solid measure, the given length ~~was~~ be multiplied by the given breadth, and that product by the given height; the last product will be the answer.

4. What are the contents of a solid stick of timber, 12 ft. 10 in. long, 1 ft. 7 in. wide, and 1 ft. 9 in. thick?

Ans. 35 ft. 6 in. 8'' 6''

5. A's load of wood, is 9 ft. 6 in. long, 3 ft. 4 in. wide, and 3 ft. 7 in. high;—what does it want of a cord? Ans. 14 ft. 6 in. 4''

(Lesson 20.) READING.

Charity.

1. Suppose the subject selected be Charity; then the inquiry is, what is the meaning of the term? Charity has two distinct applications. It means almsgiving, or relief to the necessitous, and it also implies a liberal construction of the motives, opinions, and actions of our fellow creatures.

2. The next inquiry is, what are its general characteristics? It is indicative of a virtuous and highly cultivated mind, endowed with every good quality that can adorn human life; and it is tarnished with no vice that can give offence to angelic purity.

3. What are its consequences? They are all of the most pleasing nature; in the bosom of him who is the subject of this Christian grace—and to him who is the object of it, it opens little Heaven, and diffuses a perpetual sunshine.

4. The argument, going to prove that Charity is of this exalted character, follows in the fourth place. The relief which Charity brings to wretchedness and want, in the distribution of alms, constitutes one of its brightest and most alluring features. for, it blesses alike him that gives and him that receives.

5. The good Samaritan of the New Testament, is a full illustration of this position:—and it undoubtedly meets the mind with the greater force in consequence of the marked contrast which it exhibits between the meek benevolence which he exercised, and the heartless neglect of the Pharisee and Levite.

6. In the bosom of him who regards the motives and opinions, and looks upon the actions of his fellow men through no perverted medium, but in the exercise of those feelings which think no evil,—endure long,—and are not easily provoked, preside, in holy peace, the amiable attributes, forbearance, humanity, mercy, and truth.

7. The unbending fidelity,—the forgiving temper,—the generous affection, and patient suffering of the patriarch Joseph, while in bondage in a foreign land, are so many unanswerable proofs that in his breast, the noon tide beams of Charity poured a perpetual serenity, that resembled the peace of the blessed.

* (Lesson 21.) SPELLING.

cu ra c;	bū'tē ūs	mu sic al	mū'zē kāl
eu ti cle	bū'tē fūl	mu ta ble	mū'tā bl
eu bi ous	kū'kūr bit	mu ti late	mū'tē lāte
du te ous	kū'rā bl	mu tu al	mū'tshū āl
eu oha rist	kū'rā sē	mu tri tive	nū'trē tiv
eu lo gy	kū'tē kl	pu ri tan	pū'rē tān
eu ryth me	dū'bē ūs	pu ri ty	pū'rē tē
flu en cy	dū'ī ling	pe tre fy	pū'trē fī
fu gi tive	dū'tē ūs	pleu ri sy	plū'rē se
fu si ble	yū'kā rīst	pu e rīle	pū'ē rīl
gly ti nous	yū'lō jē	pu is sance	pū'is sānse
hu mor ist	yū'rīt' h mē	pu pil age	pū'pīl āje
hu mor some	flū'ēn sē	pu ri fy	pū'rē fī
jew el ler	fū'jē tiv	stu di ous	stū'dē ūs
ju bi lee	fū'zē bl	stu pi fy	stū'pē fī
ju da ism	glū'tē nūs	su i cide	sū'ē sīde
ju ci ness	yū'mūr ist	sui ta ble	sū'tā bl
ju ni or	yū'mūr sūm	sure ty ship	shūre'tē shīp
ju ni per	jū'īl lūr	tu ber cle	tū'bēr kl
ju ve nile	jū'bē lē	tu ber ous	tū'bēr ūs
lu bri cate	jū'ā ā izm	tu te lage	tū'tē lāje
lu cra tive	jū'sē nēs	u ber ty	yū'bēr tē
lu cu brate	jū'nē ūr	u ni corn	yū'nē kōrn
lu di crous	jū'nē pūr	u ni form	yū'nē fōrm
lu mi nous	jū'vē nūl	u ni on	yū'nē ūn
lu na c;	lū'brē kāte	u ni son	yū'nē sūn
lu na tic	lū'krā tiv	u ni ty	yū'nē tē
mu ci lage	lū'kū brāte	u ni verse	yū'nē vērse
	lū'dē krūs	use ful ness	yū'sē'fūl nēs
	lū'mē nūs	use less ness	yū'sē'lēs nēs
	lū'nā sē	us u al	yū'z'yū āl
	lū'nā tik	us u rer	yū'zhū rūr
	mū'sē lāje	us u ry	yū'zhū rē

(Lesson 22.) READING.

Festival of the Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association.—By CHARLES SPRAGUE, Esq.

When from the sacred garden driven',
 Man fled before his maker's wrath',
 An Angel left her place in heav'n',
 And cross'd the wand'rer's sunless path.
 'Twas Art! sweet Art! new radiance broke',
 Where her light foot', flew o'er the ground;
 And thus', with seraph voice', she spoke,
 "The curse' a blessing, shall be found."

She led him through the trackless wild',
 Where noontide sunbeams never blaz'd;

The *thistle* shrunk, — the *harvest* smil'd
 And nature *gladden'd* as she gaz'd,
 Earth's thousand tribes of living things,
 At *Art's* command, to him are given;
 The *Village* grows, the *City* springs,
 And point their spires of faith to heaven.

He rends the *oak*, and bids it *ride*, —
 To guard the shore, its beauty *grac'd*;
 He smites the rock, upheav'd in pride,
 Are towers of strength, and domes of taste
 Earth's teeming caves, their wealth reveal
 Fire bears his banner on the wave;
 He bids the mortal poison heal,
 And leaps, triumphant, o'er the grave.

He plucks the pearls that stud the deep,
 Admiring *beauty's* lap to fill;
 He breaks the stubborn marble's sleep,
 And mocks his *own Creator's* skill.
 With thoughts that fill his glowing soul,
 He bids the *ora*, illumine the page,
 And, proudly scorning *time's* controul,
 Commences with an *unborn* age.

In fields of *air*, he writes his name,
 And treads the *chambers* of the sky;
 He reads the *stars*, and grasps the *flame*,
 That quivers round the throne on high.
 In *war* renown'd, in *peace* sublime,
 He moves in greatness and in grace;
 His pow'r, subduing space and time,
 Links realm to realm, and race to race.

(Lesson 23.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical Exercises in Duodecimals.

1. What are the contents of a ceiling 10ft. 4in. 5'' long and 7ft 8in. 6'' high? *Ans.* 79ft. 11in. 0'' 6''' 6''''.

2. Find the square ft. in a board 7ft. 7in. long, and 1ft. 5in wide? *Ans.* 10ft. 8in. 11'''.

3. How many feet will 1000 shingles lay, each 2ft. 5in, 7'' 2'' long, and 5in. 3'' 6''' 5'''' wide? *Ans.* 1088ft. 2in. 8'' 3''' 3''''.

4. What are the solid contents of a stick of timber 12ft. 16in long, 1ft. 7in. wide, and 1ft. 9in. high or thick? *Ans.* 35ft. 6in. 8'' 6'''.

5. A. bought a load of wood 9 ft. 6 in. long, 3 ft. 4 in. wide and 3 ft. 7 in. high;—what were its contents? *Ans.* 113 ft. 5 in. 8''.

6. How many feet of plastering are there in a room 20 ft. long

and 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ high, deducting one fire-place, 2 ft. by 2 $\frac{1}{2}$, two
each 6 ft. by 2 $\frac{3}{8}$? *Ans!* 682.33 ft.

Of the terms in circular motion called excessimals, as well as those of sterling money, and, in fact, of any compound terms, may be multiplied into each other, by observing to carry in each case for the appropriate number.

7. Suppose Washington to be west of Utica $2^{\circ} 12'$:—what is the difference of time between the two places?

$2^{\circ} 12' 0'' 0''' \times 3' = 0h$
 $2^{\circ} 12' 0'' 0''' \times 59' =$
 $2^{\circ} 12' 0'' 0''' \times 20''' =$

The time in which the sun passes
 through one degree.

$6' 36'' 0''' 0''''$
 $2' 9' 48'' 0''' 0''''$
 $44''' 0''' 0'''' 0''''''$

Ans. 0h 8^m 45^s 32^{ms} 0^{us} 0^{ns} 0^{ps}

8. Two places lie $31^{\circ} 27' 30''$ apart in longitude, and the sun, in a solar day, passes through one degree in 4 minutes;—what is the difference in the time of noon at the two places?

Ans. 2h 5' 50"

(Lesson 24.) REMARKS, &c.

Contentment.

1. *Contentment* implies that tranquil state of the mind into which the agitations of anxiety and disappointment do not obtrude. Its prominent characteristics are peace within and without;—serenity of temper, calmness of deportment, an unfurrowed face, and an unruffled life:—And its consequences are a perfect reconciliation with the allotments of Providence, and the government of the world, and the constant possession of an unshaken confidence that the Creator of the universe does all things

2. The great end of almost all human efforts is, the attainment of this happy state of mind ; and the reason why so few possess it, is because a few only conduct their efforts aright. By far the greater part acquire, by some untoward means, a restlessness of spirit which knows no tranquillity, and which, when successful in the accomplishment of all that was thought necessary to secure the prize, sees some defect, or feels some want, which soon becomes a new object, in the pursuit of which, all the powers of the body and the mind are again enlisted.

3. Philosophers assure us that contentment is within the reach of every one;—and yet the life of man presents little else than a scene of conflicts;—a succession of hopes and fears, of expectations and disappointments. Content is seldom found in the abode of extreme poverty, or in the ranks of excessive wealth. It is a stranger to ambition, and enters not the palaces of power and domes of state. If found at all, it is with him who, secure in the middle ranks of life, enjoys a competency of temporalities,

PART III.—CHAPTER XXIX.

and, with a heart of gratitude and pious resignation, every dispensation, the sacred and appropriate language—*Thy will be done.*

4. But too many labour with great care to create this in the end, create their discontent—and, while surrounded with wealth, with power, with health, and with every ingredient that mixes in the cup of comfort, they exclaim in the spirit of Haman, “Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai, the Jew, sitting at the king’s gate.”

(Lesson 25.) SPELLING.

The broad sound of the vowels.

al ma nack	ál'má nák	bull bait ing	búl'bát ing
au di ble	áw'dē bl	cook er y	kóók'úr ē
au di ence	áw'dē ěnsc	coop er age	kóóp'úr idje
au gu ry	áw'gúr rē	cru ci ble	króó'sē bl
au ri cle	áw'rē kl	cru ci fix	króó'sē fiks
awk ward ry	áwk'wúrd lē	cru ci fy	króó'sē fí
fal si fy	fál'sē fí	cru el ty	króó'íl tē
fræ du lence	fráw'dū lēnsc	fool er y	fóól'úr ē
lau da ble	láw'dā bl	goose ber ry	góbóz'bēr rō
law ful ness	láw'fúl nēs	move a ble	móov'a bl
nan se ate	náw'shē átc	prud e ry	próód'ēr ē
nan ti cal	náw'tē kál	rheu ma tism	róó'mā tizm
pau ci ty	páw'sē tē	ru di ment	róó'dē mēnt
plau si ble	pláw'zē bl	ru in ous	róó'in ūs
sau ci ness	sáw'sē nēs	ru mi nate	róó'mē nāte
straw ber ry	stráw'bēr rē	seru ti ny	skróó'tē nē
swar thi ness	swár't'hē nēs	seru tin ize	skróó'tin ize
talk a tive	táwk'ā tív	sooth say er	sóót'h'sā ūr
thought ful ness	t'háwt'fúl nēs	tour na ment	tóór'nā mēnt
psal ter y	sál'túr ē		

(Lesson 26.) READING.

The characteristics of the Irish. Ascribed to the pen of

GEN. GEORGE WASHINGTON.

The *savage* loves his native shore,
Though rude the soil, and chill the air;
And well may *Erin's* sons adore,
The land that nature form'd so fair.
What *flood* reflects a shore so sweet
As *Shannon*, or pastoral *Bann*?
Or who a friend, or foe can be
So gen'rous as an *Irishman*.

His *hand* is rash, his *heart* is warm,
Yet *principle*, is still his guide;
None more regrets a deed of harm,
And none forgives with nobler pride.

May be *duped*', but wont be *dared*;
 Better to *practice*, than to *plan*;
 He early earns a poor reward',
 And spends it like an *Irishman*.
 If poor or pressed', for you he'll pay',
 And guide you where you safe may be;
 If you're a 'stranger', while you stay',
 His cottage holds a jubilee.
 His utmost soul he will unlock',
 And if he may your secrets scan;
 Your *confidence* he scorns to mock;
 For faithful is an *Irishman*.

By honour bound in word and weal',
 Whate'er he says', he dares to do;
 Try him with *bribe*; it wont prevail;
 Put him to *fire*; you'll find him true.
 He seeks no *safety* in his post',
 Whate'er he may in *honour's* van;
 And if the field of *fame* be lost',
 It wont be by an *Irishman*.

Erin! lov'd land', from age to age',
 Be thou more bless'd, more fam'd', more free!
 May *peace* be yours; and should you wage
Defensive wars', reap victory!
 May plenty bloom in every field',
 And gentle breezes sweetly fan',
 And generous smiles serenely shield
 The breast of every *Irishman*.

(Lesson 27.) ARITHMETIC.

Alligation.

Alligation exhibits the method of mixing compound quantities, and adjusting the price of the simples.

CASE 1. When the several quantities and their prices are given, the mean price of any part of the compound may be found by the following

RULE. As the sum of the several quantities
 Is to any part of the compound;
 So is the total value
 To the price of the part. Thus:—

1. A. has 15 bu. of rye, at 64 cents a bu.; 18 of corn, at 55 cts.; and 21 of oats, at 28 cts. a bu.; which he mixes;—what is the worth of a bushel of the mixture?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 15 \times 64 = \$9.60 \\
 18 \times 55 = \quad 9.90 \\
 21 \times 28 = \quad 5.88 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 54 \text{ quan. } 25.38 \\
 \text{as } 54 : 1 :: 25.38 : 0.47. \text{ For } 25.38 \times 1 + 54 = 0.47 \text{ Ans.}
 \end{array}$$

2. B. has 4 lbs. of tea at 90 cts. a lb.; 8 lbs. at 75 ¢; lbs. at 110 cents, which he mixes;—what will 4 lb. of cost?

3. If 18 bu. of wheat, at 15 cents a bu., be mixed with 12 bu. of rye, worth \$1.25 a bu.; what is the value of a bushel of the mixture? *Ans. 59 cts.*

(Lesson 28.) REMARKS, &c.*

Common Honesty.

1. Common honesty implies a fair, upright, just, and ~~dis-~~guised dealing with our fellow men in the ordinary business of life. Its chief characteristics are embraced in the memorable Golden Rule: "Do to others in all things as you would that others, in like cases, should do to you."

2. Its effects are the establishment of *confidence* between man and man; a total cancel of the civil law, and penal code, and a general harmony of sentiment and good feeling throughout the world.

3. It can hardly be denied, that the virtue which enters into the daily intercourse of man, the employment of all classes of people, and all the relations of life, and which alone can render life secure, and community comfortable, must be, in itself, one of the most amiable and honourable that can adorn human nature;—and such, in truth, and in very deed, is the unassuming and uncelebrated virtue of common honesty;—for, without it, man is a robber, and the human family a den of thieves.

4. Few of the virtues in the whole circle, are more abused than this, and none more generally and strenuously claimed by every one who claims membership with the brotherhood of man.

In a mercantile state, where wealth is the presiding deity, and where every deceptive art is fearlessly practised to accomplish the mean, mercenary purpose of promoting this common idol, the virtue of common honesty is most likely to perish. ~~It is~~ ^{It is} confessedly respected, it is too often merely assumed as a convenient cloak to disguise the designs formed to pillage your pocket or libel your credit.

5. In every community of men, common honesty, is much less common than we are willing to suppose. Could it, for once, be universally introduced, respected, and maintained, in all ranks and employments of life, the golden age of fable would be restored to the world. Therefore, early and late, by night and by day, in season and out of season, cultivate this virtue by precept and practice; and verify the just remark of the moral poet:

"An honest man, is the noblest work of God."

(Lesson 29.) SPELLING.

the grave sound of the Vowels.

al mon er
al mon ry

âl'mô nûr
âl'mûn rê

har bin ger
har di,ness

hâr bîn'jîs
hâr'dê nêj

ar pi te	ân'bê tûr	har le quin	hâr'le kîn
ar t' trê	âr'bê trâte	harm less ness	hâr'm'lês nês
and t' t' p' e	âr'kê t' t' p' e	har mo ny	hâr'mô nê
ar ch' t' e t'	âr'kô t'êkt	harp si chord	hârp'sê kôrd
ar den cy	âr'dên sê	lar ce ny	lâr'sê nê
ar du ous	âr'jû ûs	laugh a ble	lâf'a bl
ar ma ture	âr'mâ tshûre	mar chion ess	mâr'tsh'in ês
ar mi stice	âr'mê stis	mar gi nal	mâr'jê nâl
ar r' er	âr'mûr ûr	mar jo rum	mâr'jô rûm
ar mor y	âr'mûr ê	mar tyr dom	mâr'tûr dôm
ar ter y	âr'tûr ê	mar vel lous	mâr'vêl lûs
ar ti choke	âr'tê tshôke	par lia ment	pâr'lê mên't
ar ti fice	âr'tê fis	par son age	pâr'sn âje
ar ti san	âr'tê zân	phar ma cy	fâr'mâ sê
bar ba rism	bâr'bâ rîzm	par ti cle	pâr'tê kl
bar ba rous	bâr'bâ rûs	par ti san	pâr'tê zân
bar be cue	bâr'bê kû	sar di us	sâr'dê ûs
ba ley corn	bâr'lê kôrn	sar do nyx	sâr'do nîks
car ti lage	kâr'tê lij	ser geant ry	sâr'jânt re
charge a ble	tshâr'jê'â bl	tar di ness	târ'dê nês
guar di au	gyâr'd'ân	psal mo dy	sâl'mô de

(Lesson 30.) READING.

Scene between Ximénia, and her mother, Elenina.

THE SIEGE OF VALENCIA.

Ximénia.

Rejoice

For her', who', when the garland of her life
 Was blighted', and the springs of hope were dri'd',
 Receiv'd the summons hence', and had no time',
 Bearing the canker at th' impatient heart',
 To wither. Sorrowing for that gift of heaven',
 Which lent one moment of existence light',
 That dimm'd the rest for ever!

Elenina.

How is this!

My child', what mean'st thou?

Ximénia. Mother! I have lov'd

And have been lov'd! The sun-beam of an hour',
 Which gave life's hidden treasures to mine eyes',
 As they lay shining in their secret founts',
 Went out', and left them colourless. 'Tis past,—
 And what remains on earth? The rainbow mist
 Through which I gaz'd hath melted', and my sight
 Is clear'd to look on all things as they are!
 —But this is far too mournful! Life's dark gift',
 Hath fallen too early' and too cold upon me!
 —Therefore', I would go hence.

Elenina. And thou hast lov'd unknown!—

Ximénia. Oh! pardon', pardon that I veil'd
 My thoughts from thee!—But thou hadst woes enough;

- And mine came o'er me when thy soul had need
 Of more than mortal strength,—For I had scarce
 Given the deep consciousness that I was lov'd
 A treasure's place within my secret heart;
 When earth's brief joy went from me!
- 'Twas morn;
 I saw the warriors to their field go forth;
 And he,—my chosen,—was there among the rest,
 With his young, glorious brow! I look'd again,—
 The strife grew dark beneath me,—but his plume
 Wav'd free above the lances.—Yet again,—
 It had gone down! and steeds were trampling o'er
 The spot to which mine eyes were rivetted,
 Till blinded by the intenseness of their gaze!
 —And then,—at last—I hurried to the gate,
 And met him there—I met him!—on his shield,
 And with his cloven helm and shiver'd sword,
 And dark hair, steep'd in blood! They bore him past—
 Mother!—I saw his face!—Oh! such a death,
 Works fearful changes on the fair of earth,—
 The pride of woman's eye!

Elenia. Sweet daughter! peace!

Wake not the dark remembrance; for thy frame—

Ximénia. There will be peace e'er long; I shut my heart,
 Even as a tomb, o'er that lone, silent grief,
 That I might spare it thee! But now the hour
 Is come, when that which would have pierc'd my soul
 Shall be its healing balm. Oh! weep thou not,
 Save with a gentle sorrow!

Elenia. Must it be?
 Art thou, indeed, to leave me?

Ximénia. Be thou glad!
 I say, rejoice above thy favour'd child!
 Joy, for the soldier when his field is fought!
 Joy, for the peasant when his vintage task
 Is clos'd at eve!—But most of all for her,
 Who, when her life had chang'd its glittering robes
 For the dull garb of sorrow, which doth cling
 So heavily around the journeyers on,
 Cast down its weight,—and slept!—

(LESSON 31.) ARITHMETIC.

Alligation.

CASE 2. When the prices of the several rates are given to find how much of each at the given rate will make a mixture worth a given price. This is the reverse of Case 1.: hence, the two cases reciprocally prove each other.

RULE 1. Place all the rates of the simples under each other.

And link each rate which is less than the mean price, with one or more that is greater.

The difference between each rate and the mean price, placed opposite the respective rate with which it is linked, will give the quantity. Thus:—

1. What quantity of sugar at 11 cts. a lb. at 6 cts. a lb. and at 8 cts. a lb. will make a mixture worth 7 cts. a lb.?

Mean price 7 cts.	}	6	}	4	}	1	}	5	}	Ans. 5 lb. at 6 cts.
		8		1		1		1 lb. at 8		
		11		1		1		1 lb. at 11		

2. A. would mix wine at 14s. 19s. 15s. and 22s. a gallon, and sell the mixture at 18s. a gallon; what quantity of each must he take?

Ans. 4 at 14s. 1 at 15s. 3 at 19s. and 4 at 22s.

*NOTE. By connecting the less rate with the greater, and placing the difference between them and the mean rate alternately, it becomes evident that the loss and gain upon each quantity and upon the whole are perfectly equal; the result therefore must give the true rate. It is also evident that different modes of linking the prices will produce different results though strictly proportional quantities, and therefore equally correct.

(LESSON 32.) READING.

Different modes of gaining Knowledge.

1. There are five principal methods, says Dr. Watts, of acquiring human knowledge. Observation, Reading, Lectures, Conversation, and Meditation. Each of these methods has its peculiar recommendations, but all of them can be employed to great advantage;—indeed all of them are necessary to form a general mind, accomplished in particular and general knowledge.

2. Observation is nothing more than the notice we take of the objects around us, and the occurrences of human life. This mode enables us to gather a greater amount, and richer variety of ideas, propositions, words, and phrases, than either of the other modes, for we bring it into use at an earlier period, and we continue it to a later date than either of the others.

3. By observation, we learn that fire burns, the sun shines, the grass grows, the body dies, and that one generation succeeds another. All those things which we see, hear, taste, and feel; or which come to our understanding without the help of our reflecting or reasoning powers, are derived from observation.

4. Reading is that method by which we become acquainted with what others have thought and written. This mode of attaining knowledge is of great importance. The arts of writing and reading, have had a powerful influence in improving the condition of man, and advancing him in knowledge.

5. Lectures are the verbal instructions given by a teacher, while the hearer remains silent. Such is the knowledge which we derive from the pulpit and the professional chair.

6. Conversation is another method by which we improve our minds and augment our stock of ideas. By mutual discourse

and inquiry, we learn the sentiments and opinions of, communicate our own; hence, the benefit is mutual, a source of high rational entertainment.

7. Meditation includes those exercises of the mind, by which we render the other modes of collecting knowledge particularly useful for the purposes of perfecting our attainments and maturing our understanding.

8. By meditation we adjust, class, arrange, compare, and digest the assortment which makes up our stock; and we confirm our remembrance of incidents and our acquaintance with particulars.

9. By meditation we draw certain inferences, fix certain principles, and arrive at certain conclusions; and by meditation we extend the thread of reason, search and find deep and difficult truths, and lay hidden things open to our own understanding, and the observation of the careless and indifferent.

(Lesson 33.) SPELLING.

cōr dī al	kōr' jē āl	or tho dox	ōr't'hō dōks
cōr ner wise	kōr'nūr wīze	por cu pine	pōr'kū pine
cor pus cle	kōr'pūs cl	por phyr y	pōr'fūr ē
for seit ure	fōr'fīt yūre	por ti co "	pōr'tē kō
for ti tude	fōr'tē tūde	scor pi on	skōr'pē ūn
for tu nate	fōr'tshū nāte	sor cer er	sōr'sēr ūr
horse rad ish	hōr's'rād ish	sor cer y	sōr'sēr ē
hor ta tive	hōr'tā tīv	sor did ness	sōr'did nēs
mor ti fy	mōr'tē fī	tor pi tude	tōr'pē tūde
nor ther ly	nōr't'hūr lē	vor ti cal	vōr'tē kāl
or de al	ōr'dē āl	wharf in ger	hwōrf'īn jūr
or ga nize	ōr'gā nīze		

Sharp sound of the Vowels.

ar i ness	ar ē nēs	scar ci ty	skār'sē tē
dar'ing ly	dār'īng lē	rar e show	rār ē shō

Diphthongs, &c.

bois ter ous	bōis'tēr ūs	poig nan cy	pōē'nān sē
broi der y	brōē'dūr ē	poi son ous	pōē'zn ūs
joy ful ly	jōē'fūl lē	roy al ist	rōē'āl ist
loi ter er	lōē'tūr ūr	roy al ty	rōē'āl tē
loy al ty	lōē'āl tē	buoy an cy	būōē'ān sē
moi e ty	mōē'ē te		
boun da ry	bōūn'dā rē	coun ter pane	kōūn'tān pāne
boun te ous	bōūn'tshē ūs	cow ar dice	kōū'ūr dīs
boun ti ful	bōūn'tē fūl	dow a ger	dōū'ā jūr
coun sel lor	kōūn'sēl lūr	drow si ly	drōū'zē lē
coun ter feit	kōūn'tūr fīt	moun tain ous	mōūn'tīn ūs
coun ter guard	kōūn'tūr gārd		

(Lesson 34.) READING.

Scene between Orlando and Jacques.

Jac. Thank you for your company; but', good faith', I ~~as lie~~ have been myself alone.

Orlando. And so had I; but yet', for fashion's sake', I thank you too for your society.

Ja. Peace be with you; let's meet as little as we can.

Or. I do desire we may be better strangers.

Ja. I pray you mar no more trees with writing love songs in their bark.

Or. I pray you mar no more of my verses', with reading them ill favouredly.

Ja. Rosalind is your love's name.

Or. Yes; just.

Ja. I do not like her name.

Or. There was no thought of pleasing you when she was christen'd'.

Ja. What stature is she of?

Or. Just as high as my heart.

Ja. You are full of pretty answers': Have you not been acquainted with goldsmith's wives', and conn'd them out of rings'?

Or. Not so, but I answer you right', painted cloth', from whence you have studied your questions.

Ja. You have a nimble wit'. I think it was made of Atalanta's heels.—Will you sit down with me'? And we two will rail against our mistress, the world', and all our misery.

Or. I will chide no brother in the world', but myself', against whom I know the most faults.

Ja. The worst fault you have', is to be in love.

Or. 'Tis a fault I would not change for your best virtue. I am weary of you.

Ja. By my troth', I was seeking for a fool when I found you.

Or. He was drown'd in the brook; look but in and you shall see him.

Ja. There I shall see mine own figure.

Or. Which I take to be a fool, or a cipher.

Ja. I'll tarry no longer with you;—farewell, good signor love.

Or. I am glad of your departure;—adieu, good monsieur melancholy.

(Lesson 35.) ARITHMETIC.

Alligation.

CASE 3. When the price of all the simples, the quantity of one, and the mean price of the whole mixture, are given, to find the quantities of the remainder, adopt the following

RULE 1. Place the mean rate and the several prices as in case 2d, and take the differences.

2. As the difference, which is of the same name with that of the quantity given, is to the differences respectively; so is the

given quantity to the quantity required. Thus:—

1. A. would mix coffee at 20 cts. and at 16 cts. with 100 lbs. at 14 cts. and sell the mixture at 18 cts.; what quantity of each he take?

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Mean rate. } 18 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 14 \\ 16 \\ 20 \end{array} \right\} & \begin{array}{l} - 1 \quad 2 \quad 35 :: 2 : 35 \text{ at } 14 \text{ cts.} \\ - 2 \quad 2 : 35 :: 2 : 35 \text{ at } 16 \text{ cts.} \\ 4 - 2 = 6 \quad 2 : 35 :: 6 : 105 \text{ at } 20 \text{ cts.} \end{array} \\ & 35 \times 14 = 4.90 \\ & 35 \times 16 = 5.60 \\ & 105 \times 20 = 21.00 \end{array}$$

175 \$31.50 value of the parts.

175 × 18 = \$31.50 Proof.

2. How much tea at 94 cts. and at \$1.05 cts. will make a mixture, with 6 lbs. at 75 cts. worth 92 cts.?

Ans. 18 lb. at \$1.05, 51 at 94 cts.

3. B. would mix 20 lbs. of sugar, worth 15 cts. with other kinds, at 16, 18, and 22 cts. a lb. and sell the mixture at 17 cts. a lb.; what quantity of each must he take?

Ans. 4 lb. at 16, 4 at 18, and 8 at 22 cts.

(LESSON 36.) REMARKS, &c.

Incentives to the improvement of the mind.

1. The mind is a most wonderful and inexplicable property; many, of but very ordinary cast, have been found capable of being trained into activity, and of labouring for years without exhibiting any symptoms of fatigue.

2. The constant improvement of this talent, and the acquisition of knowledge, should be the great objects of life. There is no time or place, no transaction or occurrence, no movement or engagement, which does not offer the means of promoting these interests. While in the field, the garden, the forest, or the grove, the house, the town, or the city, objects constantly occur which court the eye, and nourish meditation.

3. The sky above, the ground beneath, the mineral, the vegetable, and the animal kingdoms around, present to the observation a countless variety, upon which the mind may feed with unimpaired appetite. The alternate return of day and night, the passing hours and flying minutes, teach the value and brevity of time, and the importance of employing it to the improvement of your own condition and the good of mankind.

4. From the vices and follies of the world, learn to appreciate their deformity, and from the virtues of human nature, be fair and full to estimate their beauty. From the observation of every appearance in nature, and from every incident in life, be careful to draw something that may serve to increase your stock of ideas, and the amount of your natural, moral, or religious attainments.

Questions on the 29th Chapter.

Arithmetical Exercises.

LESSON 3.

What is fellowship? What its object? How is it divided? To what does single fellowship refer? What is the rule for operation? Explain by the example? What is the proof? Why strictly just?

LESSON 7.

To what does double fellowship refer? What is the first step in the rule for operating? What is the second step? Explain by examples.

LESSON 15.

What are duodecimals? To what are they applied? What are the terms employed? What the rule for adding? What the rule for subtracting?

LESSON 19.

What the first step in the rule for multiplying duodecimals? What the second step? Why is one cal-

culated for every 12? What the third step? What the fourth step? How does this differ from ordinary multiplication? What is observed in the note? What of the observation?

LESSON 27.

What is alligation? To what does the first case apply? What is the rule for operation? Explain by the examples.

LESSON 31.

What is to be observed in the second case? How does it effect the first case? What is the first step in the rule for operating? What the second? Explain by the first example. What of the note?

LESSON 35.

To what does the third case refer? What is the first step in the rule for operating? What is the second? What the proof? Explain by the examples.

CHAPTER XXX.

(Lesson 1.) SPELLING.

Words of three syllables; accent on the second.

à bey ance	à bā'ānsr	cre ta ceous	krē tā'shūs
ad ja cent	ād jā'sēnt	crus ta ceous	krūs tā'shūs
ar ca num	ār kā'nūm	dis a ble	diz ā'bl
arch an gel	ārġk ān'jēl	dis grace ful	diz grā'se'fūl
ar rānge ment	ār rānje'mēnt	dis gra cious	diz grā'shūs
as sail ant	ās sāl'ānt	dis sua sive	dīs swā'siv
as sua sive	ās swā'siv	em bla zon	ēm blā'z'n
at taint ure	āt tānt'tshūr		
au da cious	āw dā'shūs	en a ble	ēn ā'bl
a wā ken	ā wā'k'n	en dan ger	ēn dān'jūr
be ha viour	bē hāv'yūr	en gage ment	ēn gāje'mēnt
bel les lēt tres	bēl lēt'tūs	e qua tor	ē kwā'tūr
ca pa cious	kā pā'shūs	e va sion	ē vā'zhūn
ces sa tion	sēs sā'shūn	e va sive	ē vā'siv
ce ta ceous	sē tā'shūs		
ci ta tion	sī tā'shūn	fal la cious	fāl lā'shūs
com pa ges	kōm pā'jēs	frus tra tion	frūs trā'shūn
com pla cent	kōm plā'sēnt	her ba ceous	hēr bā'shūs
com plain ant	kōm plāne'ānt	hu mane ly	hū māne'lē
e on vey ance	kōn vā'ānse	im pa tient	īm pā'shēnt
ce pax va	kō pā'vā	im pa tience	īm pā'st
cre à tor	krē ā'tūr	in fla tion	in flā'shūs, which

(Lesson 2.) READING.

General George Washington.

1. The history of the old world, records the names of those who, by their exploits of daring, cast an ephemeral glare upon the age in which they lived, and whose memories still survive the devouring tooth of time;—but to the *new world*, was reserved the distinguishing glory of giving birth to one, the lustre of whose deeds and virtues, lighted the habitable globe with a noon-tide splendour, that can subside only with subsiding nature.

2. Upon the pages of the registry of nations, *George Washington* appears, in unclouded sublimity, an unmatched model of original, self-created greatness. The land of his birth, was the scene of his fame. With the milk of his mother, he drank in the principles of a pure morality, a divine religion, and the freedom of man from the thralldom of tyrants.

3. Nature, as if pledged to set before the world a perfect finish of her best production, bestowed on him a tall and manly frame, of symmetry of form and iron cast: an arm of giant nerve;—a face of awful majesty, relieved by lines of mild benignity, and an eagle's eye, from which corruption, cowering, shrunk abashed. To crown the whole, and make her gift to man complete, she introduced him to his country's wishes, in the dark and trying hour of his country's need.

4. A foreign foe, the arbiter of nations, with coffers full of gold,—an army, millions strong, and ships of war that whitened every sea, came hovering on our shores, with fire and sword, to make us slaves, and bow our necks to wear the yoke of royalty.

5. The eyes of all the world were turned upon us; and *our* eyes were turned on *Washington*. He, his country's shield, with chosen comrades, few, indeed, but brave, met the invader in the tented field, and mingled in the unequal fight.

6. The dubious strife, of near octennial age, wore ever varying shades:—the blood of heroes fertilized the soil—whole cities wrapped in flames, bore witness to the reckless tyrant's foul intent, and the startling yell of savage hordes, commingling with the war trumpet's hoarser note, proclaimed his allies in the work of death.

7. But he who drove the car of war, and poised his country's sword, in whose capacious mind, the springs of resource never felt an ebb,—whose energy of soul, disaster never shook,—and whose devotion to his country's cause, no vicissitude could change, back the cloud that hung upon the scene, and led his little victory, and a nation to glory.

He burst the fetters for'd by kings;
He taught us to be free;
He raised the dignity of man,
And bade a nation RE.

He burst the fetters for'd by kings;
He taught us to be free;
He raised the dignity of man,
And bade a nation RE.

(Lesson 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Alligation.

When the price of the several simples, the quantity to be compounded, and the mean price are given, to find the quantity of each simple, adopt the following

RULE 1. Link the several prices, and take the differences as in the foregoing cases.

2. As the amount of the differences
Is to the difference opposite each price,
So is the quantity to be compounded
To the quantity required. Thus:

1. A. has three sorts of sugar, at 8 cents, 10 cents, and 11 cents a lb.; and he wishes for a composition of 40 lbs., worth 9 cents a lb.; how much of each sort must he take?

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Mean rate, 9 cts.} & \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 8 \\ 10 \\ 11 \end{array} \right\} & \begin{array}{l} 2+1=3 \\ - \quad - \quad 1 \\ - \quad - \quad 1 \end{array} \end{array}$$

5 amt. of differen's.

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{As } 5 : 3 :: 40 : 24 \text{ lbs. at } 8 \text{ cts.} & \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 24 \times 8 = 192 \\ 8 \times 10 = 80 \\ 8 \times 11 = 88 \end{array} \right. & \text{Ans.} \end{array}$$

40 lbs. at 9 cts. = \$3.60 \$3.60 proof.

2. B. has wine worth \$1.37, 1.60, and 1.80 a gallon, and he wants 32 gallons, worth \$1.45 a gallon; what quantity of each kind must he take? *Ans.* 20 of \$1.37, 6 of \$1.60, and 6 of \$1.80.

3. How much sugar at 10, 12, and 15 cts. a lb., must C. take to prepare a mixture of 20 lbs., worth 13 cts. a lb?

Ans. 5 at 10, 10 at 15, and 5 at 12.

(Lesson 4.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

The qualities of Style.

NOTE.--The pupil in revising his exercise in composition, will require the aid of something more than the simple rules of syntax. He will stand in need of some acquaintance with the general qualities which characterize style, and the use of tropes, &c.

The principal qualities of style may be classed under four heads; to wit:

1. Purity in the selection of single words and phrases.
2. Propriety in the use of words and phrases.
3. Precision in the use of terms that convey the just idea.
4. The arrangement of words into sentences.

1. Purity of expression, as it relates to simple words, consists in the use of those only, which belong confessedly to the idiom of the language, and which are employed by the most approved authors.

RULE 1. Avoid words borrowed from foreign languages, which

• have not been correctly anglicised; as, penult, for penultin &c.

2. Avoid obsolete, or worn out words; as, quoth he, throw not, &c.

3. Avoid newly coined words that have not been duly sanctioned; as, hauteur, connexity, mishapment, encumberment, in lieu of haughtiness, connexion, mishap, incumbrance.

Obs. *Purity of expression requires the choice of such words as are of classical authority; and this authority is based upon the usages of speakers distinguished for their elocution, and writers eminent for their correct taste, solid matter, and refined manner.*

Thus:—Send the Declaration of Independence to Fanquill Hall.—Let those hear it, who first heard the roar of British cannon.—Let those see it who saw their sons fall in the streets of Lexington, and upon the heights of Bunker Hill

John Adams.

NOTE.—No part of this sentence can be exchanged to advantage. The language is pure, plain, and intelligible to every reader; and the collocation is perfectly natural and forcible.

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING.

in va sion	in vā'zhūn	re main der	rē mǎn'dūr
in va sive	in vā'siv	sa ga cious	sā gā'shūs
lo qua cious	lō kwā'shūs	sal va tion	sāl vā'shūn
mi gra tion	mī grā'shūn	sen sa tion	sēn sā'shūn
mo sa ic	mō zā'ik	spec ta tor	spēk tā'tūr
nar ra tor	nār rā'tūr	stag na tion	stāg nā'shūn
o bei sanc	ō bē'sānse	sur vey or	sūr vā'ūr
ob la tion	ōb lā'shūn	tax a tion	tāks ā'shūn
oc ca sion	ōk kā'zhūn	temp ta tion	tēm tā'shūn
oc ta vo	ōk tā'vō	te na cious	tē nā'shūs
out ra geous	ōut rā'jūs	tes ta ceous	tēs tā'shūs
per sua sion	pēr swā'zhūn	tes ta tor	tēs tā'tūr
per sua sive	pēr swā'siv	tes ta trix	tēs tā'triks
pis ta chio	pīs tā'shō	trans la tion	trāns lā'shū
plan ta tion	plān tā'shūn	trans la tor	trāns lā'tūr
pro fane ness	prō fānē'nēs	va ca tion	vā kā'shūn
pro sa ic	prō zā'ik	vex a tious	vēks ā'shūs
pros tra tion	prōs trā'shūn	vi bra tion	vī brā'shūn
pro ta sis	prō tā'sīs	vi va cious	vē vā'shūs
pur vey ance	pūr vā'ānse	un wa ry	ūn wā'rē
quan da ry	kwōn dā'rē	yo ca tion	vō kā'shūn
quo ta tion	kwō tā'shūn	vol ca no	vōl kā'nō
ra pa cious	rā pā'shūs	vo ra cious	vō rā'shūs

(Lesson 6.) READING.

General Napoleon Bonaparte.

1. To Gen. Bonaparte, nature had no obstacles that he did not surmount;—space, no limit that he did not spurn;—and whether amid Alpine rocks, Arabian sands, or polar snows,

pared proof against peril, and seemingly endowed with ubi-
quity. The whole continent of Europe trembled at the audacity
of his designs, and the miracle of their execution.

Scepticism bowed to the prodigies of his performance, and
romance assumed the air and tone of history;—nor was ought
too incredible for belief, or too fanciful for explanation, when the
world beheld a subaltern of Corsica waving his imperial flag
upon the walls of her most ancient capitals.

3. All the visions of antiquity, became common place in his
contemplation;—kings were his people, nations his out posts: and
he disposed of courts and crowns, camps, cabinets, and churches,
as though they were the titular dignitaries of a chess board.

4. Amid these surrounding changes, he stood as unmoveable
as adamant. It mattered little, whether in the field or the draw-
ing-room,—with the mob or the levee, wearing the jacobin bon-
net, or iron crown,—banishing Braganza, or espousing a Haps-
burg, dictating a peace on a raft to the Czar of Russia, or contem-
plating defeat at the gallows of Leipsic, he was still the same
military despot.

5. Cradled in the lap of war, he was the darling of the army;
and whether in the camp or the cabinet, he never forsook a
friend or forgot a favour. Of all his soldiers, not one abandoned
him until affection was useless; and their first stipulation was the
safety of their favourite. They well knew that if he was lavish
of them, he was prodigal of himself,—and that if he exposed
them to peril, he repaid them with plunder.

6. For the soldier he subsidized every body; to the people, he
made even pride pay a tribute;—the victorious veteran glittered
with his gains, and the capital, gorgeous with the spoils of art,
became the miniature metropolis of the universe.

7. In this wonderful combination, his attention to literature
shone pre eminent. The jailer of the press, he affected the pat-
ronage of letters;—the assassin of Palm, the enemy of De Stael,
and the denouncer of Kotzebue, he was the friend of David, the
benefactor of De Lille, and the patron of Sir H. Davy.

8. Such a medley of contradictions, and yet such an individ-
ual consistency, were never before united in the same character;
—a Royalist, a Republican, an Emperor; a Mahometan, a Cath-
olic, a Jew, a Christian, and an infidel; a subaltern and a sover-
eign, a traitor and a tyrant; and, through all his changes, the
same stern, impatient, inflexible original; the same mysterious
and incomprehensible self;—a man without a model and without
a shadow.

9. His rise and his fall, nay the whole history of his life, is, to
the world, like a mere dream; and no man can tell how or why
he was awakened from the reverie. This is a faint and feeble
picture of Napoleon Bonaparte; who has taught kings that their
greatest safety and noblest aim, is the happiness of the people;
and the people, that there is no despotism so stupendous but
that against it they have a remedy.

(Lesson 7.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical Exercises in Alligation.

1. D. would mix 20lbs. of sugar at 15d a lb. with that at 16d, 18d, and 22d a lb. and sell the mixture at 17d a lb.; how much of each must he take?

Ans. 4 at 16d, 4 at 18d, and 8 at 22d.

2. A. mixed 6 gal. of rum, at 67 cts. a gal., with 7 at 80 cts., and these with 5 at 120 cts.;—what is the value of a gallon of this mixture?

Ans. 8677.

3. How much wine at 6s. and 4s. must be mixed, that the composition may be sold at .625 mills a gallon?

Ans. 12½ gallons of each.

4. How much grain, at 2s. 6d., 3s. 8d., 4s., and 4s. 8d. a bu. must B. mix, to make the price 3s. 10d. a bushel?

Ans. 12 at 2s. 6d., 12 at 3s. 8d., 18 at 4s., and 18 at 4s. 8d.

5. H. would mix wine at 14s., at 15s., at 18s., and at 22s. a gal. and prepare a mixture worth 18s. a gal.; what quantity of each must he take?

Ans. 5 at 14s., 1 at 15s., 7 at 18s., and 4 at 22s.

6. How much gold, at 17 and 24 carats fine, must E. mix with 10 oz. 16, and 20 oz. 19 carats fine, to prepare a mixture of 50 oz. of 19 carats fine?

Ans. 10 oz. of 17, and 10 of 24 car. fine.

7. How many gallons of water must be mixed with wine at 4s. a gal. to make 80 gal. worth 2s. 9d. a gallon?

Ans. 25 of water, and 55 of wine.

NOTE.—The last question is solved upon the same principles employed to answer the famous question of the crown of Hiero, King of Syracuse.

(Lesson 8.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Propriety of Words, &c.

2. Propriety in the use of words and phrases, implies the judicious selection of such terms as the best usage has appropriated to the ideas designed to be expressed.

RULE 1. Avoid low, vulgar, and coarse expressions:—as, topsy turvy, hurly-burly, pell-mell, left to shift and shirk, sitting cheek by jole, &c.

2. Avoid unwarrantable ellipsis:—as, How great the difference between the pious and profane. [Here the pointed contrast requires the repetition of the article; the pious and the profane.] Death is the lot of all;—of good and bad, [of the good and the bad.]

By the pleasures of the imagination or the fancy, which I shall use promiscuously, [terms which I shall use, &c.]

3. Avoid the use of the same word in the same sentence, too frequently, and especially in different senses:—as, One may have an air which proceeds from a just sufficiency and knowledge of the matter before him, which may naturally produce some emotion of his head and body, which might become the bench better than

bar. [The repetition of the pronoun which, throws an obscurity over the whole sentence, which is increased by the phrase, "insufficiency and knowledge of the matter." Corrected] The speaker may put on an air, originating in a just sense of the importance of his subject, which may awaken a corresponding emotion of his head or his body, that would become the perch better than the bar.]

The prince favoured the plan for no other reason than this;—the manager, in countenance, favoured [resembled] his friend.

4. Avoid ambiguous, doubtful, and double meaning words:—as, Such animals as are mortal or noxious, we have a right to destroy. [Animals that are deadly poisonous, or those that are only noxious.] I long since learned to like nothing but what you do. [You like.] He aimed at nothing less than the crown. [He aimed at the crown, and nothing less would satisfy his ambition.] I will have mercy and not sacrifice. [That is, I would have you to exercise mercy and not sacrifice.]

5. Avoid unintelligible and inconsistent terms:—as, This temper of mind keeps our thoughts tight about us. [Humility keeps the understanding constantly engaged.] I have observed that the superiority in these coffee-house politicians, proceeds from an opinion of gallantry and fashion. [The superiority of these coffee-house politicians is determined by the rank which they hold in matters of gallantry and fashion.]

6. Avoid such words as do not express the idea, but something nearly akin to it:—as, It is but to open the eye and the scene enters. [Appears, or presents itself.] We assent to the beauty of a woman. [We acknowledge the beauty of a woman, and assent to a proposition.] The sense of feeling can give us a notion of extension, shape, and all other ideas that enter the eye. [Extension and shape are properties of matter, and not ideas; and our senses give us ideas of themselves, and not notions of ideas.]

(Lesson 9.) SPELLING

a ce tous	ā sē'tūs	dis sei zor	dīs sēēz'ōr
a chieve ment	āt tshēve'mēnt	en dear ment	ēn dēēr'mēnt
ad her ence	ād hēr'ēnse	en fee ble	ēn fēē'bl
ad he sion	ād hē'zhūn	en trea ty	ēn trē'tē
ag griev ance	āg grēv'ānse	ex ceed ing	ēks cēd'ing
al le giance	āl lē'jānse	fa ce tious	fā sē'shūs
ap pear ance	āp pēr'ānse	gen teel ly	jēn tēē'lē
ar ch dea con	ār tsh dē'kn	hy e na	hī ē'nā
ar rear age	ār rēēr'āge	im peach ment	im pēētsh'mēnt
ca the dral	kā t'hē'drāl	in de cent	in dē'sēnt
ci me ra	kī mē'rā	in grē dient	in grē'jēnt
co e qual	kō ē'kwāl	in trig uer	in trēēg'ūr
co e'val	kō ē'vāl	in vei gle	in vē'gl
co he rence	kō hē'rēnse	mos chet to	mōs kē'tō
co he sion	kō hē'zhūn	mu se um	mū zē'ūm

co he sive	<i>kō hē'siv</i>	pan the on	<i>pān t'hē'ān</i>
com plete ly	<i>kōm plēte'lē</i>	ple be ian	<i>plē bē'yān</i>
com ple tion	<i>kōm plē'shūn</i>	pre cc dence	<i>prē sē'dēns</i>
con ceal ment	<i>kōn selē'mēnt</i>	pro ce dure	<i>prō sē'jūr</i>
con ceit ed	<i>kōn sē'tēd</i>	re ceiv er	<i>rē sē'pēr</i>
con cre tion	<i>kōn krē'shūn</i>	re deem cr.	<i>rē dē'm'ūr</i>
er za ri na	<i>zū rē'nā</i>	re liev o	<i>rē lēv'ō</i>
de cent ful	<i>dē sēte'fūl</i>	re ple tion	<i>rē plē'shūn</i>
de ceiv er	<i>dē sē'vūr</i>	salt pe tre	<i>sālt pe tr</i>
de cre tal	<i>dē krē'tāl</i>	se ced er	<i>sē sēd'ūr</i>
de mean our	<i>dē mē'nūr</i>	se cie tion	<i>sē krē'shūn</i>
dis creet ly	<i>dīs krēte'lē</i>	vice ge rent	<i>vīse jē'rēnt</i>

(Lesson 10.) READING

Major General Nathaniel Green.

1. General Green was born in 1741, in Warwick, county of Kent, and State of Rhode Island. When but a boy, he exhibited strong indications of excellence and usefulness, much above his years. He was retired, grave, and thoughtful; yet, when occasion required, he could unbend his brow, mix with alacrity and delight in the sports of his companions, and hold a foot race to the disadvantage of the swiftest champion.

2. His father had designed him for the business of an anchor-smith, but the boy's aim was of a more lofty cast. To him, knowledge was power; and to obtain it, was his ruling passion.— He became his own preceptor. With a scantily replenished pocket, he purchased a select library, and feasted his intellect in the pursuit of mathematics, geography, travels, and military history.

3. In obedience to the wishes of his father, he plied the hammer at the anvil with skill and success; but his countrymen saw that his talents and attainments fitted him for stations of trust and trial in any sphere of action.

4. On entering upon the duties of manhood, he was early elected to a seat in the legislature of his native state. This was the commencement of a career which brightened as it progressed—dazzled most in the day of deepest disaster, and closed with a lustre which the rust of ages cannot tarnish.

5. When the American Revolution burst upon the world, Nathaniel laid off the wardrobe of Quaker cut drab, in which he had been educated, and, with the badge of the soldier shadowing his brow, caught the spirit of freedom, and bared his arm in resistance to British oppression. Soon after the purple tide of life had been poured out upon the greensward of Lexington, he marched at the head of the Rhode Island patriots to the scene of blood, near the town of Boston.

6. On the appearance of Washington, in the American camp, commander in chief of the armies of the nation, he was hailed by every soldier with acclamations of joy; but Green gave him a public welcome in a personal address, couched in a warmth of ex-

vision, and glow of patriotism, which satisfied the commander the orator possessed a kindred soul, kindled in a kindred

(Lesson 11.) ARITHMETIC.

Position.

Position exhibits the method of finding the true required number, by employing one or more false or supposed numbers. It is of two kinds, Single and Double.

Single Position, refers to those questions only, which have the proportions of the required number implied in the question, and require but one supposition.

RULE. 1. Take any convenient number, and work with it agreeably to the nature of the question.

2. As the result of the operation
Is to the given number ;
So is the supposed number
To the true number required. Thus :

1. A teacher, on being asked how many pupils he had, replied :
If I had as many more as I now have, half as many, and one fourth as many, I should have 99 ; how many had he ?

Ans. 36.

Suppose	40	36
As many	=40	18
Half as many	=20	9
One fourth	=10	—99 proof.

—110 result. Then,

As 110 : 99 :: 40 : 36—for $99 \times 40 + 110 = 36$ *Ans.*

2. A. B. and C. have \$100 to be divided among them ; but B. is to have \$3 more than A. and C. \$4 more than B. ;—what is each man's part ? *Ans.* A. \$30, B. \$33, and C. \$37.

3. A. spent 1-3 and 1-4 of his money, and had \$60 left ;—how much money had he at the first ? *Ans.* \$144.

4. What number is that, of which a 1-6 part of it exceeds an 1-8 part by 20 ? *Ans.* 480.

(Lesson 12.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Precision, &c.

3. Precision in the use of words and phrases, implies the use of such words as express the idea precisely, but neither more nor less.

RULE. Avoid all redundancies, and trim every sentence until it exhibits exact copies of the ideas in the mind.

Example. It is to remove a good and orderly affection, and to introduce an ill or disorderly one, to commit an action that is ill, immoral, and unjust, to do ill, or to act in prejudice of integrity, good nature, or worth. (The parts of this sentence, appear to have very little relation. The writer, in love with words, has said too much to say any thing. An immoral action does some-

'thing more than merely remove a good and introduce an evil action, it incurs guilt; and an unjust act, is a sinful act: — but an act in prejudice of good nature, is nothing more than a morally worthy act.)

The courage and fortitude of the warrior in that disastrous battle, was most conspicuously displayed throughout the whole engagement. (Courage and fortitude are by no means synonymous terms: Courage resists danger, and to the warrior, in the hour of battle, is a most essential quality: But fortitude sustains pain and a reverse of fortune with composure and dignity. This, too, is of great importance to the hero, when the battle is lost, himself wounded and in chains amid the damps and gloom of a dungeon.)

Obs. *Two or more distinct qualities are better presented to the mind by as many distinct propositions, than by being blended in one.* Thus:

The courage of that warrior, in the disastrous battle, was conspicuously displayed throughout the whole engagement; and his fortitude was manifested by the composed dignity with which he sustained the defeat.

(Lesson 13.) SPELLING.

ac ci vous	āk klē'vās	en tire ly	ēn tīrē'le
af fi ance	āf fr'ānse	en ti tle	ēn tī'tl
al li ance	āl lī'ānse	en vi ron	ēn vī'rūn
al migh ty	āl mī'tē	ex cise man	ēk size'mān
as sign ment	ās sīnē'mēnt	ex cite ment	ēk sītē'mēnt
a sy lum	ā sī'lūm	in cite ment	īn sītē'mēnt
com pli ance	kōm plī'ānse	in qui ry	īn kwī'rē
con cise ly	kōn sīse'lē	ma lign ly	mā līnē'lē
con ni vance	kōn nī'vānse	mes si ah	mēs sī'ā
con sign ment	kōn sīnē'mēnt	o bli ging	ō blī'jīng
con tri vance	kōn trī'vānse	pro vi so	prō vī'zō
de ci pher	dē sī'fūr	py ri tes	pē rītēs
de ci sive	dē sī'sīv	re ci tal	rē sītāl
de fi ance	dē fr'ānse	re li ance	rē lī'ānse
de sign ing	dē sīn'īng	re pri sal	rē prī'zāl
de si rous	dē zī'rūs	re quit tal	rē kwī'tāl
de vi ser	dē vī'zūr	re vi sal	rē vī'zāl
dis ci ple	dīs sī'pl	sa li nous	sā lī'nūs
en light en	ēn lī'tn	• sub scriber	sūb skrībūr
en li ven	ēn lī'vūn		
en tice ment	ēn tīse'mēnt		

(Lesson 14.) READING.

Major Gen. Nathaniel Green.

The first post of responsibility assigned to this rising leader, was the keeping of the passes on Long Island, through which the British were expected to find their way to the city of New-York. This however, he was reluctantly compelled to re-

Before the moment of action arrived, in consequence of sedition.

His next movements were by the side of the illustrious officer, at the battles of Trenton and Princeton; and again on the banks of the Brandywine. At Chestnut Hill, his prowess shone conspicuously, and on the Jersey shore of the Delaware, his talents and resources, were successfully matched against those of the renowned Lord Cornwallis. In all these situations, he displayed that cool, collected and intrepid presence of mind and determined valour, which, in the hour of danger, is ever present to an officer of the first order.

9. At the earnest solicitation of his beloved commander, he accepted the appointment of Quarter Master General; yet, while discharging the duties of this commission, he twice stepped aside from its immediate calls, to indulge in his favourite sphere of action. On the heights of Monmouth, and the shores of his native state, he took distinguished parts in the dubious contests which reflected so much honour on the American arms.

10. When the best half of the south, had surrendered to the foe;—when the fall of Lincoln and Gates, and the annihilation of two entire armies, filled the bosom of every friend of freedom with alarm, the command in that region was confided to General Green.—He, next to Washington, filled the public eye, and revived subsiding hope. Here, again, his prowess, under the most appalling disadvantages, and fearful odds, was staked against the haughty English lord's, the ablest general in the British annals, at the head of veteran troops, flushed with recent victory, and panting for conquest.

11. The story of his deeds of daring, and his unshaken valour;—the brilliancy of the success which crowned his efforts, and the whole of his glorious career on the plains of the south, are recorded in the pages of history, and will descend to future time, an example to the brave and virtuous, and a praise to human excellence.

(Lesson 15.) ARITHMETIC.

Double Position.

Double Position refers to such questions as require two suppositions of false numbers.

RULE. 1. Take any two convenient numbers, and proceed with each agreeably to the conditions embraced in the question.

2. Find how much the results differ from the result in the question.

3. Multiply the first false position by the last error, and the last false position by the first error.

4. If the errors are alike, divide the difference of the products by the difference of the errors, and the quotient will be the answer.

5. If the errors are unlike, divide the sum of the product the sum of the errors, and the quotient will be the answer.

NOTE. The errors are said to be alike when they are both too great or both too small; and unlike when one is too great and the other too small.

1. The ages of four persons amount to 109 years. A is seven years older than B, and C ten years younger than A, and D is 3.5 as old as A; what is the age of each?

1. Supposition.	A's age = 40	2. Sup.	A's age = 30
	B's " = 33		B's " = 23
	C's " = 30		C's " = 20
	D's " = 24		D's " = 18
	— = 127.		— = 91.

And $127 - 109 = 18$, result of the 1st error. And $109 - 91 = 18$, result of the 2d error. The errors are unlike, that is, 40 is too large and 30 too small.

Hence, $40 \times 18 = 720$, and $30 \times 18 = 540$. Then $720 + 540 = 1260$, dividend, and $18 + 18 = 36$, divisor, and $1260 \div 36 = 35$, A's age.

A's age	= 35
B's "	= 28
C's "	= 25
D's "	= 21

— = 109. Proof.

2. Three merchants entered into co-partnership with a stock of \$1140; A. put in a certain sum, B. put in 1-3 as much as A. and \$50 more; C. put in twice as much as B. added to 1-5 of what A. put in;—what was each man's share?

Ans. A's share was \$450, B's \$200, and C's \$490.

3. A certain fish has a head 9 inches long, the tail is as long as the head, and half as long as the body, and the length of the body equals the length of both head and tail; how long is the fish?

Ans. 6 feet.

4. The ages of A. and B. are such, that, 7 years ago, A. was 3 times as old as B. but 7 years hence, A. will be only twice as old as B.; what are their respective ages?

Ans. A's age 49, B's age 21 years.

(LESSON 16.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Synonymous words, &c.

NOTE. The manner of loose expression exhibited in the 12th lesson arises generally from the careless use of words commonly reputed synonymous.

There are, in fact, but comparatively few strictly synonymous terms in the language; true it is, that many may be found which express alike two of three principal ideas, yet when followed into all their relations, the unity of expression which appeared to exist, is soon dissolved. The few sub-

These examples may serve to aid the pupil in a choice of words, which may be used to render his language clear and forcible.

Custom has reference to action, and is the parent of habit.

Habit respects the actor;—the effect produced by custom.

Haughtiness originates in the high opinion we have of ourselves.

Disdain. Disdain is founded on the low esteem we place upon others.

Wisdom. Wisdom teaches us to speak and do what is most proper.

Prudence. Prudence prevents us from speaking or doing what is improper.

Entire. Entire refers to things that want none of their parts.

Complete. Complete, to things that want none of their appendages.

Only. Only implies that there is no other of the kind.

Alone. Alone, that no other is in company.

Surprised. We are surprised at what is new or unexpected;

Astonished. And astonished at what is great or vast.

Confounded. Amusement is excited by what is incomprehensible;

Amazed. And we feel confounded at what is terrible or destructive.

Desist. To relinquish;—but from the motive of danger in the pursuit.

Quit. To relinquish;—from the motive that other objects please still more.

Renounce. We renounce an object when it is disagreeable to pursue it.

Leave off. We leave off because we are weary of the pursuit.

To abhor. To abhor implies a decided dislike or strong aversion.

To detest. To detest, a strong disapprobation of criminality.

To weary. The continuance of pursuit is apt to weary.

To fatigue. Hard labour, or brisk walking, to fatigue.

To invent. Things invented are those that did not before exist.

To discover. Things discovered, those that are previously hid.

To remark. We remark by way of attention, by way of remembering;

To observe. And observe by way of examination, in order to judge.

To confess. To confess implies a high degree of criminality.

Acknowledge. To acknowledge, a trivial offence, uncalled by acknowledgment.

Enough. Enough refers to the quantity which one wishes to have of a thing.

Sufficient. Sufficient, to the use for which the enough is designed.

To avow. We avow an act when it is credible to the actor;

To own. And own an error when convinced of its reality.

Equivocal. An equivocal expression has one sense open and understood, another concealed to all but the user, who employs it to deceive.

Ambiguous. An ambiguous word is one that has two senses, and is used with a design to evade full information.

With. With expresses a close connexion between the instrument used and the agent that uses it.

By. By expresses a more remote relation—as, B. killed a man with a sword;—he died by violence.

The Scottish noblemen, when asked by their king by what tenour they held their estates, drew their swords, and replied, 'By these we acquired them, and by these we will defend them.'

(Lesson 17.) SPELLING.

a fore said	ã fôre'sâde	en gross ment	ên grôs'mênt
ap por tion	âp pôre'shûn	en no ble	ên nôbl
a tio cious	ã trô'shûs	e ro sion	ê rô'zhûn
bal co ny	bâl kônê	ex plo sion	êks plô'shûn
com po nent	kôm pôn'ênt	ex plo sive	êks plô'siv

• com po sure	kôm pò zhūre	ex po sure	eks pò zhūre
con do lence	kôn dō'lēse	fe ro cious	fē rō'shēs
cor ro sion	kôr rō'zhūn	he ro ic	hē rō'ik
cōr ro sive	kōr rō'siv	ig no ble	ig' nōbl
de co rous	dē kō'rūs	im bol den	im' bōld
de co rum	dē kō'rūm	je ho vah	jē hō'vā
di plo ma	dē plō'mā	jo cose ness	jō kō'se'nēs
dis clos ure	dīs klō'zhūre	more o ver	mōre ō'vūr
dis po sal	dīs pō'zāl	mo rose ness	mō rō'se'nēs
di vorce ment	dē vōr'sēmēt	pro por tion	prō pōr'shūn
e mo tion	ē mō'shūn	pro po sal	prō pō'zāl
en clos ure	ēn klō'zhūre	re mote ness	rē mōtē'nēs
en croach ment	ēn krōtsh'mēt	re proach ful	rē prōtsh'fūl
en force ment	ēn fōr'sēmēt	so no rous	sō nō'rūs

(LESSON 18.) READING.

Brigadier General Morgan.

1. Daniel Morgan, a Brigadier General of the revolutionary war, was born in the state of New-Jersey; but, in 1755, he emigrated to Virginia, and became a farmer. From his parents, he inherited little more than his being;—his reputation and his fortune were the work of his own sword;—and none were achieved with more honour, or in a better cause.

2. Morgan had an Herculean frame, six feet high, well proportioned, and of great active powers. His mind was discriminating and solid; his manners were plain and becoming; his conversation was grave and sententious; his reflections were deep, and his words few:—And he executed the decisions of his mind with a promptness that knew no pause.

3. His first essay at war, was in the capacity of a private, under the rash and deservedly unfortunate Braddock. His second was in a march of nearly one thousand miles from central Virginia, to the American head-quarters near Boston. Thence, he was soon after despatched to Quebec, and was present at the assault of that city, when General Arnold was wounded, and the lamented Montgomery fell.

4. As Arnold was carried off the field, Morgan threw himself into the breach,—rushed upon the enemy,—passed the first and second barriers,—and shouted the victory which seemed to call for his acceptance; but the premature fall of the commander-in-chief, blasted the prospect.

5. Morgan was made a prisoner, and soon after was proffered a Colonel's commission, and its accompaniments, if he would desert the cause of his country, and join the standard of the British king. The devoted son of freedom spurned the proposal in terms of the most dignified contempt, which relieved him from further importunity.

6. On being exchanged, Morgan rejoined the American army, and was at his post during the tug of war at Stillwater and the

render of Burgoyne. On that occasion, he commanded a company, the most dangerous and deadly foe, in front of British lines. Much of the glory of that memorable event, belonged of right to the prowess of Morgan and his friends. And although this was denied him by Gates, the commanding general, it was honourably awarded by the enemy, who acknowledged they had met him to their cost.

(Lesson 19.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical exercises in Position.

1. A. and B. found a bag of money, and disputed which should have it; A. said the half, the third, and the fourth of the money equalled \$130, and if B. would find the amount from these terms, he should have half the money; how much was in the bag?

Ans. \$120.

2. What sum at 6 per ct. per annum, will amount to £860 in 12 years?

Ans. £500.

3. B. passed 1-3 of his life in England, 1-4 in France, and the remainder 20 years in the United States of America; to what age did he live?

Ans. 48 years.

4. There is a certain number which, being divided by 12, and the quotient, dividend, and divisor added, will make 64; what is the number?

Ans. 48.

5. What number is that, from which, if 5 be subtracted, 2-5 of the remainder will be 40?

Ans. 105.

6. A. has a black horse and a white horse, and a saddle worth \$50; when the saddle is on the black horse his value is double that of the white horse, but when it is on the white horse his value is treble that of the black. What was the price of the horses?

Ans. Black \$30. White \$40.

7. A. B. and C. buy a horse for \$100, but neither is able to pay the sum; the payment required.

The whole of A.'s money with 1-2 of B.'s; or

The whole of B.'s with 1-3 of C.'s; or

The whole of C.'s with 1-4 of A.'s; how much money had each?

Ans. A. had \$64, B. \$72, and C. \$84.

8. A. was asked his age, and answered, if 2-5 of the years I lived be multiplied by 7, and 5-7 of the product be divided by 3, the quotient will be 20; what was his age?

Ans. 30 years.

9. A. bought a chaise, horse, and harness for \$270; the horse at twice the price of the harness, and the chaise twice the price of the horse and harness, what is the price of each?

Ans. horse \$60, harness \$30, chaise \$180.

(Lesson 20.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Construction of Sentences.

In the arrangement of words into sentences, the attention of the pupil will be directed to four considerations.

1. Clearness in the order and position of the members of sentences.

2. Unity in the relation of the parts of sentences.

3. Strength in the structure and order of sentences.

4. The nature and use of the figures of speech.

1. *Clearness* in the order and position of the parts of a sentence, stands opposed to obscurity, or uncertainty of import; and this may arise either from a wrong position of words or of members.

RULE. 1. Avoid long and complex sentences, and the introduction of two or more propositions in the same sentence;—Let one thing stand for one thing only.

2. Avoid whatever may tend to leave the mind in obscurity or doubt with regard to the true import of the language.

EXAMPLE. A large stone which I happened to find, after a long search by the sea side, served for an anchor.

(It is not clear whether the search was by the sea shore, and the stone found elsewhere, or that the stone was found by the shore, and the search took place somewhere else. The members have a faulty location, which may be improved.

Thus: A large stone which I happened to find by the sea shore after a long search, served me for an anchor.

The Romans understood liberty, at least, as well as we.

Are these designs, which any man who is born a Briton, in any circumstances, in any situation, need be ashamed or afraid to avow?

Obs. *Those words and members which sustain a close relation, should stand near each other, and their mutual reference rendered distinctly obvious.*

EXAMPLE. By the pleasures of the imagination, I mean only such pleasures as arise from sight.

(Here, the adverb, only, is not in its place; for it makes the writer say, he means only: whereas, he designed to say, he means such pleasures only as arise from sight.)

There is not, perhaps, any real beauty or deformity more in one piece of matter than in another.

Theism can only be opposed to polytheism or atheism.

NOTE.—The relations and dependencies of the constituent part of a sentence, so far as single words, and the import of a preposition after each, may be generally determined by a careful reference to grammatical relation.

(Lesson 21.) SPELLING.

ab lu tion	āb lū'shūn	ex clu sion	ēks klū'zhūn
a cu men	ā kū'mēn	ex clu sive	ēks klū'siv
ad ju tor	ād jū'tūr	fi du cial	fē dū'shāl
a muse ment	ā mūz'mēnt	ich neu mon	ik nū'mōn
a mu sive	ā mūsiv	il lu mine	il lū'min
as su rance	āsh shū'rānse	in clu sive	in klū'siv
bi tu men	bē tū'mēn	in duce ment	in dūse'mēnt
cae su ra	sē zū'rā	in fu sion	in fū'zhūn

<i>tshērū'biċ</i>	in n tile	<i>īn ū'tīl</i>
<i>kŭlū'zhŭn</i>	ob tu sion	<i>ōb tū'zhŭn</i>
<i>kŏm mŭn'yŭn</i>	pel lu cid	<i>pĕl lŭ'sid</i>
<i>kŏn klū'siv</i>	pe ru sal	<i>pĕ rŭ'zāl</i>
<i>kŏn ū'siv</i>	pol lu tion	<i>pŏl lŭ'shŭn</i>
<i>kŏn fŭ'zhŭn</i>	pre lu sive	<i>prĕ lŭ'siv</i>
<i>kŏn tū'zhŭn</i>	pro fu sion	<i>prŏ fŭ'zhŭn</i>
<i>dē lŭ'zhŭn</i>	re cu sant	<i>rĕ kŭ'zānt</i>
<i>dē lŭ'siv</i>	re fu sal	<i>rĕ fŭ'zāl</i>
<i>dīf fŭ'sē'lē</i>	re lu mine	<i>rĕ lŭ'min</i>
<i>dīf fŭ'siv</i>	re new al	<i>rĕ nŭ'āl</i>
<i>ċf fŭ'zhŭn</i>	so lu tion	<i>sŏ lŭ'shŭn</i>
<i>ċŭ dŭ'rānse</i>	suf fu sion	<i>sŭf fŭ'zhŭn</i>
<i>shūr'ānse</i>	tra du cer	<i>trā dŭ'sŭr</i>

(Lesson 22.) READING.

Major General D. Morgan.

7. Gen. Morgan, feeling chagrined at the neglect of his commander, and impaired in health, sought the retirement of his plantation in the heart of Virginia. Here he was found by Gen. Green, in the bosom of his family, restored to health, and promoted by the National Congress to the office of Brigadier General. It required no very laboured arguments to induce him to take the field again, and combat the common enemy, invading his fireside, especially as he was to range under the banner of a gallant commander, who ranked in all respects next to his beloved Washington.

8. One of the important trusts committed to General Morgan, while under the command of General Green, was the charge of 600 men, on special duty, against the enemy, at Ninety-Six. On drawing off from the main army, he was immediately observed and followed by the British, 1000 strong, under the command of the renowned Tarlton. The approach of a force so decidedly superior, caused Morgan to proceed at easy march; but he was followed by the British at full speed. Having reached the Cowpens, Morgan halted, and drew up his men in order of battle. The arrangement of his forces was made with the despatch, precision, and skill of a general of the first grade, whose birth-place had been a camp.

9. Tarlton, who affected to despise his foe, bore down at once with his whole force, and was received on the point of the bayonet, with a firmness for which he was not prepared.

The conflict, for a few moments, was desperate. Morgan, with his main strength, hewing his way towards Tarlton, dealt death in his most fearful form to all that opposed him. His reserve at this moment bearing up and charging with fixed bayonets, routed the enemy at every point. Only one third of the one thousand, with crippled Tarlton at their head, made their escape to the British camp, to report their disaster.

10. Gen. Morgan survived the strife of the revolution, and his country, redeemed from British bondage, in arch in reputation for simplicity toward unparalleled greatness and happiness in the prime of his life, and the vigour of his powers, were given to the cause of freedom and the good of mankind. The evening of his days was passed in domestic quietude, and in constant preparation for that better country, toward which he himself was approaching. He died in the full belief of the religion, and in communion with the Church of God.

(Lesson 23.) ARITHMETIC.

Permutation of Quantities.

NOTE. Permutation shows the method of determining how many different ways any given number of things may be changed in their position.

RULE. Multiply the given series continually from the first to the last inclusive, and the final product will be the true answer.

1. How many changes can be made in the position of the three first letters of the alphabet?

$1 \times 2 = 2 \times 3 = 6$, Ans. 1st, a, b, c; 2d, a, c, b; 3d, b, a, c; 4th, b, c, a; 5th, c, b, a; 6th, c, a, b. Proof.

2. How many changes may there be rung on a chime of 12 bells? Ans. 479,001,600.

3. For what length of time can a family of 9 persons vary their position each day at the dinner table?

Ans. 994 years 70 days.

4. Seven men met at an inn, and agreed to tarry with the host so long as they could, with him, set every day at dinner in a different position; how long must they have tarried to keep their engagement?

Ans. 110 years $\frac{17}{10}$.

5. How many changes can there be made in the position of the eight notes of music? Ans. 40,320.

6. How many variations may there be made of the letters of the English alphabet? Ans. 403,291,461,126,605,635,584,000,000.

(Lesson 24.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Unity in the construction of Sentences.

Every sentence should contain one distinct proposition, the leading parts of which should be so intimately connected as to produce upon the mind the impression of one object or sentiment.

RULE. 1. Make the subject or object of the proposition the controlling or prominent feature throughout the sentence.

2. Avoid a change of this feature, and a transition from person to person, and from subject to subject.

EXAMPLE. After we came to anchor, they put me on shore, where I was welcomed by all my friends, who received me with the greatest kindness.

(In this sentence, both the scene and the subject are so fre-

ently changed as to produce a weak and imperfect impression upon the mind. This may be obviated by the following arrangement of the parts. Having come to an anchor, I was put on shore, where I was welcomed by my friends and received with the greatest kindness.)

The Sultan being dangerously wounded, they carried him to his tent, and, upon hearing of the defeat of his troops, they put him into a litter which conveyed him to a place of safety, at the distance of about fifteen leagues.

Observe to avoid crowding into one sentence, objects and subjects of a remote relation, which may readily become the subject of several sentences.

Their march was through an uncultivated country, whose savage inhabitants lived hardly, having no other riches than a breed of wild sheep, whose flesh was rank and unsavory by means of their continual feeding on sea fish.

Archbishop Tillotson died this year, who was exceedingly beloved by King William and Queen Mary, who nominated Dr. Telfson to succeed him.

NOTE. It is much safer for all writers, and particularly for beginners, to aim at short sentences than long ones.—A due mixture of both, however, is the most pleasing to the ear, and of easier delivery to the reader.

(LESSON 25.) SPELLING.

Vowels Broad.

de fraud er	dē frāw'd'ūr	ob trud er	ōb trōōd'ūr
hy drau lies	hī drāw'liks	ob tru sion	ōb trōō'zhūn
ac cou tre	āk kōō'tr	ob tru sive	ōb trōō'siv
im pru dence	īm prōō'dēnse	pre cau tion	prē kāw'shūn
in tru sion	īn trōō'zhūn	pro tru sion	prō trōō'zhūn
in tru sive	īn trōō'siv	re mov al	rē mōōv'al
ina nou vre	mā nōō'vr		

Vowels Grave.

ant arc tic	ān tār'k'tik	dis heart en	dīs hār't'ēn
bom bard ment	būm bārd'mēnt	fore fath ei	fōr fāt'h'ēr
ca tarr al	kā tār'al	im par tial	īm pār'shāl
thar ti	kā t'hār'tik	in car nate	īn kār'nāte
part ner	kō pārt'nūr	le thar gic	lē t'hār'jik
le part ure	dē pārt'shūre	re gard less	rē gār'd'lēs
ab hor rence	āb hōr'rēnse	dis tor tion	dīs tōr'shūn
con cor dance	kōn kōr'dānse	ex tor tion	ēx tōr'shūn
cor tor tion	kōn tōr'shūn	im por tance	īm pōr'tānse
dis cor dance	dīs kōr'dānse	mis for tune	mīs fōr'tshūne
dis or der	diz ōr'dūr	re morse less	rē mōrs'lēs

Vowels Sharp.

ap pār ent	āp pār'ēnt	for bear ance	fōr bār'ānse
trans par ent	trāns pār'ēnt		

Accent on the third Syllable.

am bus cade	ām būs kāde'	col on ade	kōl lō nāc
ap per tain	āp pēr tānē'	dis o bey	dīs ō bā
as cer tain	ās sēr tānē'	in ter change	in tēr
bar ri cade	bār rē kādā'	lem on ade	lēm ū
can non ade	kān nūn ādē'	mas quer ade	mās
cav al cade	kāv āl kādē'	pal i sade	pāl ē
an te cede	ān tē sēdē'	guar an tee	gār ā tē
as sig nec	ās sē nēc'	in com plete	in kōl ētē
auc tion eer	āvuk shūn fēr'	in dis cret	in dī
bom ba sin	būm bā zēēn'	in sin cere	in sīn sērē'
brig a dier	brīg ā dēr'	in ter cede	in tēr sēdē'
buc a nier	būk ā nēr'	in ter weave	in tēr wēvē'
can non ier	kān nūn ēēr'	mag a zine	māg ā zēnē'
cap u chin	kāp ū shēr'n'	mort ga gee	mōrt gū
cav al ier	kāv āl ēēr'	moun tain neer	mōūn tīn nēr

(Lesson 26.)^a READING.*Colonel William Washington.*

1. William Washington, another of the revolutionary heroes, was the oldest son of Bailey Washington, Esq. of Stafford, Virginia, a junior branch of the original Washington family. William, though young, had the strength of Hercules, and the bravery of Ajax. In the science of war, he was a veteran; apt at stratagem, and prompt in execution. His sword was his pride, and his country, his idol.

2. Early in life, and early in the sanguinary conflict, he entered the list of freedom's friends, in the capacity of a captain of infantry, under the command of Gen. Mercer. He soon after had an opportunity of exhibiting his prowess, by the side of his august kinsman, the commander in chief, at the battles of Trenton and Princeton.

3. Advanced to the rank of colonel, and at the head of a regiment of cavalry attached to the army of Gen. Lincoln, he marched with that commander to the defence of the south. Here his course of martial movement was marked with a series of brilliant strokes of genius and fortune.

4. When Gen. Green succeeded to the command of the southern forces, Col. Washington ranged under his banner, and fought by his side. Here the young hero's services were various and dangerous;—and his success was glorious to the hallowed name by which he was distinguished.

5. Ordered by his general, with a small detachment of horse, against the enemy, lodged in a strong hold, fortified at all points, he found his cavalry wholly unable to reach them. Rich in resources, he immediately shaped a pine log in imitation of a field piece,—stained it with mud, to give it the appearance of iron,—mounted it on wheels, and, in military style, brought it to bear upon the fortress of the foe.

6. Having prepared for action, he sent a white flag, to warn

he on my of their danger, and, to spare the effusion of blood, offered them to surrender. Unprepared to resist the power of arms, they obeyed the summons, and a garrison of more than a hundred hardy troops marched out and laid down their arms in discretion.

7. Gen. Washington continued a soldier until his country was freed from foreign fetters, and the invading troops driven from her sunny shores. He then retired with the amiable and accomplished Mrs. Elliot, of Charleston, to her ancestral estate at Sandy hill, which he seldom left, except to take a seat in the councils of state.

8. During the administration of the venerable John Adams, Gen. Washington, the father of his country, and the friend of man, was again appointed commander in chief to the armies of the United States. Remembering the talents and worth of his beloved kinsman, he gave him the rank of General, and made him one of his staff. Col. Washington died in 1810, leaving behind him a name which, on the tablet of history, will descend to future ages, to warm the bosom, and fire the ardor of unborn thousands.

(Lesson 27.) ARITHMETIC.

Combination of Numbers.

NOTE. Combination is a rule showing the different ways in which a less number of things may be combined out of a greater number.

RULE. 1. Take a series of numbers, proceeding from, and increasing by, unity, up to the number designed to be combined.

2. Take another series, of a like number of places, decreasing by unity, from the number out of which the combinations are to be made.

3. Multiply the former series continually for a divisor, and the latter for a dividend, the quotient will be the answer. Thus:—

1. How many combinations of 5 letters may be had in 10 letters? Ans. 252.

$1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 = 120$, divisor.

$10 \times 9 \times 8 \times 7 \times 6 = 30240$ dividend. Then, $30240 \div 120 = 252$.

2. How many combinations can be made of 6 letters out of 10 letters? Ans. 210.

3. What is the value of as many different dozens of pins as may be taken out of 24, at 1d. per dozen? Ans. £11267 - 6 - 4.

4. How many combinations of 10 figures, may be made out of 20? Ans. 184756.

(Lesson 28.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

The strength of a sentence.

The strength of a sentence implies the disposition and arrangement of the parts of which it is composed, in a way best calculated to give each its proper weight and force.

RULE. 1. Words and phrases which do not add something to the import and importance of a sentence, detract from its strength, and, therefore, should be lopped off.

Example. They returned back again to the same city whence they came forth. (Better thus:—They returned same city whence they came. By this arrangement of the five burdensome words, mere expletives, are lopped away; those left, assume their native force and perspicuity.)

There can be no doubt but that he means as he says.

Obs. The strength of a sentence, often depends upon the proper use of the connective and relative particles, which hinges upon which the sense turns.

Many states were in alliance with, and under the protection of, the Roman empire. (Here the splitting of particles, has an effect upon the mind, similar to that produced upon the body on opening a gate with a broken hinge. Many states were in alliance with the Roman empire, and under her protection.)

On receiving the information, he rose up, and went out, and saddled his horse, and mounted him, and rode to town.

That a man should wantonly mangle and wound his own outward form and constitution, and his own natural limbs or body, appears very strange.

So it is that I am forced to get home:—and partly by force, and partly by stealth.

He lifted up his voice and wept. He opened his mouth and spake.

NOTE. In framing a sentence, avoid lopping off those branches which cluster with fruit, and the needful props which sustain them. It were better to have here and there an ornamental branch, than to trim to the naked trunk.

(LESSON 29.) SPELLING.

Accented on the third syllable

chan de lier	<i>shān dē lēēr'</i>	mu let teer	<i>mū lēt tēēr'</i>
chev a lier	<i>shēv ā lēēr'</i>	ob li gee	<i>ōb lē jēē'</i>
coch in eal	<i>kūtsh īn ēēl'</i>	o ver reach	<i>ō vūr rēēsh'</i>
con tra vene	<i>kōn trā vēnē'</i>	pal an quin	<i>pāl ān kēēn'</i>
cor te lier	<i>kōr dē lēēr'</i>	paun phlet eer	<i>pām flēt tēēr'</i>
cui ras sier	<i>kwē rās sēēr'</i>	pat en tee	<i>pāt tēē jēē'</i>
dis be lief	<i>dīs bē lēēf'</i>	quar an tine	<i>kwōr rān wēēn'</i>
dom i neer	<i>dōm ē nēēr'</i>	ref u gee	<i>rēf fū jēē'</i>
en gi neer	<i>ēn jē nēēr'</i>	rep ar tee	<i>rēp pār tēē'</i>
fi nan cier	<i>fīn nān sēēr'</i>	tam ba rine	<i>tām bā rēēn'</i>
fric as see	<i>frik ās sēē'</i>	un der neath	<i>ūn dūr nēēth'</i>
gren a dier	<i>grēn ā dēēr'</i>		
ad ver tise	<i>ād vēr tīzē'</i>	dis o blige	<i>dīs ō blyje'</i>
cir cum scribe	<i>sēr kŭm skŕībe'</i>	su per scribe	<i>sū pēr skŕībe'</i>
co in cide	<i>kō īn sīdē'</i>		
de com pose	<i>dē kōm pōzē'</i>	ev er more	<i>ēv ūr mōrē'</i>
dis com mode	<i>dīs kōm mōdē'</i>	in com mode	<i>īn kōm mōdē'</i>
dis com pose	<i>dīs kōm pōzē'</i>	in ter pose	<i>īn tēr pōzē'</i>

ogue	<i>dis êm bôg'</i>	o ver flow	<i>ô vûr flô'</i>
ir	<i>êr krû tôre'</i>	ro que laure	<i>rôk ê lô'</i>
use	<i>sêr kûm fûze'</i>	dis a buse	<i>dis â bûze'</i>
ecure	<i>klâre ôb skûre'</i>	in tjo duce	<i>in trô dûse'</i>
mp	<i>âl dê kâung</i>	pic a roon	<i>pik â rôôn'</i>
al	<i>whâre wî'h q'</i>	ren dez vous	<i>rên dê vôôz'</i>
	<i>pân tâ lôôn'</i>		
and	<i>kôûn tûr mând'</i>	ob li gor	<i>ôb lê gôr'</i>
and	<i>rêp wê mând'</i>	res es voir	<i>rêz êr vwor'</i>
leg a tor	<i>lêg gâ tôr'</i>		
am a teur	<i>âm â târe</i>	sol taire	<i>sôl lê târe'</i>
son nois seur	<i>kôn nîs sâre'</i>	un a ware	<i>ûn â wâre'</i>
dêb on air	<i>dêb ô nâre'</i>		
dis a vouch	<i>dis â vôûtsh'</i>	coun ter poise	<i>kôûn tûr pòêze'</i>
dis a vow	<i>dis â vôit'</i>		

(Lesson 30.) READING.

Colonel Howard.

1. This hero of the revolution, was born at his father's mansion, near the city of Baltimore, on the 4th of June, A. D. 1752. Bred in the lap of affluence, he received an education suited to the character and condition of a gentleman, allied to the first families on both sides of the Atlantic.

2. At the call of his country, he entered the list of her bold defenders, in the month of June, 1776. He was attached to the army of the south, in which, bearing the rank of colonel, he commanded a regiment of regular troops from his native state.

3. Intelligent and skilful in arms, accomplished in military tactics, ripe in experience, and full of resources, cool and collected in battle, and undismayed at danger, he was one of those choice spirits to whom freedom, in the hour of her need, glories in committing her cause.

4. In the midst of that splendid galaxy of accomplished and brave patriots which adorned the American camp, the colonel soon became conspicuous for his valour as a soldier, and his skill as a commander. He displayed, in repeated and well fought battles, a generalship which astonished his companions, and confounded the matured plans of his subtle foes.

5. But the colonel's brightest laurels were most gallantly gathered at the battle of the Cowpens, under Gen. Morgan. Howard had command of the reserve; his eye pervaded the whole scene of action, and marked the place and time for an effectual blow. Without orders from his commander, and therefore at his own risk, the enemy before him triple his own number, and of the flower of old England's army, he met them with fixed bayonets, broke through their ranks, put them to flight, and captured more than half of the entire force which the enemy brought into the field.

6. His interview with Gen. Morgan, immediately after the battle, is greatly interesting. It shows, at the same time, the extremely precarious tenure by which a soldier holds his reputation for his life. "My dear Howard," said Morgan, cordially grasping him by the hand as he spoke, "you have given me the victory, and I love you for it; but had you failed in the charge, I should have shot you."

7. At the Eutaw Springs, Col. Howard was severely wounded; during his recovery, he visited his family at Baltimore. On this occasion, Gen. Green, in a letter to one of his friends in that city, speaks of him in the following language. "This will be handed you by Col. Howard, as good an officer as the world holds. My obligations to him are great, but the public's still greater: He merits a statue of gold, no less than did the heroes of Greece and Rome."

8. At the close of the war, the colonel married the beautiful and accomplished Miss Chew, of Philadelphia, and settled on his paternal estate near the city of Baltimore. Contented and happy in domestic life, and surrounded by a large and respectable family, pre-eminently affluent, he passed the evening of his days in dignified and felicitous retirement. He died in October, 1827, and was followed to his grave by his excellency John Quincy Adams, then President of the United States.

(Lesson 31.) ARITHMETIC.

Promiscuous Exercises.

1. A. has 28cwt. of hog's lard, cost \$264, and sells it to B. at 97 mills a lb. on a credit of 9 months. What did he clear, computing interest at 6 per cent. a year? *Ans.* \$26.50.

2. A case of goods was sold in Philadelphia at 20 per ct. advance on the sterling cost, which was £230.5. To what did it amount in Federal money? *Ans.* \$1227.996.

3. A. sold cloth at \$7 a yard, and gained .5625;—what does he gain on a sale of \$400 worth? *Ans.* \$32.143

4. B. purchased \$2450 worth of U. S. bank stock, at 105 $\frac{3}{5}$ per cent. What did he pay? *Ans.* \$2587.20.

5. D. has a box of coins, and he says, 1-2, 1-5, 1-6, and $\frac{1}{10}$ of the whole is 87; what is the true number? *Ans.* 90.

6. A.'s youngest son received \$210, which was $\frac{2}{3}$ the amount of his elder brother's, and 3 times this brother's portion, equalled half his father's estate; what was it worth? *Ans.* \$1890.

7. B. left his son a fortune, $\frac{5}{16}$ of which he spent in 3 months; $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{5}{16}$ of the remainder lasted him 9 mo. longer, at which time he had £537 left;—what was his fortune? *Ans.* £2082 $\frac{18}{2}$.

8. The annual Int. of Mary Ann's money, at 6 per cent. equals $\frac{1}{20}$ of the principal, and £100 more; and she will marry no man who is not scholar enough to determine the amount of the principal, and who will not consent to live on $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{5}$ of the interest.

D. bought cloth for a cloak at \$6 a yard, and baize to line it
ard; the number of yards was 12; what the whole cost, and
many yards of each?

A certain box contains a number of dollars, 1-5, 1-6, 1-8 and
which equal \$690; what was the whole?

Lesson 32.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

The strength of a sentence.

Place the leading words of a sentence, in a situation
calculated to produce the best effect.

Example. If, while they profess to please only, they advise
and give instruction secretly, they may be esteemed the best and
most honourable among authors, with justice, perhaps, now as
well as formerly. (Here the leading features of the sentence
are so strangely mixed with minor circumstances, that the whole
becomes perplexed and feeble.)

If, while they profess only to please, they secretly advise and
instruct, they may now, perhaps, as well as formerly, be esteem-
ed, with justice, the best and most honourable among authors.

Obs. 1. *In the English language, the natural order of the
parts of a sentence, places the important words at the com-
mencement; but the inverted order, reserves them for the
close:—the first has the more ease and beauty, the second, the
more strength.*

Natural order.—Diana of the Ephesians is great.

Inverted order.—Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have, give I unto
thee. Where are your fathers, and where are the prophets?

Obs. 2. *Place the stronger assertion after the weaker, and
the strongest still ahead, where it will leave the most durable
impression upon the mind.*

We flatter ourselves with the hope that we have forsaken our
passions, when they have forsaken us.

Avarice is a passion which wise men are often guilty of.

Obs. 3. *If, in the members of a sentence, objects are com-
pared or contrasted, a resemblance in the language and ar-
rangement, should be carefully observed.*

A friend exaggerates a man's virtues, but an enemy inflames
his faults.

(The contrast would have been more striking, and the sen-
tence more concise and pithy, had it received the following
arrangement: A friend exaggerates a man's virtues, an enemy,
his faults.)

The wise man is happy when he gains his own esteem; the
fool is happy when he excites the applause of those around him.

Questions on the 30th Chapter.

Arithmetical Exercises.

LESSON 3.

What constitutes the fourth case in allegation? What the first step in the rule for operating? What the second step? Explain, &c.

LESSON 11.

What is position? How is it divided? To what does single position refer? What is the first step in the rule for operating? What is the second step? What the proof?

LESSON 15.

To what does double position refer?

What is the first step in operation? What is the second step? What the third if the errors be alike? What the fourth if the errors be unlike? What of the note by the example? The proof?

LESSON 23.

What is permutation? What is the rule for operation? Explain the first example? The proof?

LESSON 27.

What is combination? What is the first step in the rule? What the second step? What the third?

NOTE. The questions which have been occasionally introduced, are designed merely as indications to the teacher; not however to be used in ordinary recitations, but at general examinations. Every recitation should be accompanied by close and minute questions and explanations. The whole life of a teacher is a life of lectures, and his chief intercourse with his pupils, should be to ask why and wherefore, and to prompt authorities. The page of questions will be discontinued, under the impression that enough has been furnished to afford the teacher sufficient examples.

PART III.—CHAPTER XXXI.

(Lesson 1.) SPELLING.

Words of four syllables; accent on the first.

ab dic a tive	ab'dē kā tiv	caul i flow er	kōl'lē fliōu ūr
ac ces sa ry	āk'sēs sā rē	cel i ba cy	sēl'ē bā sē
ac ces so ry	āk'sēs sō rē	cem e ter y	sēm'mē tēr e
ac cu ra cy	āk'kū rā sē	cens u ra ble	sēn'shū rā bl
a cri mo ny	āk'krē mō nē	cer e mo ny	sēr'ē mō nē
act u al ly	āk'tshū āl lē	char i ta bly	tshār'ētū blē
ad ju tan cy	ād'jū tān sē	chur o man cy	kīr'o mān sē
ad mi ra ble	ād'mē rā bl	chym i cal ly	kīm'mē kāl lē
ad mi ral ty	ād'mē rāl tē	cir cum spect ly	sēr'kūm spēkt
ad ver sa ry	ād'vēr sā rē	cog i ta tive	kōj'ē tā tiv
a er o naut	ā'ūr ō'nāūt	com fort a ble	kūm'fūrt ā bl
ag ri cul ture	āgr'ē kūl'tshūre	com mis sa ry	kōm'mīs sār ē
ag ri mo ny	āgr'ē mūn ē	com par a ble	kōm'pār ā bl
al ien a ble	āl'yēn ā bl	com pe ten cy	kōm'pē tēn sē
al leg or y	āl'lē gōr rē	con quer a ble	kōng'k w'ā bl
am a to ry	ām'a tūr ē	con scion a ble	kōn'shūn ā bl
a mi a ble	ā'mē ā bl	con sis to ry	kōn'sīs tūr ē
am i ca ble	ām'mē kā bl	con tra ry wise	kōn'trā rē wīz
an swer a ble	ān'sūr ā bl	con tro ver sy	kōn'trō vēr sē
an ti qua ry	ān'tē kwā rē	con tu ma cy	kōn'tū mā sē
a pi a ry	ā'pē ā rē	cop u la tive	kōp'ū la tīv
ap o plex y	āp'ō plēks ē	cor di al ly	kōr'jē āl lē
ap pli ca ble	āp'plē kā bl	cor oklar y	kōr'ō lār ē
ar bi tra ry	ār'bē trā rē	cor ri gi ble	kōr'rē jē bl
ar chi tec ture	ār'ke tēk'tshūre	cov e tous ly	kūv'rē tūs lē

ous ness *är'jū ūs nēs*la ry *lä'ri*o ry *ör'ri*ry *ri*ry *ri*ry *ri*ry *ri*ry *ri*ry *ri*ry *ri*

ered it a ble

cu li na ry

cus tom ary

dam age a ble

def i nite ly

des pi ca ble

des ul to ry

dic tion a ry

dif fi cul ty

*krəd'it ä bl**kū'lē nār ē**kūs'tūm ā rē**dām'ij ā bl**dēf'ē nīt lē**dēs'pē kā bl**dēs'ul tūr ē**dik'shūn ā rē**dīf'fē kūl tē**Colonel Otho Williams.*

1. Otho H. Williams was a native of Maryland; he was born in Prince George County, A. D. 1749. This champion in the cause of freedom and the rights of man, was formed both by nature and education, for distinguished eminence in any sphere of life. In his person, he exhibited a rare specimen of stateliness of figure, symmetry of form, and dignity of mien; and in his manners, an elegance and ease, alike calculated to grace a camp or a court.

2. Col. Williams was master of that species of warfare which arises from experience; hence, he was rich in resources and expedients; to these qualities he added those of a correct, systematic, and severe disciplinarian. His skill and bravery in the hour of battle, and his courage in the post of danger, were regarded by his companions as among his inferior qualities; and with himself they were matters of course.

3. Actuated by the principles of true patriotism, and elevated above all vulgar influence, he was prepared for the field when the battle was to be won, but had the prudence to decline it, when success lay beyond his reach. In planning his movements, he was cool and sagacious, but in the execution of them prompt and daring. The post of peril was his glory, and the sword, his pride.

4. He commenced his military career in 1775, a lieutenant of a rifle corps. In the following year, he was promoted to the rank of major, with the command of a rifle regiment; and in this capacity he gloriously acquitted himself in the field against the celebrated Sir William Howe. He was subsequently appointed a colonel of a regiment of infantry, and sent to the defence of the south, under the brave Baron de Kalb.

5. Here he was found by General Green, immediately after the battle of Camden. The penetrating eye of this sagacious commander, soon distinguished the host that was embodied in the single arm of Colonel Williams. His capacious mind, his profound judgment, his sagacity and penetration, were at once revealed to the commander in chief, and the colonel became his favourite counsellor and strong hold in every trying emergency.

6. In the memorable retreat, before the overwhelming force of Lord Cornwallis, from the Catawba, across the Dan, the rear

guard, the shield and rampart of the American army, was committed to the heroic colonel; to him, also, was assigned the command when the Dan was recrossed, the retreating path retraced, and Lord Cornwallis, with his host, driven like the hunted stag.

7. For the arduous and dangerous services incident to these duties, no man was better qualified than Colonel Williams. Of a lofty and generous cast of mind, he stooped to no intrigues; of an expanded and well poised intellect, a perfect self command, a boldness that never cowered, he could fight when his foe was reached, or retreat when policy pointed the way. He sacrificed at the shrine of necessity only, but there he offered with a devotion that beggars description.

(Lesson 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Arithmetical Progression.

NOTE 1.—Numbers which increase or decrease by a common difference, are said to be in arithmetical progression. Thus —2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, present an increasing arithmetical series; and 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, a decreasing arithmetical series. The numbers which form the series, are called terms of progression, the first and last of which are called the extremes.

In the solution of questions in this rule, the scholar will note five particulars; viz.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1st. The first term. | 4th. The common difference. |
| 2d. The last term. | 5th. The sum of all the terms. |
| 3d. The number of terms. | |

NOTE 2. The sum of the two extremes, equals the sum of any two terms equally distant from the extremes. Thus —In the above series, $12+6=18$, $11+7=18$, $10+8=18$, &c. Hence, having any three of the above five particulars given, the other two may be found by inspection.

CASE 1. When the first term, the common difference, and the number of terms are given, to find the last term, and the sum of all the terms:—

RULE. 1. Multiply the number of terms, less by 1, by the common difference, and, to the product, add the first term, the sum will be the last term.

2. Add the first and the last terms together, and multiply the sum by the number of terms, and half the product will be the sum of all the terms. Thus:—

1. What is the last term, and the number of terms of an arithmetical progression whose first term is 1, the common difference 2, and the number of terms 19?

Number of terms $19-1=18$. Common difference 2, and $18 \times 2 = 36 + 1 = 37$ the last term. Then the last term $37 + 1$ the first term $= 38 \times 19 = 722 + 2 = 361$. *Ans.* Sum of all the terms.

2. B. sold 40 yds. of linen, at 2 cts. for the first yd. 4 cts. for the second, increasing 2 cts. every yd. to what did they amount?

Ans. \$15.90.

3. How many times does the hammer of a regular clock strike in 12 hours?

Ans. 78.

NOTE 3. If the terms of the arithmetical progression be odd, then the middle term equals the sum of the extremes, or any two terms equally distant from the middle term.

(LESSON 4.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Figures of Speech.

NOTE. A figure of speech implies a departure from the literal or simple expression. Thus—When it is said, "A good man enjoys comfort in the midst of adversity,"—the language is literal; but to say, "To the upright, there arises light in darkness," is a figurative expression:—light implies comfort, and darkness, adversity.

*The advantages derived from the use of the figures of speech, may be classed under two general heads.

1. By the multiplication of words, it enriches language and renders it more copious;—hence, the writer or speaker is enabled to describe minute differences, and nice shades and colourings of thought, to a much greater extent and better advantage than by the use of simple words.

2. It contributes to give a clear and impressive exhibition of certain objects; stamps the impression of truth upon the mind, and renders language more lively and forcible.

Figurative language is prompted either by the passions or the fancy:—hence, it may be divided into two classes, to wit:—figures of words and figures of thought.

Figures of words originate in the passions, and are called tropes.—A trope is nothing more than the use of a word implying something different from its original meaning. Thus:—"Thy law is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path."

Figures of thought, imply the use of words in their literal sense;—the figure is produced by the turn of thought, or the impulse of the imagination. Exclamations, interrogations, and apostrophes, are of this class.

The two foregoing classes may be subdivided into several kinds; the most important of which are the following:—

1. *Metaphor*.—A figure founded upon the resemblance of one thing to another.

2. *Allegory*.—A metaphor continued to a considerable length.

3. *Simile*.—A comparison in form,—resemblance, minute and extended.

4. *Metonymy*.—A figure originating in the relation of cause and effect.

5. *Personification*.—Life attributed to inanimate objects.

6. *Apostrophe*.—Departure from the course of a subject to address some object.

7. *Hyperbole*.—The magnifying or diminishing certain ob-

jects. Besides these there are a few others of more common and minor importance. Such as *antithesis*, *vision*, *irony*, *climax*, *interrogation*, and *exclamation*, &c. examples of which abound in almost every species of composition.

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING.

dil a tor y	dil'ā tūr ē	ig no min y	ig'nō mēn ē
dip lo ma cy	dip'lō mā sē	im ag er y	im'ij ēr ē
dīs pu ta ble	dīs'pū tā bl	im brī ca ted	im'brē k' ē
dis so lu ble	dīs'sō lū bl	im i ta ble	im'ē t' ē
dis syl la ble	dīs'sil lā bl	im i ta tive	im'ē t' ē
dor mi to ry	dōr'mē tūr ē	in'no va tor	in'no tūr
drom ed a ry	drūm'ē dā rē	in sti ga tor	in'stē gā tūr
dys en ter ry	dīs'sēn tēr ē	in su la ted	in'shū lā t' ē
ef fi ca cy	ēf'fē kā sē	in ti ma cy	in'tē mā sē
el i gi ble	ēl'ē jē bl	in tri ca cy	in'trē kā sē
em an a tive	ēm'an ā tiv	in ven tor y	in'ven tūr ē
em is sar y	ēm'is sār ē	ir ri ta ble	ir'rē tā bl
ep i lep sy	ēp'ē lēp sē	is o la ted	iz'ō lā tēd
eq ui ta ble	ēk'wē tā bl	ju di ca ture	jū'dē kā tūrē
es tu a ry	ēs'tshū ā rē	lam el la ted	lām'mēl lā tēd
ex e cra ble	ēk'sē krā bl	lam en ta ble	lām'mēn tā bl
ex em plar y	ēg'z'ēm plā rē	lap i da ry	lāp'ē dār ē
ex o ra ble	ēks'ō rā bl	lat er al ly	lāt'tēr āl lē
ex pi a ble	ēks'pē ā bl	leg en da ry	lēj'ēn dā rē
ex pli ca tive	ēks'plē kā tiv	leg is la tiv	lēj'is lā tiv
ex quis ite ly	ēks'ku ē zīt lē	lib er tin ism	lib'bēr tin izm
fash ion a ble	fāsh'ūn ā bl	lin e al ly	lin'ē āl lē
fa vour a ble	fā'rūr ā bl	lit er a ry	lit'tēr ā rē
fig u ra tive	fig'ū rā tiv	lit er a ture	lit'tēr ā tūrē
flat u len cy	flātsh'ū lēn sē	lu mi na ry	lū'mē nā rē
gov er na ble	gūv'ūr nā bl	mag is tra cy	māj'is trā sē
hab er dash er	hāb'ūr dāsh ūr	mal le a ble	māl'lē ā bl
hab i ta ble	hāb'ē tā bl	man age a ble	mān'ijē ā bl
hi e rar chy	hī'ē rār kē	man tua ma ker	mān'tū mā k' ē
hon our a ry	ōn'nūr ā rē	mar riage a ble	mār'rījē ā bl
hon our a ble	ōn'nūr ā bl	mat ri mo ny	māt'rē mūn ē
jan i zar y	jān'nē zār ē	meas u ra ble	mēzh'ūr ā bl
id i o cy	id'ē ō sē	med ul la ry	mēd'ūl lā rē
id i ot ism	id'ē ōt izm	mel an chol y	mēl'ān kōl lē

(Lesson 6.) READING.

Colonel Henry Lee.

1. Another of the intrepid leaders of the south, was Col. Lee—a Virginian both by birth and education, and a soldier worth of the name he bore, the rank he filled, his associates in arm and the cause for which he bared his sword. He possessed lofty, generous, invincible courage, unshaken firmness, and the enthusiasm of a noble warrior.

2. His impetuous daring, was but a small part of his military character. This was happily blended with the temperate and higher qualities of age. His was the fire of Achilles, ennobled by the polished dignity of Hector, and tempered by the wisdom and foresight of Nestor.

3. Colonel Lee knew the country, and was vigilant to guard its passes; he knew his enemy, and by his skill in collecting and combining his resources and multiplying his enterprises, and by his vision in executing his plans, he robbed his foe of the power and caused him to flee when no one pursued. He led to the cavalry;—his charger was his pride; his delight; his sword, his well tried friend; and his country, his glory.

4. The variety and danger of his services, the chivalrous cast of his exploits, the interest which he imparted to his movements, the confidence he held of his generals, and of the brave legion which he commanded, conspired to encircle him with a halo, whose radiance became brightest when the gloom of his country's cause bore its deepest shades.

5. The military character of the colonel, was not his only excellence. His expanded intellect, his high literary attainments, and his classic taste, prepared him to wield the pen with the same certainty of success that he drew his sword. In testimony of this assertion, reference may be had to his "Sketches of the southern war," one of the most interesting and finished pieces of military history, that graces the cabinet of this or any other country.

(Lesson 7.) ARITHMETIC.

Arithmetical Progression.

CASE 2. When the two extremes and the number of terms are given to find the common difference:

RULE. Divide the difference of the extremes by the number of terms, less by 1, and the quotient will be the common difference. Thus:—

1. If the ages of 12 persons are equally distant, the youngest 12, and the oldest 40; what is the common difference of their ages?

$$40 - 12 = 28, \text{ and } 12 - 1 = 11.$$

$$\text{Then } 28 \div 11 = 2. \text{ Ans.}$$

2. When a debt is paid at 8 different payments, in arithmetical progression, the first \$21, and the last \$175:—what is the common difference,—what each payment, and what the debt?

Ans. Com. diff. \$22. 2d pay'mt. \$43. 3d, \$65. 4th, \$87. 5th, \$109. 6th, \$131. 7th, \$153. 8th, 175; whole debt, \$784.

Practical Exercises in Arithmetical Progression.

1. B. sold 100 yds. of cloth; for the 1st yd. he had 12cts. for the 2d. 24, for the 3d. 36, &c.—what was the bill? Ans. \$606.

2. H. bought 10 yds. of shalloon, at 1d. for the first yard, 3d. for the second, 5d. for the third, &c. increasing two at every yard;—to what did they amount? Ans. £0 - 8 - 4

3. If 100 bricks be laid in a direct line, 2 yds. distant from each other, and a basket placed two yds. from the first brick;—what distance will B. travel to gather them singly into the basket?

Ans. 11 m. 2 fms. 180 yds.

4. A. received charity from 10 persons; the first paid 4 cts. the last 49, in arithmetical progression;—what was the common difference, and the amount of charity?

Ans. Common difference 5 cts. Amt. of charity \$495.

5. B. gave his youngest child \$20, his next \$40, and so on to the eldest, who had \$100:—how many children had he, and what the amount left them? Ans. 5 children. Bequest \$300.

6. B. travelled 16 days; the first he went 4 miles, the last 79 miles;—what was the common difference, and the whole distance?

Ans. Common difference 5 m. Distance 664 m.

7. The clocks in Venice go from 1 to 24 hours:—how many times does the hammer strike in the course of a natural day?

Ans. 300 times.

(Lesson 8.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

The use of Figurative Language illustrated.

1. *Metaphor.* A metaphor is a figure founded exclusively on the resemblance which one object bears to another, and that resemblance expressed in an abridged form. As, The king's minister is the pillar of state. Thou art my rock and my fortress.

RULE. Metaphor's should always accord with the tenor and nature of the sentiment designed to be expressed. Their foundation should be rendered clear and perspicuous: but on no occasion should they be profusely employed.

Example. The bill underwent a great number of alterations and amendments, which were not effected without a violent contest. At length, however, it was floated through both houses on the tide of a great majority, and steered into the safe harbour of royal approbation.

(Here the comparison is carried too far, and rendered too complex for a metaphor by its exuberance.)

The bill passed both houses upon the tide of a great majority, and entered the secure harbour of royal approbation.)

A heart boiling with violent passions, puts in motion a poisonous sediment that throws off a deadly fume to the head.

: **OBS. 1.** *Avoid mixing plain and metaphorical language in the same sentiment.*

To thee the world its present homage pays;

The harvest early, but mature the praise.

(Here the harvest is made to produce praise instead of fruit or crop, either of which would render the figure natural.)

I was sailing on a vast ocean, before the use of loadstone or knowledge of the compass, without other help than the polar star of the ancients, and the rules of the French stage among the moderns.

OBS. 2. *Avoid mixing metaphors; and never injure their strength by pushing them too far.*

I bridle in my struggling muse in vain,
That longs to launch into a bolder strain.

(Here the muse, a goddess who likes any thing better than the indelicate bit and bradoon, is first bridled, and, then, like a ship, is launched. When bitted, she should have been made to leap.)

There is not a single view of human life, but what is sufficient to extinguish the seeds of pride.

(Lesson 9.) SPELLING.

mē' o rate	mē'lē ō rāte	nu ga to ry	nū'gā tūr ē
mem or a ble	mēm'mūr ā bl	nu mer a ry	nū'mēr ā rē
mer ce na ry	mēr'sē nār'ē	ob du ra cy	ōb'jū rā sē
mer chant a ble	mēr'tshānt ā bl	ob du rate ness	ōb'jū rāt nēs
met a phys ics	mēt'tā fīz'iks	ob sti na cy	ōb'stē nā sē
mil i ta ry	mīl'lē tā rē	o di ous ness	ō'dē ūs nēs
mis cel la ny	mīs'sel lēn ē	ol i gar chy	ōl'lē gār kē
mis'er a ble	mīz'zūr ā bl	op er a tive	ōp'pēr ā tiv
mis sion a ry	mīsh'ūn ā rē	or a to ry	ōr'rā tūr ē
mo men ta ry	mō'mēn tār ē	or di na ry	ōr'dē nā rē
mon as ter y	mōn'nās tēr ē	or tho dox y	ōr't'hō dōks ē
mon i to ry	mōn'nē tūr ē	or tho e py	ōr't'hō ē pē
mu tu al ly	mūt'shū ā l lē	pal a ta ble	pāl'lāt ā bl
mys ti cal ly	mīs'tē kāl lē	pal li a tive	pāl'lē ā tiv
nat u ral ist	nāt'sh'ū rāl'ist	pap il la ry	pāp'pīl lā rē
nat u ral ize	nāt'sh'ū rāl'tze	par don a ble	pār'd'n ā bl
nav i ga ble	nāv'rē gā bl	par si mo ny	pār'sē mūn ē
nav i ga tor	nāv'rē gā tūr	par ti ci ple	pār'tē sīp pl
ne ces sa ry	nēs'sēs sēr rē	pa tri ar chal	pā'trē ār kāl
nec ro man cy	nēk'krō mǎn sē	pat ri mo ny	pāt'trē mūn ē
neg a tive ly	nēg'gā tiv lē	pat ri ot ism	pāt'trē ūt izm
nom i nal ly	nōm'mē nāl lē	pen e tra ble	pēn'nē trā bl
nom i na tive	nōm'mē nā tiv	pen sion a ry	pēn'shūn ā rē

(Lesson 10.) READING.

Brigadier General Marion.

1. General Marion was a native of South Carolina. The scene of his unparalleled daring, was the maritime regions of low and unhealthy country, in the vicinity of Georgetown. In stature, Marion was unusually diminutive, and his person proportionably light. While in the service, he rode the fleetest and most powerful charger of the south;—nothing escaped him in pursuit, and in retreat, he was never overtaken.

2. This lion hearted hero, was admirably fitted for the times in which he lived, and the station in which he acted. His iron constitution enabled him to endure fatigue; his wary and cautious habits, fitted him for dangerous enterprise, and a perfect knowledge of his ground and his foe, enabled him to achieve more with the same means, than any other man in similar circumstances, of any age or country.

3. The region over which, with his trusty few, he swayed the sceptre of dominion, with a prowess that charmed his friends, and

baffled his foes, abounded in dense thickets and deep swamps. To the dreary solitudes of these, when pressed by unconquerable numbers, or fatigued with pursuing the prowling invader, he would retire in safety from the vigilance of his pursuers, and the eye of the world.

4. Unlooked for, as a bolt of thunder from a cloudless sky, and with the celerity of the lightning's flash, he would again, at some remote point, in an unguarded moment, pounce upon his enemy like a falcon upon his prey, fold him in his toils, and bear him to the bush:—and to pursue, were as useless as dangerous. In no instance was he overtaken in his course, surprised in his movements, or discovered in his hiding place.

5. His followers were deaf to him;—their blood was precious in his eye, and was never wantonly spilt; but, when the enterprise was possible, there was the stir of the storm. His rapidity of movement, his daring decision, his boldness of attack, and desperate valour in action, often secured him the victory over tenfold his strength.

6. On one occasion, Marion discovered that he was nearly surrounded by the enemy, and to save himself, leapt a fence and entered a cornfield. The British dragoons, in full pursuit, leapt the fence also, and bore down upon him. No means of escape was left, except over another fence, on the opposite side of the field. This fence, erected upon a bank of dirt thrown from a ditch on the outer side, was elevated above seven feet, and within two feet of the ditch, which was four feet wide and as many deep.

7. The dragoons, aware of the obstacle, and sure of their game, pressed on, shouting exultation and insult, and bade the hero surrender or die. Reckless of their clamours, Marion measured the fence with his eye, and putting his horse to the charge, lit, like an eagle, upon the extreme bank of the ditch in perfect safety. He then wheeled and faced his pursuers, gave them the contents of his pistols, and, bidding them good morning, plunged into the adjoining thicket.

(LESSON II.) ARITHMETIC.

Geometrical Progression.

Geometrical Progression is the increase of a series of numbers, by a common multiplier, or the decrease, by a common divisor. Thus:—

Increasing series, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64; Common multiplier 2.

Decreasing series, 64, 32, 16, 8, 4, 2; Common Divisor 2.

The common multiplier and common divisor are called the *ratio* of increase or decrease.

CASE 1. When the first term, the last term, (*the extremes*), and the ratio, are given to find the sum of the series;—

RULE. Multiply the last term by the ratio;—from the product, subtract the first term, divide the remainder by the ratio less one, and the quotient will be the answer. Thus:—

1. The first term in a series of geometrical progression, is 3; the last term 531441, and the ratio 3;—what is the sum of all the terms?

3, 9, 27, 81, 243, 729, 2187, 6561, 19683, 59049, 177147, 531441. .
Then, $531441 \times 3 = 1594323 - 3 = 1594320$. and $3 - 1 = 2$.
Finally, $1594320 \div 2 = 797160$. *Ans.*

2. The extremes of a series in geometrical progression are 1, and 65536, and the ratio 4;—what is the sum of the series?

Ans. 87381.

GE 2. When the first term and ratio are equal, and both given to find any other term assigned, use the following

RULE. 1. Write down a few of the leading terms of the series, and place their indices over them, beginning with an unit.

2. Add such of the most convenient indices, as will make up the entire index to the sum required.

3. Multiply the terms of the geometrical series, which belongs to the indices, and the product will be the sum sought. Thus:—

1. The first term of a series of geometrical progression is 2, and the ratio is 2;—what is the 15th term?

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, indices, and $4 + 5 = 9 + 6 = 15$, index.
and 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, leading terms.

$16 \times 32 = 512 \times 64 = 32768$. *Ans.*

2. A. bought 16 cords of wood; the first at 2 cts. the second at 4 cts. the third at 8 cts. &c.—what does the wood cost him?

Ans. \$1310.70.

NOTE. When the 1st term of a series is equal to the ratio, the indices must begin with an unit, and the indices added must make the entire index of the term added;—but when the first term is greater or less than the ratio, the indices must begin with a cipher, and those added must make an index less, by one, than the number expressing the place of the term sought.

(Lesson 12.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Figures of Speech, &c.

2. *Allegory.*—This figure is merely a continued metaphor, or the representation of one thing by another thing that resembles it. Thus:—Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt;—thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it; thou didst prepare room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root and grow, and it filled the land.

RULE. 1. Avoid the inconsistent mixture of figurative and literal language in the same sentence.

2. Let the resemblance of the thing employed be, to the thing represented, clear and perspicuous. Thus:—

Who is that beautiful virgin that approaches us, clad in a robe of light green? Her head is crowned with a garland of flowers, and the violet grows wherever she sets her foot. Who is this beautiful virgin, and what is her name?

I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valley. As the lily among the thorns, so is my love among the daughters. My beloved is mine, and I am his; he feedeth me among the lilies un-

til the day break, and the shadows flee away. ¶ Turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains, of Bether.

Before the gate there sat,
On either side, a formidable shape.
The one seem'd woman to the waist, and fair;
But ended foul in many a scaly fold,
Voluptuous and vast;—a serpent arm'd
With mortal stings.

The other shape,
If shape it might be call'd that shape had none,
Or substance might be call'd that shadow seem'd,
For each seem'd each, black it stood as night,
Fierce as ten furies,—terrible as hell,
And shook a dreadful dart.

NOTE. The above exhibits examples of strong and beautiful allegory Milton's sin and death, the formidable keepers of the gate of hell, are imitable.

Obs. The whole of this wonderful poem, "Paradise Lost," abounds with rich and chaste figures of every description; and to a scholar desirous of becoming master of this species of style, I would particularly recommend its careful perusal, in connexion with Hervey's Meditations, and Thomson's Seasons. Poetry is always much more elliptical than prose, and the above mentioned productions are comparatively more so than ordinary poetry. In the perusal of them, the scholar will find it a profitable employment to supply the ellipses, and parse all the difficult passages; and, also, to render the poetry into prose, and the figures into literal language.

(Lesson 13.) SPELLING.

per e grin ate	për'rê grê nâte	pul mo na ry	pûl'mô nâr ê
per ish a ble	për'ish â bl	pur ga to ry	pûr'gâ tûr ê
per se cu tor	për'sê kû tûr	ques tion a ble	krês'tshûn â b
per son a ble	për'sûn â bl	rea son a ble	rê'zûn â bl
pet ti fog ger	pêt'tê fôg gûr	rec re a tive	rêk'krê â tiv
pit e ous ness	pîsh'ê ûs nês	ref ra ga ble	rêf'frâ gâ bl
pit i a ble	pî'tê â bl	reg u la tor	rêg'û lâ tûr
plan e ta ry	plân'nê tâ rê	rep er a ble	rêp'pêr â bi
pleas ur a ble	plêzh'ûr â bl	rep er tûr y	rêp'pêr tûr ê
plen te ous ness	plên'tshê ûs nês	rep u ta ble	rêp'pû tâ bl
pol y the ism	pôll'ê t'hê îzm	res o lu ble	rêz'ô lû bl
preb en da ry	prêb'ên dêr ê	rev o ca ble	rêv'ô kâ bl
pred a to ry	prêd'dâ tûr ê	right e ous ness	rî'tshê ûs nês
pref a to ry	prêf'fâ tûr ê	sal a man der	sâl'â mân'dêr
pref er a ble	prêf'fêr â bl	sal u ta ry	sâl'lû tâ rê
pres by ter y	prêz'bê têr ê	sanc ti mo ny	sângk'tê mō nê
pres i den cy	prêz'ê dên sê	sanct u a ry	sângk'tshû â r
pre ter it ness	prê'têr ît nês	sang ui na ry	sâng'guâ nâ rê
pri ma ri ly	prî'mâ rê'ê	sea son a ble	sê'zôn â bl

	k' ŭ rā sē	seŋ on da ry	sēk'kūn dā rē
	ŋ'fēt ā bl	sed en ta ry	sēd'dēn tā rē
prōm is so ry	prōm'mīs sūr ē	sem i na ry	sēm'ē nā rē
prōm ōn to ry	prōm'mū tūr ē		

(Lesson 14.) READING.

The Battle of Bunker Hill.

1. On the 16th of June, 1775, the American Council of War, then sitting at Cambridge, resolved that Bunker Hill should be fortified; and Gen. Putnam, and Col. Prescott, were directed to perform the service the following night. Accordingly, Col. Prescott, of a tall and commanding figure, (clad in a simple calico frock,) a grave countenance, an ardent imposing character, and a long formidable sword, left the camp with one thousand men, and led the way, with dark lanterns, to the appointed hill.

2. On reaching the place, he was joined by Gen. Putnam, accompanied by Col. Gridley, the chief engineer. They agreed that Bunker Hill was too remote from the enemy, and too tame a position for their purposes; and that Breed's Hill, which overlooked the town, and brought the foe at their feet, was the intended height.

3. To this hill, therefore, they immediately repaired, and at midnight the first spade broke the sod upon the line of the intrenchment. When the rising sun had dissipated the mists of the morning, the veil was removed from the eyes of the astonished invaders, who beheld the Americans behind formidable redoubts, reared as by enchantment, looking down upon their position, and noting their slightest movements.

4. Alarmed for their safety, they opened their portals, and poured upon the intrenching band the thunder of their artillery from the ships of war, floating in the harbour at the foot of the hill. Finding their guns did not frighten the Americans away, they called a Council of War. The clattering of hoofs, the rattling of wheels, and the quick march of troops, gave to the intrenchers the first note of a military movement. 'Now, my boys,' says Col. Prescott, 'we shall have fight, and we shall whip them.'

5. At 10 o'clock, the British, about five thousand strong, under the command of Gen. Howe, with a host of eminent subordinate officers, embarked for the battle ground, and, under the protection of their ships of war, landed near the foot of the hill. The continued roar of the cannon spread the news of approaching conflict; and such of the American forces as were in the immediate vicinity, and could be supplied with arms, hurried to the scene of danger.

6. Thither, too, hastened the first martyr, Warren, the hero Starks, the intrepid Read, the undaunted Brooks, the venerable Pomeroy, and many others, in whose bosoms beat the pure throbs of devoted patriotism. Toward this point, also, rushed

“She never told her grief,
But let concealment, like a worm in the bud,
Feed on her damask cheek. She pin’d in thought
And, with a green and yellow melancholy,
She sat like patience on a monument,
Smiling at grief.”

NOTE. In all similes, the judgment is much more concerned than the fancy. Hence, the employment of this figure is well adapted to improve the understanding. But similes are not arguments; and although they may be based on truth, and serve to illustrate it, yet they do not prove the truth of any position. Care, therefore, must be taken, that they do not lead the judgment astray.

(Lesson 17.) SPELLING.

sem i qua ver	sēm'mē kwā vēr	tol er a ble	tōl'ūr ā bl
sep ar a ble	sēp'pār ā bl	tol er a bly	tōl'ūr ā blē
sept u a gint	sēp'tshū ā jint	trans fer a ble	trāns'fēr ā bl
ser vice a ble	sēr'vis ā bl	trans i to ry	trāns'ē tūr ē
sev en ti eth	sēr'v'n tē ē'h	trib u ta ry	trib'ū tā rē
slov en li ness	slov'rēn lē nēs	tris yl la ble	tris'sil lā bl
so ci a ble	sō'shē ā bl	tu te la ry	tūtē lā rē
sol i ta ry	sōl'lē tā rē	ul ti mate ly	ūl'tē māt lē
sov er eign ty	sōv'ēr īn tē	un du la ry	ūn'jū lā rē
spee u la tive	spēk'kū lā tiv	ut ter a ble	ūt'tūr ā bl
spee u la tor	spēk'kū lā tūr	vac il lan cy	vās'sil lān sē
spir it u al	spīr'it tshū āl	val u a ble	vāl'u ā bl
spir it u ous	spīr'it tshū ū	va ri a ble	vār'ē ā bl
sta tion a ry	stā'shūn ā rē	va ri e gate	vār'ē ē gāte
stat u a ry	stāt'tshū ā rē	veg e ta ble	rējē tū bl
ste re o type	stēr'ē ō tīpe	veg e ta tive	rējē tā tīr
suc cu len cy	sūk'kū lēn sē	ve he ment ly	rē'hē mēnt lē
sumpt u a ry	sūm'tshū ā rē	ven er a ble	vēr'ēr ā bl
tab er na cle	tāb'ēr nā kl	vi bra to ry	vībrā tūr ē
tem po ra ry	tēm'pō i ā rē	vis ion a ry	vīzh'ūn ā rē
ter ri to ry	tēr'rē tūr ē	vol un ta ry	vōl'ūn tā rē
tes ti mo ny	tēs'tē mūn ē	vul ner a ble	vūl'nūr ā bl
tīt u la ry	tīt'tshū lā rē	war rant a ble	wōr'rānt ā bl

(Lesson 18.) READING.

The Battle of Bunker Hill.

7. At the foot of the hill, the British halted, and, from their well-stowed knapsacks, made a quiet dinner:—Many of them, however, dined for the last time. The Americans had toiled excessively through the night and the day, fasting; nor would they be relieved. The redoubt which they had raised, they were the

best qualified to defend;—they had the merit of the labour, and they wanted the honour of the victory:—nor would they *dine* until their work was done.

8. As the enemy formed and advanced, the American drums beat to arms: the spade was immediately exchanged for the musket; Gen. Putnam appeared at the head of the troops, and led them into action. He bade them hold their fire, until the British came so near as to show the white of their eyes; then to aim below their waists,—to look well to the handsome coats, and remember that one officer was worth a hundred privates.

9. The invading force, with unwavering step, advanced within five rods of the embankment, when the Americans simultaneously poured upon them an unbroken sheet of leaden death, which swept them away like stubble, and sent a mingled crowd of commanders and commanded, to their long account in another world. The scattered ranks retreated in confusion down the hill, while the huzza of victory re-echoed through the patriot lines, among whom, not a hair had been brought to the ground.

10. Under cover of the hill, the British drew up afresh, and, over the dead bodies of their comrades, returned to the attack. They were now allowed to approach still nearer to the embankment. Anon the fatal order came, and it was faithfully obeyed. Both officers and men, fell in promiscuous heaps, and the shrieks and groans of the dying and wounded, rent the air, while the survivors retreated again in dismay, and left the Americans to taste, a second time, the sweets of victory.

11. But their triumph was short;—their cause was hopeless,—and they knew it. Their ammunition was expended, their guns were without bayonets, and they had hardly a dozen swords in the field. Yet they fearlessly resolved to defend the works to the last extremity, even with the breech of their muskets, rather than surrender to an enemy, whom they had twice driven in disorder from the summit of the hill.

12. The British, under the direction of General Clinton, who had crossed over to their aid, rallied a third time. Stripped of their heavy knapsacks and their outer coats, they advanced to scale the works and fall upon the Americans with fixed bayonets.

13. A few only of the patriot band, had a cartridge of powder left. These were reserved for the last effort, at which they were to be sold for all they would fetch. When the assaulting host might have been reached from the redoubt with a mace staff, the daring few poured upon them their last deadly fire, which wounded their general, broke their ranks, shook their firmness, and, for moment, diverted their purpose.

14. All the means of defence, were now totally exhausted; and American blood, in the estimation of the heroic Putnam, was too precious to be spilt for nought. He therefore drew off his men in order, and covered their retreat by adventurously throwing himself, on horseback, between his troops and the ex-

asperated foe, who felt that he had but lean revenge for his loss and deep disgrace.

(Lesson 19) ARITHMETIC.

Involution.

Involution implies the raising of a given root to a given power;—this is done by multiplication.

RULE. Multiply the given root, or number by itself, and the product by the same number, and so on to the required power. Thus:—

1. What is the 6th power of 2? *Ans.* 64.
 $2 \times 2 = 4$, the 2d power; $4 \times 2 = 8$, the 3d power; $8 \times 2 = 16$, the 4th power; $16 \times 2 = 32$, the 5th power; and $32 \times 2 = 64$, the 6th power

Obs. The 2d power is called the square; the 3d power, the cube; the 4th power, the biquadrate, &c.

2. What is the 3d power of 4? *Ans.* $4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$.
 3. What is the 5th power of 4? *Ans.* 1024.
 4. What is the cube of 36? *Ans.* 46656.
 5. What is the 4th power of 3? *Ans.* 81.
 6. What is the 4th power of 5? *Ans.* 625.
 7. What is the 2d power of 64? *Ans.* 4096.
 8. What is the 6th power of .06? *Ans.* .00000046656.
 9. What is the 3d power of .05? *Ans.* .00015525.
 10. What is the cube of 3.4? *Ans.* 39.304.
 11. What is the square of 37.5? *Ans.* 1406.25.

A Table of the Powers of the Nine Digits.

Root.	Square.	Cube.	4th power.	5th power.	6th power.	7th power.	8th power.	9th power.
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	4	8	16	32	64	128	256	512
3	9	27	81	243	729	2187	6561	19683
4	16	64	256	1024	4096	16384	65536	262144
5	25	125	625	3125	15625	78125	390625	1953125
6	36	216	1296	7776	46656	279936	1679616	10077696
7	49	343	2401	16807	117649	823543	5764801	40353607
8	64	512	4096	32768	262144	2097152	16777216	134217728
9	81	729	6561	59049	531441	4782969	43046721	387420499

(Lesson 20.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Figures of Speech, &c.

4. *Metonymy* This is a figure in language founded on the several relations of causes and effects: of the signifying

signified; of the container, and the thing contained, &c. As, Heeds Cowper: (here the cause is put for the effect.) Respect grey hairs: (in this case the effect is put for the cause.) The kettle boils: (here the container is used for the thing contained.) He ploughs the deep: (he sails on or over the sea.)

RULE. Avoid the use of this figure, in all cases where the relation is any way obscure, or of doubtful or unnatural application.

Example. On emerging from the bush, every man was ordered to douse his glim, on pain of being run through. (Here the phrase, *douse his glim*, implies extinguish his torch, a figure familiar to sailors, but obscure to the generality of readers.)

The young of all ages are ardent, because unnipped by disappointment.

The captain and crew lent us a helping hand, or two.

Obs. 1. *Sometimes a part is put for the whole, or the whole for a part—a genus for a species, or a species for a genus; and something less or more is put for the object, and takes its place by mere reference.*

A fleet of twenty sail moved up the bay.

He has often crossed the Atlantic wave.

He descended into hell, (the grave,) and the third day arose and ascended into heaven, (happiness.)

Obs. 2. *The virtues and the vices are often used for the persons who possess them, and the application is made by the mind intuitively.*

Cicero speaks of Cataline's army, and the Roman legion, in the following antithetic style:—

On the side of Rome, modesty is engaged; with our enemy, impudence. On our side is chastity; on his, lewdness. On ours, piety; on his, profanity. On ours, honour; on his, baseness. In a word, equity, temperance, fortitude, prudence, and all the virtues, engage with injustice, luxury, cowardice, rashness, and all the vices.

NOTE. Metonymy is a common figure, and found in almost all species of composition. It is less frequently employed erroneously than most other figures. It frequently imparts to language a brevity and beauty which are highly pleasing.

(Lesson 21.) SPELLING.

Accent on the 2d syllable.

ab bré vi ate	áb bré'vê áte	ad vi sa ble	ád ví'zâ bl
á bil i ty	á bil'ê tē	a e rial	á ê'riál
á bóm i nate	á bóm'ê nāte	af fin i ty	áf fin'ê tē
ab ste mi ous	áb stē mē ūs	af fir ma tive	áf fēr'mā tív
a ca	á kǎ shē á	a gil i ty	á jíl'ê tē

ac cel er ate	āk sēl' lūr āte	a lac ri ty	ā lāk' krē
ac cen tu ate	āk sēn' tshū āte	al lege a ble	āl lēje' ā l
ac cep ta ble	āk sēp' tā bl	al le vi ate	āl lē' vē. at
ac ces si ble	āk sēs' sē bl	al ter ná tive	āl tēr' nā t
ac cip i ent	āk sip' pē ēnī	am bro si a	ām brō' zhē ā
ac com mo date	āk kōm' mō dāte	a me na ble	ā mē' nā bl
ac com pa ny	āk kūm' pā nē	a mien i ty	ā mēn' ē tē
ac cou tre ment	āk kōt' r mēnt	am phib i ous	ām fī' lē ūs.
ac cu sa tive	āk kū' zā tiv	a nal o gou	ā nāl' lō gūs
a cer bi ty	ā sēr' bē tē	a nal o gy	ā nāl' lē jē
a cid i ty	ā sid' dē tē	a nal y sis	ā nāl' lē sis
a cid u late	ā sid' dū lāte	an aph o ra	ān āf' fō rā
a da gi o	ā dā' jē ō	an at o my	ān nāl' ō mē
ad min is ter	ād mīn' nīs tūr	au ni hi late	ān nī' hē lāte
ad mis si ble	ād mīs' sē bl	an nu i ty	ān nū' ē tē
a dor a ble	ā dōr' ā bl	an num ci ate	ān nūn' shē āte
ad ven tur er	ād vēn' tshūr ūr	a nom a lous	ā nōm' ā lūs
ad ver bi al	ād vēr' bē āl	a nom a ly	ā nōm' ā lē
ad ver si ty	ād vēr' sē tē	a non y mus	ā nōn' ē mūs
ad ver tise ment	ād vēr' tīz mēnt	an tag o nist	ān tāg' ō nīst
al low a ble	āl lōw' ā bl	an te ri our	ān tē' rē ūr
al lu vi al	āl lū' vē āl		

(Lesson 22.) READING.

Principles of the American Revolution.

1. When we speak of the glory of our fathers, we mean not that vulgar renown attained by physical strength; nor yet that higher fame, acquired by intellectual powers. Both often exist without lofty thought, pure intent, or generous purpose. But the glory which we celebrate, was of a moral cast:—Righteous as to its ends;—just as to its means.

2. The American Revolution had its origin, neither in ambition, nor in avarice; neither in envy, nor in passion; but in the nature and relation of things, and in the resulting necessity of a separation from the parent state;—and its progress was limited by that necessity.

3. During the struggle, our fathers displayed great strength of fortitude, and great moderation of purpose. In difficult times, they conducted with wisdom;—in doubtful times, with firmness;—in perilous times, with courage. Under oppressive trials, they stood erect; amidst great temptations, unseduced; in the dark hour of danger, fearless and faithful; and in the bright hour of prosperity, temperate and thoughtful.

4. It was not the instant pressure of the arm of despotism, that roused them to action; but the principle upon which that arm was extended. They could have paid the stamp-tax, and the tea-tax, had they been increased a thousand fold. But paying nothing

aged the right, and they spurned the consequences of that judgment.

They could have lived, and happily too, in spite of British positions. They could have bought and sold, and got gain, and been at ease. But they would have held these blessings by the tenure of dependence on a foreign power;—at the mercy of a king and his minions. They saw that their prosperity would be temporary; their possessions, precarious, and their ease, inglorious.

6. But above all, they foresaw that those burdens, though light to them, would be multiplied and grievous to their children. They knew that, ere long, a desperate struggle must come; and they chose it should come in their own times and persons. They were willing to meet the crisis, endure the trial, and incur the hazard, that their descendants might reap the harvest, and enjoy the blessing.

8. Generous men! exalted patriots! immortal statesmen!—For this deep moral affection, this elevated self devotion, this noble purpose and bold daring, the multiplying myriads of your posterity, as they thicken along the coast, from the St. Croix to the Mississippi, and from the Atlantic to the lakes, from the lakes to the mountains, and from the mountains to the Pacific; shall, on all succeeding anniversaries of their national birth-day, through all future time, come up, as we at this hour, to the temple of the Most High, with song, and anthem, and thanksgiving, and choral symphony, and hallelujah, to repeat your names,—to look steadfastly on the brightness of your glory,—to trace its spreading rays to the point whence they pour,—and to learn in your character and conduct, a practical illustration of public duty, in the day of public emergency.

(Lesson 23.) ARITHMETIC.

Evolution.

NOTE. Evolution implies the extraction of the roots of powers. The root is that number on which the power is based, and which, being involved into itself a given number of times, produces the given power, the root of which is sought.

The square root, or root of the second power, of any number, may be found by the following

RULE. 1. Separate the given power by points, into periods of two figures each, commencing at the unit's place.

2. Subtract from the left hand period, its greatest square, and place the root of that square as a quotient for the first figure of the answer.

3. To the remainder, bring down the next left hand period for a dividend, double the first quotient figure for an imaginary divisor, and find how often it is contained in the dividend, excepting the unit's place.

Place the result for the second figure of the answer, and also

on the right of the imaginary divisor, for a real divisor, which divide and subtract as before.

5. To the remainder, bring down the next period for a dividend, double the quotient for a new imaginary divisor, the result as before, and thus proceed through all the periods. Thus:—

1. What is the square root of 20736? *Ans.* 144.

207.36 (144 root.

1

24) 107

96

284) 1136

1136

PROOF. The square of the root, with the remainder added, if any, will equal the given power.—Thus:

$144 \times 144 = 20736$. Proof.

NOTE 2 Every number has a root; and when it can be accurately obtained, it is called a rational root;—otherwise, it is called a surd.

The square root is distinguished by this $\sqrt{}$ character. Thus:— $\sqrt{36} = 6$. implies, the square root of 36 equals 6. The other roots are determined by the index of the power placed near this character; thus:— $\sqrt[3]{}$ means the third power or cube; $\sqrt[4]{}$ the biquadrate, &c. When the power is expressed by several characters, separated by + or —, a line is drawn over all from the top of the sign of the root.

The 2d thus: $36 + 6$; the 3d thus: $\sqrt[4]{24} = 3$, &c.

2. What is the square root of 5499025? *Ans.* 2345.

3. What is the square root of 10342656? *Ans.* 3216.

4. What is the square root of 2985984? *Ans.* 1728.

(Lesson 24.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Figures of Speech.

5. *Personification* is that figure in language which attributes life and action to inanimate objects. It originates in the influence which the imagination and passions have upon the perceptions and opinions of man. As, the thirsty earth asks for rain; she drinks copiously of the falling shower, and again smiles in pristine beauty.

RULE. Avoid the use of this figure when the subject is destitute of dignity;—when used, avoid dressing it up in a tawdry and fantastic garb; as for example:

She shall be dignified with this high honour;

She shall bear my Lady's trail, lest the base earth

Should, from her vesture, chance to steal a kiss;

And, of so great a favour, growing proud,

And bid the summer smelling flower,
And make rough winter everlastingly.

Why is our ancient mother earth, degraded by the epithet
e, and made to change sexes with Jupiter, to steal a kiss from
a lady's robe? Why so proud of the favour as to refuse the fu-
ture embellishment of the summer smelling flower, and choose
rather to lie wrapped, everlastingly, in rough winter's frosty
winding sheet? If this is mother earth, she is base indeed!

Then sated hunger, bids his brother, thirst,

Produce the flowing bowl;—

Nor wanting is the brown October, drawn,

Mature and perfect, from his dark retreat

Of thirty years;—and now his honest front,

Flames in the light refulgent.

(Here the bodily appetites and gratifications are represented
as holding intercourse, which, if not subjects of an order too low
for this figure, appears to exhibit, at least, affected passion.)

Dear fated name! rest ever unreveal'd,

Nor pass these lips, in holy silence seal'd;

Hide it, my heart, within that close disguise;

Where, mix'd with God's, his lov'd idea lies:

Oh! write it not, my hand! His name appears

Already written;—blot it out my tears!

(The two last lines detract greatly from the dignity and beau-
ty of the four first. They are not the language of native passion,
but the suggestions of conceit. Few can read the whole without
feeling a regret that the faulty lines were added.)

(Lesson 25.) SPELLING.

a, thol o gy	ān t'hól'ō je	as so ci ate	ās sō'shē āte
an tic i pate	ān tīs'ē pāte	as trol o ger	ās trōl'ō jūr
an tip a thy	ān tīp'ā t'hē	as tron' o my	ās trōn'nō mē
an tiph ra sis	ān tīf'rā sis	atroc i ty	ā trōs'sē tē
an tip o des	ān tīp'ō dēz	au dac i ty	āw dās'ē tī
ah ti qui ty	ān tik'kwē tē	a vid i ty	ā vid'ē tē
anx i e ty	āng zī'ē tē	au re li a	āw rē'lē ā
a phar e sis	ā fār'ē sis	au ric u lar	āw rik'ū lār
a phe li on	ā fē'lē ān	aus ter i ty	āws tēr'ē tē
a poc a lypse	ā pōk'ā tīps	au toin a ton	āw tōm'ā tōn
a poc ry pha	ā pōk'rē fā	aux il ia ry	āwg zīl'yā rē
a pō lo gize	ā pōl'ō gīze	bar bar i ty	bār bār'ē tē
a pos ta cy	ā pōs'tā sē	ba rom e ter	bā rōm'mē tūr
a pos tro phe	ā pōs'trō fē	ba sil i con	bā zīl'ē kōn
ap pel la tive	āp pēl'lā tīv	be at i fy	bē āt'ē fī
ap per ti nent	āp pēr'tē nēt	be at i tude	bē āt'ē tūde
ap pre ci ate	āp prē'shē āte	bel lig er ant	bēl lij'ūr ānt
ap pri ate	āp prō'prē āte	be nef i cence	bē nēf'ē sēnse
ap pro pri ate	āp prōks'ē māte	bi en ni al	bī ēn'nē āl

ar rith me tic	ā rīt'h'mē tik	bi og ra phy	bī ōg'rā fī
ar tic u late	ār tik'ū lāte	bru tal i ty	brū tāl'ē
ar tif i cer	ār tif'ē sūr	ca du ce us	kā dū'sē
ar til ler y	ār tīl'lūr ē	ca lam i ty	kā lām'ē tē
as cen den cy	ās-sēn'dēn sē	cal ca re ous	kāl kār'ē ūs
as per i ty	ās pēr'ē tē	ca lum ni ate	kā lūm'nē āte
as sas si nate	ās sās'sē nāte	ca niel o pard	kā mēl'lō pārd
as sid u ous	ās sid'yū ūs	can thar i des	kān t'h'ē dēs
as sign a ble	ās sīn'ē ā bl	ca pac i ty	kā pās'ē tē
as sim i late	ās sīm'ē lā.e	ca par i sor.	kā pār'ē sūn

(Lesson 26.) READING.

Washington's Resignation.

1. The war of the Revolution closed in the fall of 1783, and Washington immediately repaired to Congress, then in session at Annapolis, to resign his commission. That august body gave him public audience on the day succeeding that of his arrival, at 12 o'clock. He was introduced by the Secretary, and conducted to a chair. Soon after the President arose, and informed him that the United States, in Congress assembled, were prepared to receive his communication.

2. With a native dignity, improved by the solemnity of the occasion, the general rose, and delivered the following address:

Mr. President :—

The great events on which my resignation depended, having at length taken place, I have now the honour of offering my sincere congratulations to Congress, and of presenting myself before them, to surrender into their hands the trust committed to me, and to claim the indulgence of retiring from the service of my country.

3. Happy in the confirmation of our independence and sovereignty, and pleased with the opportunity afforded the U. States of being a respectable nation, I resign, with satisfaction, the appointment I accepted with diffidence; a diffidence in my ability to accomplish a task so arduous,—which, however, was superceded by a confidence in the rectitude of our cause, the support of the supreme power of the Union, and the blessing of Heaven.

4. The successful termination of the war, has verified the most sanguine expectation;—and my gratitude for the interposition of Providence, and the assistance I have received from my countrymen, increases with every review of the momentous contest.

5. While I repeat my obligations to the army in general, I should do injustice to my own feelings, not to acknowledge in this place, the peculiar services and distinguished merits of the gentlemen who have been attached to my person during the war. It was impossible that the choice of confidential officers to compose my family, could have been more fortunate. Permit me to recommend in particular, those who have continued

to the present moment, as worthy of the favourable notice and patronage of Congress.

He regard* it as an indispensable duty, to close this last act of his official life, by commending the interests of our dearest country to the protection of Almighty God, and those who have the superintendence of them, to His holy keeping.

7. Having now finished the work assigned me, I retire from the great theatre of action, and, bidding an affectionate farewell to this august body, under whose orders I have so long acted, I here offer my commission, and take my leave of the employments of public life.

(Lesson 27.) ARITHMETIC.

Evolution.

Obs. 1. When decimals occur in the given power, point off both ways from the separatrix, and, to make complete periods in the decimal places, add a cipher. The root will consist of as many places as there are periods in the respective numbers. Thus:—

5. What is the square root of 164.3960 ?

Ans. 12.82.

164.39.60(12.82 root,

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \times 2 = 22 \quad 64 \\ \underline{44} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \times 2 = 248 \quad 2039 \\ \underline{1984} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 128 \times 2 = 2562 \quad 5560 \\ \underline{5124} \end{array}$$

436 remainder.

$$12.82 \times 12.82 + 436 = 164.3960 \text{ proof.}$$

6. What is the square root of 6.9169 ?

Ans. 2.63.

7. What is the square root of 1486.17901 ?

Ans. 38.55.

8. What is the square root of .000132496 ?

Ans. .01151.

Obs. 2. When the Root of a vulgar fraction is required, reduce the vulgar to a decimal fraction, and then extract the root. Thus:—

9. What is the square root of $4\frac{4}{5}$?

Ans. 81.

$425 + 640 = 664$. Then $.66,40(.81 \times .81 + 79 = 664 \text{ proof.}$

$$8 \times 8 = 64$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \times 2 = 161 \quad 240 \\ \underline{161} \end{array}$$

79 rem:ind:1.

10. What is the square root of $3\frac{4}{5}$?
11. What is the square root of $1\frac{7}{8}$?
12. What is the square root of $\frac{3}{5}$?
13. What is the square root of $50\frac{1}{2}$?
14. What is the square root of $30\frac{2}{3}$?

(Lesson 28.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Figures of Speech, &c.

6. *Apostrophe*.—An apostrophe implies a departure from the regular course of the subject, for the purpose of addressing some particular person or thing. This figure originates both in imagination and in passion, and it results in a less bold exertion of those faculties than is requisite for personification. Thus, in the dying Christian, Oh death! where is thy sting! Oh grave! where is thy victory!

RULE. Avoid decking the object addressed with affected dexterity, and tinsel ornaments, (the ordinary work of fancy, and not of passion,) and never weaken a figure by extension.

Example.

Welcome, thou kind deceiver,
Thou best of thieves, who, with an easy key,
Dost open life, and, unperceiv'd by us,
E'en steal us from ourselves; discharging so
Death's dreadful office, better than himself;
Touching our limbs gently into slumber,
That death stands by, deceiv'd by his own image,
And thinks himself but sleep.

This is part of Cleopatra's apostrophe to the asp which was about to sting her to death. It is too tame and fanciful, too particular and descriptive for the occasion that drew it forth. Apostrophes which are addressed to the passions, should be short, concise, and even abrupt; and couched in strong language; those addressed to the imagination, admit of greater length and regularity.

(Lesson 29.) SPELLING.

ca pit u late	kā pītsh'ū lāto	ce ru le an	sē rūlē an
car niv o rous	kār nīv'vō rūs	col le gi an	kōl lē'jē an
ca tas tro phe	kā tās'trō fē	col lo qui al	kōl lō'kwē al
ca thol i cism	kā t'hōlē sīzm	col lu sor y	kōl lū'sūr ē
ce leh ri ty	sē lēb'brē tē	com bus ti ble	kōm būs'tē b!
ce ler i ty	sē lēr'rē tē	co me di an	kō mē'dē an
cen so ri ous	sēn sō'rē ūs	com mend a ble	kōm mēnd'ā bl
cen'ten ni al	sēn tēn'nē al	com mis er ate	kōm mīz'ēr āte
cen trif u gal	sēn trīf'ū gāl	com mo di ous	kōm mō'dē ūs
cen trip e tal	sēn trīp'ē tāl	com mod i ty	kōm mōd'ē tē
cer tif i cate	sēr tīf'ē kēt	com mu ni cant	kōm mū'nī kant

chi rōg'ra phy	kā lib'ē ēt	com par a tive	kōm pār'ā tiv
chi rōg'ra pher	kā me'lē ūn	com par i son	kōm pār'c sūn
chi rōg'ra phy	shē kā'nūr ē	com pat i ble	kōm pār'ē bl
chi rur ge ry	kē mēr'ē kāl	com pen di ous	kōm pēn'jē ūs
chi rur ge ry	kī rōg'grā fūr	com pen di um	kōm pēn'jē ūm
chi rur ge ry	kī rōg'grā fē	com pet i tor	kōm pēt'ē tūr
chi rur ge ry	kī rūr'jē rē	com pla cen cy	kōm plā'sēn sē
chi rur ge ry	krō nōl'ō jē	com pres si ble	kōm prēs'sē bl
chi rur ge ry	krō nōm'mē tūr	com pul so ry	kōm pūl'sūr ē
chi rur ge ry	sēr'cū'ē tūs	con cav i ty	kōn kūr'ē tē
chi rur ge ry	sēr kūm'fē rēn	con cer v a ble	kōn sēr'ā bl
chi rur ge ry	sēr kūm'flū ēnt	con com i tant	kōn kōm'ē tānt
chi rur ge ry	sē vil'ē tē	con tu pi scence	kōn kūr'pē sēnsē
chi rur ge ry	kō ād'jū tānt	con sec tion er	kōn fēk'shūn ūr
chi rur ge ry	kō āg'ū lāte	con ge ni al	kōn jē'nē āl
chi rur ge ry	kō in'sē dēns	con ge ri es	kōn jē'rē ēz
chi rur ge ry	kōl lāt'tēr āl		

(Lesson 30.) READING.

The reply of Congress to Washington's address.

1. General Washington, having delivered his address, advanced the president's chair, and tendered his commission; he then turned to his place, and, received, standing, the following reply, delivered by the president, General Mifflin:

"Sir, The United States in Congress assembled, receive with emotions too affecting for utterance, the solemn resignation of the authorities under which you have led their troops with success, through a perilous and doubtful war.

2. Called upon by your country to defend its invaded rights, you accepted the sacred charge, before it had formed alliances; and whilst it was without funds, and without a government to support you. You have conducted the great military contest with wisdom and fortitude, invariably regarding the rights of civil power, through all disasters and changes.

3. You have, by the love and confidence of your fellow citizens, enabled them to display their martial genius, and transmit their fame to posterity. You have persevered, until these United States, aided by a magnanimous king and nation, have been enabled, under a just providence, to close the war in freedom, safety, and independence;—on which happy event, we sincerely join you in congratulations.

4. Having defended the standard of liberty in this new world; having taught a lesson useful to those who inflict, and those who feel oppression, you retire from the great theatre of action, with the blessings of your fellow citizens;—but the glory of your virtues, will not terminate with your military command;—it will continue to animate remotest ages.

5. We feel, with you, our obligations to the army in general, and particularly charge ourselves with the interests of those

confidential officers, who have attended your personal suffering moment.

6. We join you in commending the interests of the fairest country to the protection of Almighty God, beseeching him to dispose the hearts and minds of its citizens to improve the opportunity afforded them of becoming a happy and respectable nation. And for you, we address to him our earnest prayers, that a life so beloved, may be fostered with all his care; that he may render your days as happy as they have been illustrious, and that he will finally give you that reward which the world cannot give."

(Lesson 31.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical exercises in the Square Root.

1. A company of men gave \$3.61 in charity; each gave as many cents as there were persons in company:—what was the number? *Ans. 19.*

2. B. planted an orchard of 484 trees on a square lot of ground:—how many trees were there in each row? *Ans. 22.*

3. A.'s snuff box is 4 inches in diameter; B.'s is four times as large:—what is its diameter? *Ans. 8 in.*

4. D.'s circular pond is 100 feet in diameter;—what is the diameter of B.'s which is three times as large? *Ans. 173.2+*

5. B.'s hat is 15 inches in diameter, and A.'s only half as large:—what is its diameter? *Ans. 10.5.*

Obs. The square of the longest side of a right angled triangle, is equal to the sum of the squares of the other two sides. Hence, when the length of any two sides is given, that of the other side may be readily found.

6. A line 160 feet long, reaches from the top of Barra May-pole, to the threshold of B.'s front door, which is 120 feet from the base of the May-pole:—what is the height of that pole?

Ans. 106 feet nearly.

$160 \times 160 = 25600$, the square of the longest side.

$120 \times 120 = 14400$, the square of the other given side.

$25600 - 14400 = 11200$, the square of the side not given.

The square root of which, 106ft. nearly, is the answer.

Note. If the right angle triangle in this example was reduced to a figure, the distance from the door to the May-pole, would be called the base; the pole, the perpendicular, and the line, the hypotenuse.

7. The height of a fort is 15 feet, within a ditch 24 feet wide: what is the length of a ladder that reaches from the outer bank of the ditch to the top of the wall? *Ans. 28ft. nearly.*

8. From the top of a tower 203 feet high, A. stretched a line 212 feet long, to the opposite bank of a river which was at the base of the tower:—how wide was the river? *Ans. 61+*

(Lesson 32.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Figures of Speech.

7. *Hyperbole.*—Hyperbole is a figure in language founded upon the influence which the imagination and the passions exer-

to the decisions of the mind. Its tendency is to magnify and exaggerate circumstances beyond their just bounds.

RULE. Avoid the use of this figure in all cases where truth or precision is required. When introduced, avoid unreasonable exaggeration, lest you invade the province of bombast, and forfeit your claim to veracity.

Example.

The star, which at your birth shone out so bright,
Darken'd the duller sun's meridian light.

(This borders upon the ridiculous; and yet, prepared by the hand of Dryden, it was swallowed by Charles II. soon after his restoration.)

If all the sticks in the world were made into pens, the heavens into paper, and the sea into ink, they would hardly furnish materials sufficient to describe the least part of your perfections.

Obs. This figure is frequently employed to diminish or undervalue objects held in disrepute.

Hamlet remarks of his mother's marriage:

That it should come to this!

But two months dead! nay, not so much—not two,

Within a little month!

A little month! Or ere those shoes were old

With which she followed my poor father's body:

She married!

A lover may bestride a gossamer

That idles in the wanton summer air,

And yet not fall:—so light is vanity!

NOTE. The above examples are manifest perversions of this figure: the exaggerations are so palpable as not only not to aid the language, but excite dislike.

(Lesson 33.) SPELLING.

con grat u late	kōn grātsh'ū lāte	de cem vi ri	dē sēm'vē rī
con sid er ate	kōn sīd'ūr āte	de cid u ous	dē sīd'jū ūs
con so la ble	kōn sō'lā bl	de ci sive ly	dē sī' sīv lē
con sol i date	kōn sōl'ē dāte	de ci so ry	dē sī'sō rē
con spic u ous	kōn spīk'ū ūs	de du ci ble	dē dū'sē bl
con stit u ent	kōn stītsh'ū ěnt	de fi cien cy	dē fīsh'ěn sē
con tā gi on	kōn tā'jē ūn	de fi na ble	dē fī'nā bl
con tā gi ous	kōn tā'jē ūs	de fin i tive	dē fīn'ē tiv
con temp ti ble	kōn tēm'tē bl	de for mi ty	dē for'mē tē
con tempt u ous	kōn tēm'tshū ūs	de gen er ate	dē jěn'ēr āte
con tĭg u ous	kōn tĭg'ū ūs	de liv er ance	dē liv'ūr ānse
con tin u al	kōn tīn'ū āl	de lu so ry	dē lūsūr ē
con trol a ble	kōn trōl'ā bl	de moc ra cy	dē mōk'krā sē
con vĕ ni ence	kōn vē'nē ěnse	de mo ni ac	dē mō'nē āk
con vent i cle	kōn vēn'tē kl	de mon stra ble	dē mōn'strā bl
con vi ti ble	kōn vērtē bl	de prav i ty	dē prāv'ē tē
con vĕ ks ē tē	kōn vēks'ē tē	de pre ci ate	dē prĕ'shē āte

co op er ate	kō ōp'ēr āte	de riv a tive	dē rīv'ā tīv
cor rel a tive	kōr rēl'ā tīv	de si ra ble	dē rā'bl
cor rob o rate	kōr rōb'ō rāte	de tes ta ble	dē tēs'ā bl
cor rupt i ble	kōr rūpt'ē bl	dex ter i ty	dēks tēr'ē tī
cos mog ra phy	kōz mōg'grūfē	di aer e sis	dī ēr'ē sia
cour a ge ous	kūr rā'je ūs	di ag o nal	dī āg'ō nāl
cri te ri on	kri tēr'ē ūn	di ath e ter	dī ām'ē tūj
cu pid i ty	kū pid'ē tē	di aph a nous	dī āff'kō ūu
cu ta ne ous	kū tā'nē ūs	di lu vi an	dī lū'vē ān
cy lin dri cal	sē līn'drē kāl	di min u tive	dē mīn'ū tī
de bil i ty	dē bīl'ē tē	di o ce san	dī ō'sē sār
de cap i tate	dē kāp'ē tāte	di rec tor y	dī rēk'tūr ē

(Lesson 34.) READING.

Patrick Henry's War Speech.

1. Mr. President—It is natural for man to indulge in the illusions of hope. We are apt to shut our eyes against a painful truth, and listen to the song of the syren till she transforms us into beasts. But is this the part of wise men, engaged in an arduous struggle for liberty? Are we of the number, who, having eyes, see not, and having ears, hear not the things that so nearly concern their temporal salvation?

2. I have but one lamp by which my feet are guided, and that is the lamp of experience. What do the warlike preparations which cover our waters, and darken our land, imply? Are they necessary in a work of love? Suffer not yourselves to be betrayed by a kiss. These are the implements of subjugation—the last arguments to which kings resort.

3. We have done every thing that could be done to avert the storm that is now gathering. We have petitioned, supplicated, and prostrated ourselves before the throne, and implored its interposition to arrest the tyrannical hand of the ministry and parliament. But our petitions have been slighted and insulted, and we have been spurned from the foot of the throne.

4. There is no longer room for hope. If we wish to be free, we must fight! I repeat it, sir, we must fight!! An appeal to arms, and to the God of hosts, is all that is left us! They tell us we are weak,—unable to cope with so formidable an adversary;—but when shall we be stronger? Will it be next week or next year? Will it be when we are totally disarmed, and a British guard is stationed in every house? Shall we acquire the means of resistance by lying supinely on our backs, and hugging the delusive phantom of hope, until our enemy has bound us hand and foot?

5. Sir, we are not weak if we make a proper use of those means which the God of nature has placed in our power. Three millions of people armed in the holy cause of liberty, and in such a country as we possess, are invincible to any force which our enemy can bring against us.

"Besides, sir, we shall not fight our battles alone. There is a God, who presides over the destinies of nations; and who will raise up friends to fight our battles for us. Besides, sir, we have no election, if we were base enough to desire it,—it is now too late to retire from the contest. There is no retreat but in submission and slavery! Our chains are forged. Their clanking may be heard on the plains of Boston! The war is inevitable—and let it come! I repeat it, sir, let it come!!

It is in vain, sir, to extenuate the matter. Gentlemen may cry peace—peace,—but there is no peace. The war has actually begun! The next gale that sweeps from the north, will bring to our ears the clash of surrounding arms! Our brethren are already in the field. Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of slavery and chains? Forbid it, Almighty God! I know not what course others may take, but as for me, give me liberty or give me death!

(Lesson 35.) ARITHMETIC.

Extraction of the Cube Root.

The extraction of the cube root implies the finding of a number, which, being multiplied into its square, will produce the given power.

RULE. 1. Separate the given power into periods of three figures each.

2. Find the greatest cube in the left hand period, and place its root in the quotient.

3. Subtract the cube thus found, from that period, and to the remainder bring down the next period for a dividend.

4. Multiply the square of the quotient by 300, and call the product the triple square;—multiply the simple quotient by 30, and the sum of the two products is the divisor.

5. Find how often the divisor will go in the dividend, and place the result in the quotient.

6. Multiply the triple square by the last quotient figure; and the triple quotient by the square of the quotient figure; and to the sum of these add the cube of the last quotient figure.

7. Subtract the amount thus obtained from the dividend, and to the remainder bring down the next period for a new dividend.

With this, proceed as with the above dividend, and so on until all the periods are brought down. Thus:

1. What is the cube root of 373248? Ans. 72.

373,248

$49 \times 7 = 343$ the greatest cube. (72 root.)

Divisor	14190	30248, divd.	7×7=49	380=14700. tr. sq.
	14700×2=29400		7×30	210. tr. qt.
2×2=4 and				
4×310=	840			14910 divisor
2×2×2=	8			
	— — 30248 :		finally	72×72×72=373248 proof.

NOTE. All remainders, with vulgar or decimal parts, are treated the same in all roots. The periods must always consist of as many places as are expressed by the index the reason is obvious. The square of any figure can never be more than two places, nor can the cube of any figure exceed three places. The places in the root, therefore, will always equal the periods in the power.

2. B. has a square pile of wood, containing 13824 cubic feet :— what is the length of one side ? Ans. 24 ft.
3. What is the cube root of 3790416 ? Ans. 156
4. What is the cube root of 12.1138475 ? Ans. 2.29
5. What is the cube root of .37862135 ? Ans. .723
6. What is the cube root of 3085 ? Ans. .584

(Lesson 36.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Figures of Speech. &c.

8. *Antithesis*.—An antithesis is a figure in language founded on contrast;—its design is to exhibit the opposing objects in the strongest light, and to impart to them their greatest force. Thus:—A wise man is happy when he gains his own esteem;—the fool, when he gains the esteem of others.

RULE Both parts of the antithesis, should sustain a relative correspondence, and literal application.

Example. That eloquence which leads mankind by the ears, confers a nobler superiority than power, which every dunce may use, or fraud, which every knave may employ to lead men by the nose.

(Here Bolingbroke is contrasting, by the help of antithesis, the advantages of eloquence over power or fraud.—True eloquence may, indeed, lead men by the ears, very naturally; but the relation between power, or fraud, and the nose, is not so apparent, and without this relation the antithesis fails.)

In the Merchant of Venice, Shakspeare observes: “A light wife makes a heavy husband,”—And Solomon, without aiming at contrast, says, “A wise son maketh a glad father.”

9. *Vision*. This figure implies nothing more than the use of present time in the delineation of actions that are past.

RULE. Avoid the introduction of this figure, except in spirited composition, or animated descriptions of hurried and warlike movements. Thus:—

At the head of his troops, he plunges into the Granicus, mounts the opposite bank, charges the Persian cavalry, and puts it to flight;—turns upon the infantry and routs them;—meets the Grecian troops in the service of Darius, and slays every man upon the spot.

(When this figure is appropriately introduced and properly managed, it is not difficult for a lively imagination to draw a pretty correct picture of the whole scene.)

10. *Interrogation*.—This figure implies, literally, the asking

Questions; but as a figure of speech, it often means the most intense negation, and sometimes expressive inquiry. Thus:—

Is the Lord a man, that he should lie? Hath he said it, and will he not do it? Hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

(The import of these interrogatories, stripped of the figure, is, The Lord is not a man that he should lie. He hath said it, and he will do it. He hath spoken it, and he shall make it good.)

Note. The object of this figure is to impart to language, variety, spirit, and force. Not to effect this object, it must not be profusely employed, nor used to the entire exclusion of other figures and literal language.

(Lesson 37) SPELLING.

dis com fit ure	diskūm'fityūre	e mer gen cy	ē mēr'jēn sē
dis con so late	dis kōn'sō lāte	em phat ic al	ēm fāt'ik āl
dis cov e ry	dis kūv'ūr ē	em pir i cism	ēm pīr'ē sīzm
dis par i ty	dis pār'ē te	em pyr e al	ēm pīr'ē āl
dis pen sa ry	dis pēn'sā re	en co mu um	ēn kō'mē um
dis qual i fy	dis kwōl'ē fi	e nor mi ty	e nōn'mē tē
dis sem i nate	dis sēm'e nāte	en thu si asm	ēn t'hūzhē āzm
dis sim i lar	dis sīm'ē lār	en thu si ast	ēn t'hūzhē āst
dē ver si fy	dē ver'sē fi	en um ci ate	ē nūn'shē āte
dī vin i ty	dē vīn'ē te	e phen e ra	ē fēm'ē rā
do cil i ty	dō sīl'ē te	e piph a ny	e pīf'ā ne
do mes ti cate	dō mēs'tē kāte	e pis co pal	ē pīs kō pāl
dox ol o gy	dōks ōl'ō jē	e quiv a lent	ē kwīv'ā lēnt
due til i ty	dūk tīl'ē te	e quiv o cate	ē kwīv'ō kāte
du plic i ty	dū plīs'ē tē	e rad i cate	ē rād'ē kāte
e con o my	ē kōn'ō mē	er ro ne ous	er rō'nē ūs
ef fec tu al	ēf fēk'tshū āl	e spe cial ly	ē spēsh'āl lē
ef fem i nate	ēf fēm'ē nāte	e van ge list	ē vān'jē list
ef flu vi a	ēf flū'vē ā	e vent u al	ē vēnt'tshū āl
ef fron ter y	ēf frūn'tēr ē	eu lo gi um	ūū lō'jē ūm
e gre gi ous	ē grē'jē ūs	ex ag ger ate	egz āj' er jēte
e jac u late	ē jāk'ū lāte	ex as per ate	egz ās'pēr āte
el ip ti cal	ēl īpt'ē kāl	ex cru ci ate	ēks krōō'shē āte
e lu ci date	ē lū'sē dāte	ex ce u tive	egz ēk'ū tīv
e lys i an	ē līzh'ē ān	ex ce u tor	egz ēk'ū tūr
e ma ci ate	ē mās'hē āte	ex em pli fy	egz ēm'plē fi
e man ci pate	ē mān'sē pāte	ex hul ar ate	egz hūl'ār āte
em bar rass ment	ēm bār'rāsmēnt	ex on er ate	egz ōn'ēr āte
em broid er y	ēm brōē'dū ē		

(Lesson 38.) READING.

Counsellor Phillips' sketch of Washington.

1. It matters very little what immediate spot may have been the birth place of Washington. No people can claim; no country appropriate him. He is the boon of Providence to the hu-

man race; his fame is eternity,—his residence the creation. Though it was the defeat of our armies and the disgrace of our policy, yet I almost bless the convulsion in which he had his origin. If the heavens thundered, and the earth rocked, yet, when the storm was passed, how pure was the elime it cleaved!—how bright, in the brow of the firmament, was the planet which it revealed to the world!

2. In the production of Washington, it appears as if nature was improving upon herself;—and all the virtues of the ancient world were but so many studies preparatory to the patriot of the new. Individual instances, no doubt there were, of splendid exemplifications of some single virtue:—Cesar was merciful; Scipio was continent; Hannibal was patient; but it was reserved for Washington to blend all the virtues in one, and, like the lovely master piece of the Grecian artist, to accompany in one glow of associated beauty, the pride of every model, and the perfection of every master.

3. As a general, he marshalled the peasant into a veteran, and supplied by discipline the absence of experience,—as a statesman, he enlarged his cabinet into the most comprehensive system of general advantages; and such were the wisdom of his views and the philosophy of his counsels, that to the soldier and the statesman, he added the character of the sage.

4. A conqueror, he was untainted with the crime of blood; a revolutionist, he was free from any stain of treason; for aggression commenced the contest, and his country called him to the command. Liberty unsheathed his sword, necessity stained it, and victory returned it.

If he had paused here, history might have doubted what station to assign him; whether at the head of his country's citizens or her soldiery;—her heroes or her patriots. But the last glorious act, crowns his career, and banishes all hesitation.

Who, like Washington, after having emancipated a hemisphere, resigned its crown, and preferred the retirement of domestic life to the adoration of a people which he may almost be said to have created!—Happy America! The lightnings of heaven yielded to your philosophy!—The temptations of earth could not seduce your patriotism.

(Lesson 39.) ARITHMETIC.

A general Rule for extracting the roots of all powers.

RULE. 1. Point the given power into periods agreeably to the index.

2. Find the first figure of the root by trial, and subtract its power from the left hand period;—then bring down to the remainder the first figure of the next period for a dividend.

3. Involve the root to a power, less by one, than that expressed by the index, and then multiply it by the index denoting the power for a divisor; the quotient will be the second figure of the root.

3. Inveigle the whole root thus obtained to the power expressed by the index, and subtract it from the two first periods; bring to the remainder, the first figure of the 3d period for a dividend; find a new divisor as above, and proceed to get the third figure of the root, and so on through all the periods. Thus:—

1. What is the $\sqrt[5]{}$ root of 9161,32832. Ans. 62.
 $6 \times 6 \times 6 \times 6 \times 6 = 7776$ (62 root.)

$6 \times 6 \times 6 \times 6 \times 5 = 6480$) 13253 dividend.
 $62 \times 62 \times 62 \times 62 \times 62 = 916132832 - 916132832 = 0.$

Obs. The roots of the 4th, 6th, 8th, 9th and 12th powers, may be obtained by the following method.

For the 4th power, extract the $\sqrt[4]{}$ of the $\sqrt[4]{}$. For the 6th, the $\sqrt[6]{}$ of the $\sqrt[6]{}$. For the 8th, the $\sqrt[8]{}$ of the $\sqrt[8]{}$. For the 9th, the $\sqrt[9]{}$ of the $\sqrt[9]{}$, and for the 12th, the $\sqrt[12]{}$ of the $\sqrt[12]{}$.

2. What is the biquadrate of 56249134501? Ans. 487.
 3. What is the 6th root of 282757789696? Ans. 84.
 4. What is the 9th root of 1352605460504688? Ans. 48.

Practical exercises in the square and cube roots.

5. A's cellar is of the same length, breadth and depth, and 1728 cubic feet was thrown from it, what is the length of one side?
Ans. 12 ft.

6. The contents of a cubical suck of timber, is 103823 solid inches; how many inches is it each way?
Ans. 47.

7. B. laid out £691 - 4 for clothes; they cost as many shillings a yard as there were yards in each piece, and there were as many pieces as they cost shillings a yard, what was the number of pieces.
Ans. 24.

(Lesson 40.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Figures of Speech, &c.

11. *Exclamation.* The exclamatory figure indicates the strongest emotions of the mind, and is produced by sudden joy, surprise, admiration, grief, &c. As:—

O that my head were waters and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

O that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men!

NOTE. When this figure is judiciously employed, it produces a very sensible effect. It imparts, through the medium of sympathy, the precise passion or emotion which calls it into action. But when unseasonably or too frequently employed, and when associated with low or trivial subjects, it loses much of its importance.

12. *Irony.* This is a figure usually employed to express a sentiment contrary to truth and belief, not, however, with a view to deceive, but for the purpose of enforcing the observation.

This.

“Cry aloud,” says Elijah,—“for he is a god!—Eli her he, talking, or he is pursuing, or he is on a journey; peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awakened.”

NOTE. Irony may be employed in almost every species of composition. Its chief province, is to turn things into ridicule, under the disguise of appearing to praise them. The most prolific subjects for the successful use of this figure, are the vices and follies of mankind; and this mode of attacking them is often much more successful than serious exhortation or just reasoning.

13. *Climax.* A climax is the arrangement of a series of circumstances or actions so as to have them rise in point of importance, one above another, and refer to the same object, by which it is placed in the most imposing view. Thus:—

It is a crime to put a Roman citizen in bonds; it is the height of guilt to scourge him;—little less than parricide to put him to death:—What name, then, shall I give to the act of crucifying him?

Can you raise the dead?
Pursue and overtake the ways of time?
Bring back again the hours, the days,
The months, the years, that made me happy?

CHAPTER XXXII.

(Lesson I) SPELLING.

ex or bi tant	egz òr' bē tānt	gram' ma ri an	gram' mār' ē ān
ex or di um	egz òr' dē ūm	gra niv vo rous	grā niv' vō rūs
ex pa ti ate	eks pā' shē ātē	gra tu i tous	grā tū' ē tūs
ex pe ri ence	eks pē' rē ēnse	gre ga ri ous	grē gār' ē ūs
ex per i ment	eks pēr' ē mēnt	ha bil i ment	hā bil' ē mēnt
ex pos i tor	eks pōz' ē tur	ha bit u al	hā bitsh' ū āl
ex post u late	eks pōst' shū lāte	har mo ne ous	hār mō' nē ūs
ex te ri or	eks tēr' ē ūr	he ret i cal	hē rēt' ē kāl
ex tra ne ous	eks trā' nē ūs	hex ag o nal	hēgz āg' ō nāl
ex tra va gance	eks trāv' ā gāns	hil ar i ty	hīl ār' ē tē
ex trem i ty	eks trēm' ē tē	his tor i cal	hīs tōr' ik āl
ex u be rance	egz ū' bē rānse	hos til i ty	hōs til' ē tē
fa cil i ty	fā sil' ē tē	hu man i ty	hū mǎn' ē tē
fa mil iar ize	fā māl' rūr īzē	hu mil i ty	hū mīl' ē tē
fa nat i cism	fā nāl' ē sīzm	hy drom ē ter	hī drōm' mē tēr
fas tid i ous	fās tid' ē ūs	hy poc ri sy	hī pōt' krē sē
fe lic i ty	fē ts' ē tē	hy pot e nuse	hī pōt' ē nūse
fe roc i ty	fē rōs' ē tē	hyp oth e sis	hīp pōt' h' ē sīs
fer til i ty	fēr til' ē tē	i den ti cal	ī dēn' tē kāl
fi del i ty	fī dēl' ē tē	i dol a try	ī dōl' lā trē
fiac cid i ty	flāk sid' ē tē	il leg i ble	īl lēj' ē blē
for tu it ous	fōr tū' ē tūs	il lit er ate	īl līt' ēr ātē
fra ter ni ty	frā tēr' nē tē	il lu mi nate	īl lū' mē nāte
fri vol i ty	frē vōl' ē tē	il lu so ry	īl lūs' ōr ē
gen til i ty	jēn til' ē tē	il lus tri ous	īl lūs' trī ūs

og graphy	ē ōg'grā fē	im mac u late	im māk'kū lā'e
ol ogy	jē ōl'ō jē	im me di ate	im mē'dē āt
ge om e try	jē ōm'ē trē	im men si ty	im mēn'sē tē

(Lesson 2.) READING.

Objections to the Declaration of Independence.

Let us pause!—This step, once taken, cannot be retraced.—This resolution, once passed, will cut off all hope of reconciliation. If success attend the arms of England, we shall then be no longer colonies with charters and privileges; these will all be forfeited by this act, and we shall be in the condition of other conquered people—at the mercy of the conquerors!

2. For ourselves, we may be ready to run the hazard; but are we ready to carry our country to that length?—Is success so probable as to justify it? Where is the military force, where the naval power, by which we are to resist the whole strength of the arm of England? for she will exert her power to the utmost. Can we rely on the constancy and perseverance of the people? or, will they not act as the people of other countries have acted, and, weary with the war, submit to a worse oppression?

3. While we stand on our old ground, and insist on a redress of grievances, we know we are right, and are not answerable for consequences.—Nothing, then, can be imputable to us. But, if we now change our object, carry our pretensions farther, and set up for absolute independence, we shall lose the sympathy of mankind. We shall no longer be defending what we possess, but struggling for something which we never had, and which we have solemnly and uniformly disclaimed all intention of pursuing, from the very onset of the troubles.

4. Abandoning, thus, our old ground of resistance only to arbitrary acts of oppression, the world will believe the whole to have been mere pretence, and will look on us, not as injured, but as ambitious subjects. I shudder before this responsibility. It will be on us, if, relinquishing the grounds on which we have so long stood, and stood so safely, we now proclaim independence, and carry on the war for that object, while these cities burn, these pleasant fields whiten and bleach with the bones of their owners, and these streams run blood.

5. It will be upon us, if, failing to maintain this unseasonable and ill judged declaration, a stern government, enforced by military power, will be established over our posterity, when we ourselves, given up and exhausted, a misled harassed people, shall have expiated our rashness, and atoned for our presumption on the scaffold.

(Lesson 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration.

Mensuration has reference to that branch of common arithmetic which treats of the admeasurement of surfaces, solids, angles, and the relative magnitudes of bodies.

Magnitudes are measured by other magnitudes, of the same kind.

A point has no parts, arithmetically speaking, but is mere position without magnitude, and therefore not measureable.

A line has length, but not breadth nor thickness, it is therefore measured by inches, feet, &c.

Surfaces have length and breadth, but not thickness. They are measured by square inches, feet, &c.

Solids have length, breadth, and thickness or depth, or height, and are measured by cubic inches, feet, &c.

NOTE. Thickness is generally applied to magnitudes which are within the grasp of the observer, or immediately on a level with him -- as, the thickness of a board, the thickness of the hand, or the foot. Depth refers to objects that lie below observation, and are measured downward, as, the depth of a ditch, river, ocean. Height has regard to objects above observation, or such as are measured upward. As, the height of a house, a tree, a monument, &c.

Surfaces and solids are of various forms or figures, of various dimensions, and of various magnitudes.

Measurement of superficies or areas.

1. *Square.* This is a figure of four equal sides, and of as many right angles, the area of which is found by the following

RULE. Multiply either side into itself, and the product will be the area. Thus:—

B's garden, (A, B, C, D,) is 124 feet on each side; what is its superficial content?

Ans. 15376 ft.

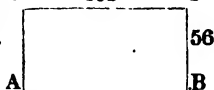
for, $124 \times 124 = 15376$ sq'r. ft.

2. *An Oblong Square.* This figure has four sides, and four right angles, the opposites of which are respectively equal, and the area of which may be found by the following

RULE. Multiply the length into the breadth, and the product will be the area. Thus:—

A's house lot, (A, B, C, D,) is 163 D 163 C
by 56 ft.; how many square feet does it contain?

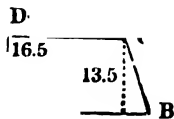
Ans. 9128 sq'r. ft.



3. *A Rhombus.* This figure has four sides, the opposite of which are equal; and also four angles, the opposites equal, but two of them are obtuse, (that is, more than 90° ,) and two, acute, (that is, less than 90° ,) the area of which is found by the following

RULE. Multiply one of its sides, by a perpendicular line let fall from one of the obtuse angles to the opposite side, the product will be the area. Thus:—

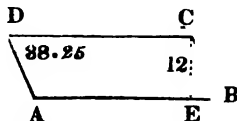
A's parlour floor, (A, B, C, D,) is 6.5ft., and a line from C to E perpendicular to A E B, is 13.5ft.; what is the area? *Ans.* 222.75.
 $6.5 \times 13.5 = 222.75.$



The Rhomboides. The Rhomboides is a figure of four sides and four oblique angles, the opposites of which are respectively equal, and its area is found by the following

RULE.—Multiply one of the longest sides by a line drawn from one of its obtuse angles, perpendicularly to the opposite side; the product will be the area. Thus:—

B's house floor, (A, E, B, C, D,) is 38.25, and a line from C to E is 12 feet. How many feet of boards will cover it? $38.25 \times 12 = 459$ ft. *Ans.*



(LESSON 4.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Extracts exhibiting the correct application of the Metaphor.

NOTE. Metaphor. This figure may be advantageously employed in serious and dignified subjects. It contributes to give light and strength to description, and, by imparting colour, substance, and sensible qualities to intellectual objects, to render them visible to the eye.

"In a word," says Bolingbroke, "about a month after their meeting, he dissolved them; and, as soon as he had dissolved them, he repented;—but he repented too late. Well might he repent;—for the vessel was now full, and the last drop made the waters of bitterness to overflow. Here we draw the curtain, and put an end to our remarks."

"Banish all your imaginary wants, and you will suffer none that are real. The little stream that is left, will suffice to quench the thirst of nature; and that which cannot be quenched by it, is not your thirst, but your distemper."

"I will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and the glory in the midst of her." "Thou art my rock and my fortress." Thy word is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my path."

While the half-penny calculating bookvender, shuns the author's first production, he frequently makes liberal terms to those whose reputation is established, and almost as frequently suffers:—nor has he a right to complain;—for if he pays too dearly for the lees, he had the first squeezing of the grapes for nothing.

Together let us beat this ample field;
 Try what the open, what the covert yield;
 Latent tracts, the giddy height explore,
 All who blindly creep, or sightless soar.

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING.

im move a ble	<i>im môôv'ă bl</i>	in con stan cy	<i>in kôn'stān' tē</i>
im mu ni ty	<i>im mū'nē tē</i>	in cor po rate	<i>in kôr'pô' rē</i>
im pal pa ble	<i>im pāl'pă bl</i>	in cred i ble	<i>in kréd'ē bē</i>
im pas sa ble	<i>im pās'să bl</i>	in cred u lous	<i>in kréd'jū lūs</i>
im ped i ment	<i>im pēd'ē r-ēnt</i>	in cum ben cy	<i>in kum'bēn sē</i>
im pen i tence	<i>im pēn'ē tēnse</i>	in cu ra ble	<i>in kūră bl</i>
im per a tive	<i>im pēr'ră tiv</i>	in de cen cy	<i>in dē'sēn sē</i>
im pe ri al	<i>im pēr'ēăl</i>	in def i nite	<i>in dēf'ē nīt</i>
im per son al	<i>im pēr'sūnăl</i>	in del i ble	<i>in dēl'ē bl</i>
im per ti nence	<i>im pēr'tē nēnse</i>	in del i cate	<i>in dēl'ē kâte</i>
im per vi ous	<i>im pēr'vē ūs</i>	in dem ni fy	<i>in dēm'nē fī</i>
im pet u ous	<i>im pētsh'ū ūs</i>	in dic a tive	<i>in dik'ă tiv</i>
im pla ca ble	<i>im plă'kă bl</i>	in dif fer ence	<i>in dif'fēr ēnse</i>
im plic it ly	<i>im plīs'it lē</i>	in dig e nous	<i>in dī'j'ē nūs</i>
im pol i tic	<i>im pōl'ē tik</i>	in doc i ble	<i>in dōs'ē bl</i>
im port u nate	<i>im pōr'tshū nāte</i>	in dus tri ous	<i>in dūs'trē ūs</i>
im pos si ble	<i>im pōs'sē bl</i>	in e bri ate	<i>in ēbrē āte</i>
im preg na ble	<i>im prēg'nă bl</i>	in ef fa ble	<i>in ēf'fă bl</i>
im prob a ble	<i>im prōb'ă bl</i>	in fal li ble	<i>in făl'lē ble</i>
im prov a ble	<i>im prōôv'ă bl</i>	in fat u ate	<i>in fătsh'ū āte</i>
im prov i dent	<i>im prōv'ē dēnt</i>	in fe ri or	<i>in fēr'ē ūr</i>
im pu ni ty	<i>im pū'nē tē</i>	in fin i tive	<i>in fīn'ē tiv</i>
im pu ta ble	<i>im pūtă bl</i>	in fir ma ry	<i>in fēr'mă rē</i>
in an i ty	<i>in ăn'ē tē</i>	in fir mi ty	<i>in fēr'mi tē</i>
in au gu rate	<i>in âv'gū râte</i>	in slam ma ble	<i>in flăm'mă bl</i>
in cin er ate	<i>in sīn'nēr āte</i>	in gra ti ate	<i>in gră'shē āte</i>
in car ce rate	<i>in kâr'sē râte</i>	in her it ance	<i>in hēr'it ānse</i>
in clem en cy	<i>in klēm'ēn sē</i>	in im i cal	<i>in im'ē kăl</i>
in cog ni to	<i>in kōg'nē tō</i>	in i qui ty	<i>in ik'kwē tē</i>
in con gru ous	<i>in kōng'grū ūs</i>		

(Lesson 6.) READING.

John Adams' reply to the foregoing objections to the declaration of Independence.

1. Sink or swim, live or die, survive or perish, I give my hand and my heart to this vote! It is true, indeed, that in the beginning, we did not aim at independence: but there is a *Divinity* which shapes our ends. The injustice of England has driven us to arms, and, blind to her own interest, she has persisted until independence is now within our grasp. We have but to react forth to it, and it is ours. Why then should we defer the declaration?

2. Is any man so weak as to hope for reconciliation with England, that shall leave safety to his country, or safety to his own life or honour? Are not you, sir, who preside over our deliberations—and is not our venerable colleague near you—among not both proscribed?—cut off from royal mercy, and exposed upon your heads? If we postpone this declaration, do you not

to give up the war? Do we mean to submit to the Boston Port-bill, and all? Do we mean to consent that we ourselves shall be ground to powder, and our country and rights trod in the dust?

3. I know we do not mean to submit. We never shall submit. Do we intend to violate that most solemn obligation ever entered into by man, that plighting, before God, of our sacred honour to Washington. When putting him forth to incur the dangers of the war, we promised to adhere to him to the last extremity, with our fortunes and our lives. I know there is not a man here who would not rather see a general conflagration sweep over the land, or an earthquake sink it, than that one jot or tittle of our plighted faith should fall to the ground.

4. For myself, having twelve months since, in this place, moved you that George Washington be appointed commander of the forces raised, or to be raised, for the defence of American liberty, may my right hand forget her cunning, and my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, if I hesitate or waver in the support I give him. The war, then, must go on. We must fight it through. And if the war must go on, why put off the declaration of independence?

5. The measure will strengthen us. It will give us character abroad. The nations of Europe will then treat with us, which they never can do while we acknowledge ourselves subjects in arms against our sovereign. Nay, I maintain that England, herself, will soon treat for peace with us, on the footing of independence: she consents, by repealing her acts, to acknowledge that her whole conduct toward us has been a course of injustice and oppression. Why, then, sir, do we not, as soon as possible, change this from a civil to a national war? And, since we must fight it through, why not put ourselves in a state to enjoy the benefits of the victory which we shall win?

(Lesson 7.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration.

5. *Triangles.* Triangles are figures which have three sides and three angles—they are of several kinds. Their contents may be found by the following

RULE. Multiply the base by half the perpendicular; or half the base by the whole of the perpendicular; or multiply the base by the perpendicular, and take half the product; either of these modes will give the answer. Thus:—

In the right angled triangle, (A, B, C,) the base A, B, is 16.8 ft., the perpendicular, B, C, is 14.5; what is the area?

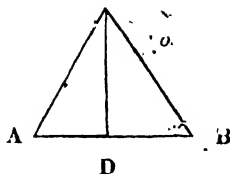
Ans. 121.8 feet.

$$16.8 \times 14.5 = 243.60 \div 2 = 121.8 \text{ ft.}$$

B

16.8 ft.

In the oblique angled triangle, (A, B, C,) the base, A, B, is 32.2 feet, but no perpendicular is given; a line, however, from C to D, 23.5ft., divides the given triangle into two right angled triangles, and the perpendicular is common to both; the half of which multiplied into the base will give the area of the oblique angled triangle.



Thus: $32.2 \times 11.75 = 378.35$ ft. *Ans.*

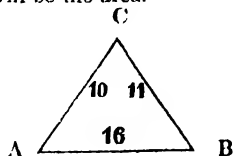
Obs. Had the length of the three sides been given, the area might have been found without the help of a perpendicular, by the following

RULE. 1. Add the three sides together, and take half their sum.

2. From this, subtract each side severally.

3. Multiply the half sum and the three differences continually; and the square root of the last product will be the area.

In the oblique angled triangle, (A, B, C,) the base A, B, is 16ft.;—the side C, B, 11ft. and the side C, A, is 10ft. what is the area. *Ans.* 34.3 nearly.



$16 + 11 + 10 = 37 \div 2 = 18.5$ half sum.

$18.5 - 16 = 2.5$ first difference,

$18.5 - 11 = 7.5$ second do.

$18.5 - 10 = 8.5$ third do. Then

$18.5 \times 2.5 \times 7.5 \times 8.5 = 2048.$

$\sqrt{2048} = 45.35$ the square root of which is 54.209

or 54.3 nearly, area.

Trapezium. A trapezium is a figure which has four unequal sides, and as many oblique angles, the area of which is found by the following

RULE. 1. Draw a diagonal line from one oblique angle to the opposite.

2. Drop a perpendicular from each of the other angles to the diagonal line, and take the length of all the lines thus formed.

3. Multiply the sum of the two perpendiculars into the length of the diagonal line, and half the product will be the answer.

Thus:—

The figure, A, B, C, D, represents the trapezium. The diagonal line, D, B, is 80 feet. The perpendicular E, C, is 28 feet, and the perpendicular, A, L, is 20ft.; what is the area?

$28 + 20 = 48 \times 80 = 3840 \div 2 = 1920$ ft. *Ans.*



(Lesson 8.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Extracts exhibiting the correct use of allegory.

Allegory. This figure may be usefully employed in serious and instructive subjects. In former times, it

method of imparting moral and useful knowledge:—of the nature of fable and parable.

Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt; thou hast cast out the heathen and planted it; thou preparedst room before it,—and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.—The boughs were covered with the shadow of it, and the bows thereof were like the goodly cedar.

She sent her boughs into the sea, and her branches unto the river. Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they that pass by the way do pluck her? The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild boar of the field doth devour it.

Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts!—look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine,—and the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch thou didst make strong for thyself.”

“Did I but purpose to embark with thee

On the smooth surface of a summer sea,
While gentle zephyrs play in prosperous gales,
And fortune's favours fill the swelling sails;
But would forsake the ship and make the shore,
When the wind whistles and the tempests roar?

No! Henry,—no!”

“No, 'tis slander.

Whose edge is sharper than the sword, whose tongue
Out-venoms all the worms of Nile, whose breath
Rides on the posting winds, and doth belie
All corners of the world: kings, queens, and states;
Maids, matrons;—nay, the secrets of the grave.”

(Lesson 9.) SPELLING.

mā tu ri ty	mā tū'rē te	no bil i ty	nō bil'lē tē
me chan i cal	mē kān'ē kāl	non sen si cal	nōn sēn'sē kāl
me dic i nal	mē dīs'ē nāl	no vi ci ate	nō vish'ē āte
mel lif lu ous	mēl līf'flū ūs	nu mer i cal	nū mēr'rik āl
me lo di ous	mē lō'dē ūs	o be di ence	ō bē'jē ċnse
men dae i ty	mēn dās'ē tē	ob li qui ty	ōb līk'wē tē
mer cu ri al	mēr kūr'ē āl	ob lit er ate	ōb līt'ēr āte
me rid i an	mē rīd'ē ān	o bliv i on	ō bliō'rē ūn
me thod i cal	mē thōd'ē kāl	ob scu ri ty	ōb skūr'ē tē
me ton y my	mē tōn'ē mē	ob se qui ous	ōb sē'kwē ūs
me trop o lis	mē trōp'pō līs	ob serv a ble	ōb zērv'ā bl
mēl len ni um	māl lēn'nē ūm	ob strep er ous	ōb strēp'pēr ūs
mi nor ity	mē nōr'ē tē	oc ca sion al	ōk kā'zhūn āl
mi nu ti a	mē nū'shē ū	oc tag o nal	ōk tāg'gō nāl
mi rac u lous	mē rāk'kū lūs	of fi ci ate	ōf fīsh'ē āte
thro phy	mīs ān't'hrō pē	of fi cious ness	ōf fīsh'ūs nēs
mo bil i ty	mō bil'lē tē	om nip o tence	ōm nīp'pō tēse

mo nop o lise	mō nōp'pō lize	o pac i ty	ō pās'sē
mo not o nous	mō nōt'ō nūs	op pro bri ous	ōf prōbr'ūs
mo not o ny	mō nōt'to nē	o rac u lar	ō rāk'k'ulār
mu nic i pal	mū nīs'ē pāl	or bic u lar	ōr bīk'kūlār
mu nif i cence	mū nīf'fē sēnse	o rig i nal	ō rīj'ē nāt'
mys te ri ous	mīs tē'rē ūs	or thog ra phy	ōr thōg'grāf'ē
my thol o gy	mē t'hōl' lō jī	os ten si ble	ōs tēn'sē bl'
ne ces si ty	nē sēs'sē tē	o vip a rous	ō vip'pā rūs
ne fa ri ous	nē fār'ē ūs	pa rab o la	pā rāb'bō lā
ne go ti ate	nē gō'shē āte	pa ren the sis	pā rēn't'hē sis
neu tral i ty	nū trāl'ē tē	par he li on	pār hē'lē ūn

(Lesson 10.) READING.

John Adams' reply, &c continued.

6. If we fail to support this declaration of independence, it can be no worse for us. But, we shall not fail. The cause will raise up armies; the cause will create navies; the people, if we are true to them, will carry us gloriously through the struggle. I care not how sickle other people have been found; I know the people of these colonies; and I know that resistance to British aggression is deep and settled in their hearts, and cannot be eradicated. Every colony, indeed, has expressed its willingness to follow, if we would only take the lead.

7. Sir, the declaration will inspire the people with increased courage: instead of a long and bloody war for the restoration of privileges, for redress of grievances, for chartered immunities, held under a British king, set before them the glorious object of entire independence, and it will breathe into them anew the breath of life.

8 Read this declaration at the head of the army;—every sword will leap from its scabbard, and the solemn vow rise to heaven to maintain it, or perish on the bed of honour. Publish this declaration from the pulpit; religion will approve it, and the love of religious liberty will cling round it, resolved to stand or fall with it. Send this declaration to the public halls; proclaim it there; let them hear it who heard the first roar of British cannon; let them see it, who saw their brothers and their sons fall on the height of Bunker Hill, and in the streets of Lexington and Concord,—and the very walls will cry out in honour of its support.

9. Sir, I know the uncertainty of human affairs: but I see, I see clearly through this day's business. You and I, indeed, may rue it. We may not live to see this declaration made good. We may die, die colonists,—die slaves;—die, it may be ignominiously, and on the scaffold. Be it so. Be it so. It is the will of heaven that my country shall require the poor offering of my life, the victim shall be ready at the appointed hour of sacrifice, come when that hour may. But while I do live, I will have a country, and that a free country.

(Lesson 14.) READING.

*D. Webster's address on laying the corner stone of
Hill Monument, June 17th, 1825.*

1. We know that no inscription on entablatures less broad than the earth itself, can carry information of the events we celebrate, where it has not already gone; and that no structure which shall out live the duration of letters and knowledge among men, can prolong the memorial.—But our object is, to show by this edifice our own deep sense of the value and importance of the achievements of our ancestors; and, by presenting this work of gratitude to the eye, to keep alive the sentiments and foster a regard for the principles of the revolution. Human beings are composed, not of reason only, but also of imagination and sentiment; and that is neither wasted nor misapplied, which is appropriated to the purpose of giving a right direction to sentiment, and opening proper springs of feeling in the heart.

2. Let it not be supposed that our object is to perpetuate national hostility, or even to cherish a military spirit.—Our object is higher, purer, nobler. We consecrate our work to the spirit of national independence; and we wish that the light of peace may rest upon it forever. We rear a memorial of our conviction of that unmeasured benefit, which has been conferred on our own land, and the happy influences which have been produced, by the same events, on the general interests of mankind.

3. We come, as Americans, to mark a spot, which must forever be dear to us and to our posterity. We wish that who-soever, in all coming time, may turn his eye to this height, shall see that the place where the first battle of the revolution was fought, is not undistinguished.—We wish that this structure may proclaim the magnitude and importance of that event to every class and to every age.—We wish that infancy may learn the purpose of its erection from maternal lips, and that weary and withered age may behold it, and be solaced by the recollections which it suggests.—We wish that labour may look up here, and be proud in the midst of toil.

4. We wish, that, in those days of disaster, which, as they come upon all nations, must be expected to come on us also, desponding patriotism may turn his eye to this hill, and be assured that the foundations of our national power still stand strong. We wish that this column, rising toward heaven, among the pointed spires of so many temples dedicated to God, may contribute also to produce, in all minds, pious emotions of gratitude and love. We wish, that the last object in the sight of him who leaves his native shore, and the first to gladden him who revisits it,—may be something that shall remind him of the liberty and glory of his country. Let it rise, then, till it meet the sun in his coming; let the earliest light of the morning gild it, and the departing day linger and play on its summit.

"The troops, exulting, sat in order round,
 And beaming fires illumin'd all the ground ;
 As when the moon, resplendent orb of night,
 O'er heaven's pure azure sheds her silver light :
 When not a cloud o'ercasts the solemn scene,
 And not a breath disturbs the deep serene,
 Around the throne the vivid planets roll,
 And stars, unnumber'd, gild the glowing pole ;
 O'er the dark trees a yellow virtue spread,
 And tip, with silver, every mountain's head ;
 Then shine the vales, the rocks in prospect rise,
 And floods of glory burst from all the skies.
 The conscious swains, rejoicing in the night,
 Eye the blue vault, and bless the useful light ;
 So many a flame before proud Ilion blaze,
 And lighten glimmering Zanthus, with their rays."

(Lesson 13.) SPELLING.

in it i ate	<i>in ish'ē āte</i>	in vig o rate	<i>in vīg'gō rāte</i>
in ju ri ous	<i>in jūr'ē ūs</i>	in vin ci ble	<i>in vin'sē bl</i>
in oc u late	<i>in ōk'kū lāte</i>	in vis i ble	<i>in vīz'ē bl</i>
in or di nate	<i>in ōr'dē nāte</i>	r ras ci ble	<i>r rās'sē hl</i>
in qui e tude	<i>in kwī'ē tūde</i>	i ron i cal	<i>i rōn'nē kāl</i>
in quis i tive	<i>in kwīz'ē tiv</i>	ir ra di ate	<i>ir rā'dē āte</i>
in san i ty	<i>in sān'ē tē</i>	ir ra tion al	<i>ir rāsh'ō nāl</i>
in sa ti ate	<i>in sās'hē-āte</i>	ir reg u lar	<i>ir rēg'gū lār</i>
in scru ta ble	<i>in sār'ū-tū bl</i>	i tin er ant	<i>i tin'nēr ānt</i>
in sen si ble	<i>in sēn'sē bl</i>	ju dic ia ry	<i>jū dīsh'ār ē</i>
in sid i ous	<i>in sīd'ē ūs</i>	le git i mate	<i>lē jīt'ē māte</i>
in sin u ate	<i>in sīn'nū āte</i>	le vit i cal	<i>lē vīt'tē kāl</i>
ir sol u ble	<i>ir sōl'lū bl</i>	li bra ri an	<i>lī brā'rē ān</i>
in teg ri ty	<i>in tēg'grē tē</i>	li cen tious ness	<i>lī sēn'shūs nēs</i>
in teg u ment	<i>in tēg'gū mēnt</i>	lieu ten an cy	<i>lēv tēn'nān sē</i>
in tel li gence	<i>in tēl'lē jēnse</i>	li quid i ty	<i>lē kwīl'ē tē</i>
in tem per ance	<i>in tēm'pēr ānse</i>	li tig ious ness	<i>lē tij'ūs nēs</i>
in ten si ty	<i>in tēn'sē tē</i>	lon gev i ty	<i>lōn jēv'ē tē</i>
in ten tion al	<i>in tēn'shūn āl</i>	lo quac i ty	<i>lō kwās'sē tē</i>
in te ri or	<i>in tē'rē ūr</i>	lu bric i ty	<i>lū brīs'sē tē</i>
in ter pret er	<i>in tēr'prē tūr</i>	lux u ri ous	<i>lūg zūr'ē ūs</i>
in tim i date	<i>in tīm'ē dāte</i>	ma chine ry	<i>mā shēēn'ēr ē</i>
in tol er ant	<i>in tōl'ēr ānse</i>	mag nan i mous	<i>māg nān'ē mūs</i>
in tox i ca	<i>in tōks'ē kōte</i>	mag nif i cence	<i>māg nīf'fē sēnse</i>
in tu i tive	<i>in tū'ē tiv</i>	ma hog a ny	<i>mā hōg'ā nē</i>
in val i de	<i>in vāl'ē dāte</i>	ma jor i ty	<i>mā jōr'ē tē</i>
in ves t i	<i>in vēst'ē tūre</i>	ma lev o lence	<i>mā lēv'vō lēns</i>
in vester	<i>in vēlt'ēr āte</i>	ma lig ni ty	<i>mā līg'nē tē</i>
	<i>in vīd'ē ūs</i>	ma te ri al	<i>mā tēr'ē āl</i>

9. *Polygons*.—These are figures of from 3 to 12, or more, equal sides, and of as many equal angles. Their areas may be found by the following

• **RULE.** 1. Produce a perpendicular from the centre of the given figure to the medial of either of the sides.

2. Multiply the sum of the sides by the perpendicular, and half the product will be the area. Thus:—

Let the figure A, B, C, D, E, represent the polygon, each side of which is 16.4, and the perpendicular I, G, is 11.3. What is the area?

Ans. 463.30

$$16.4 \times 5 = 82.0 \times 11.3 = 926.60 \div 2 = 463.30$$



Any polygon may be constructed by numerical operation, by the following

RULE. 1. Divide 360 by the number corresponding with the sides of the intended polygon.

2. Then, as the quotient is to 60, so is the side of the polygon required to the semidiameter of the circumscribing circle. Thus:

In a polygon of 8 equal sides, (called an octagon,) each side being 7.5 inches; what is the semidiameter of the circumscribing circle?

Ans. 10 inches.

$360 \div 8 = 45$. Then, as $45 : 60 :: 7.5 : 10$. semidiameter.



(Lesson 12.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Application of the Simile.

Similes are properly employed in almost every kind of composition. They tend to illustrate the subjects to which they refer, or to place them in a commanding point of view; or they impart strength to the impression which they stamp upon the mind. •

“As wax would not be adequate to the purposes of signature if it had not the power to retain the impression as well as to receive it; so the same holds good of the soul with respect to sense and imagination. Sense is its receptive power, imagination, its retentive. Had the soul sense without imagination, it would not be as wax, but as water; in which, though all impressions are instantly made, they are as instantly lost.”

“She never told her grief,
But let concealment, like a worm in the bark,
Feed on her damask cheek. She pin’d in t
And, with a green and yellow melancholy,
She sat like patience on a monument,
Smiling at grief.” • *

“The music of Carrol was like the memory of
past; pleasant and mournfu! to the soul.”

10. But, whatever may be our fate, be assured, this declaration will stand. It may cost treasure; and it may cost blood;—but it will stand, and it will richly compensate for both.—Through the thick gloom of the present, I see the brightness of the future, as the sun in the heavens. We shall make this a glorious day. When we are in our graves, our children will honour it. They will celebrate it with thanksgiving, with festivity, with bonfires, and illuminations. On its annual return, they will shed tears, copious, gushing tears, not of subjection and slavery, nor of agony and distress, but of exultation, of gratitude, and of joy.

11. Sir, before God, I believe the hour is come.—My judgment approves this measure, and my whole heart is in it. All that I have, all that I am, and all that I hope in this life, I am now ready to stake upon it;—and I leave off as I began, that, live or die, survive or perish, I am for the declaration. It is my living sentiment, and, by the blessing of God, it shall be my dying sentiment;—Independence now, and INDEPENDENCE FOREVER.

(Lesson 11.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration.

7. *Parallelogram.*—This is nothing more than another trapezium of a different figure. It has two parallel sides.—Being the segment of a triangle, cut off by a line drawn parallel to the base; the area of which may be found by the following

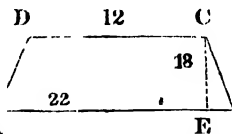
RULE. 1. Let fall a line from either of the obtuse angles, perpendicularly to the base, and find its length.

2. Multiply half the sum of the two parallel sides, by the length of the perpendicular line, and the product will be the area. Thus:—

In the trapezium, A, B, C, D, the side A, B, is 22 ft. the side, C, D, 12 ft. the line C, E, is 13 ft.; what is the area?

Ans. 221 ft.

$$22+12=34\div 2=17\times 13=221\text{ft.}$$

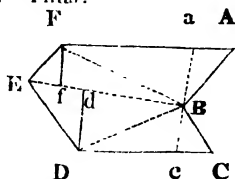


Polygon.—This figure is a species of irregular polygon: it is bounded by five or more unequal sides, with as many oblique angles. The area of such figures may be found by the following

RULE. 1. Divide the figure by lines, into trapeziums and triangles, as may be most convenient.

2. Find the areas of each by the appropriate foregoing rules, and the sum of all will be the answer. Thus:—

Let the figure, A, B, C, D, E, F, represent a polygon, divided into the trapezium, A, F, E, F', and the two triangles, B, D, E, and B, C, D; then, draw the perpendicular, B, a, F, c, F, F, and D, D; and the sum of the areas of these will be the true area.

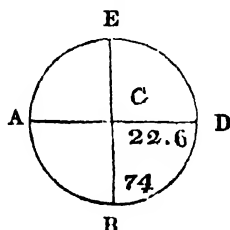


(Lesson 15.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration.

Circles. Circles are plain figures, from the centre of which all right lines drawn to their circumference, are equal, and are called radii, or semidiameters. Thus:—

The figure A, B, D, E, is called a circle, and C is its centre. The lines C A, C B, C D, and C E, are radii, or semidiameters, and are all equal. But the lines A, C, D, and E, C, B, are diameters, either of which divides the figure into semicircles, and both divide it into quarters. As, A, C, B, &c.



Every circle is equal to a parallelogram, whose length equals half the circumference, and whose breadth equals half the diameter,—the area, therefore, is found by the following

RULE. Multiply the circumference by the diameter, and divide the product by 4, the quotient will be the area.

Suppose the circle A, B, D, E, is 74 feet, and the diameter, A, C, D, 22.6ft.; what is the area? *Ans.* 418.1ft.

$$22.6 \times 74 = 1672.4 \div 4 = 418.1 \text{ sqr. ft.}$$

CASE 1. When the diameter of a circle is given to find the circumference, adopt the following

RULE. As 113 is to 355, so is the given diameter to the circumference. Or, multiply the given diameter by 3.14159, and the product will be the answer nearly. Thus:

What is the circumference of a circle 14 ft. in diameter?

As 113 : 355 :: 14 : 43.9823, Or, $14 \times 3.14159 = 43.98226$.

NOTE. 3.14159 is the ratio of the circumference to the diameter, and it arises from dividing 355 by 113. This, however, is not the exact ratio, nor is it probable that the true ratio can ever be determined.

CASE 2. When the circumference is given to find the diameter, adopt the following

RULE. As 355 is to 113, so is the given circumference to its diameter. Or divide the circumference by 3.14159. Thus:—

What is the diameter of a circle whose circumference is 43.9824ft.? *Ans.* 14ft.

As 355 : 113 :: 43.9824 : 14. Or, $43.9824 \div 3.14159 = 14$.

Obs. 1. The area of a circle may be found, when the diameter is given, by the following

RULE. Multiply the square of the diameter by .7854,—which is the ratio of the square of the diameter to the circumference. Thus:—

What is the area of a circle whose diameter is 14ft.?

$$14 \times 14 = 196 \times .7854 = 153.9384. \text{ Ans.}$$

Obs. 2. The area of a circle may be found without the aid of the diameter, by the following

RULE. Multiply the square of the circumference by .07958, the product will be the answer. Thus:—

What is the area of a circle whose circumference is 44?
 $44 \times 44 = 1936 \times .07958 = 154.0668$. Ans.

OBS. 3. *The diameter of a circle may be found from the area by the following*

RULE. Divide the area by .7854, and the square root of the quotient will give the diameter.

OBS. 4. *The circumference may also be found from the area by the following*

RULE. Divide the area by .07958, and the square root of the quotient will be the circumference

(Lesson 16.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Application of Personification.

Personification. This is a figure of very general use. Human nature manifests a strong propensity under the influence of emotion to animate every thing within the reach of the senses; and the mind exercises an astonishing facility in transferring the properties and qualities of living objects to those that are inanimate.

“Thou sun, said I, far light!
 And thou enlightened earth, so fresh and gay!
 Ye hills and dales, ye rivers, woods, and plains,
 And ye that live and move, fair creatures, tell,
 Tell, if you know, how came I thus;—how here?”
 “Nature, Great Parent, whose directing hand
 Rolls round the seasons of the changing year,
 How mighty, how majestic are thy works!
 With what a pleasant dread they swell the soul,
 That sees astonish’d, and astonish’d sings!
 You too, ye winds, that now begin to blow
 With boist’rous sweep, I raise my voice to you.
 Where are your stores, you viewless beings, say?
 Where your aerial magazines reserv’d,
 Against the day of tempest perilous?”

“I weep for joy
 To stand upon my kingdom once again;
 Dear Earth! I do salute thee with my hand,
 Tho’ rebels wound thee with their horse’s hoofs;
 As a long parted mother with her child,
 Plays fondly with her tears, and smiles in meeting,
 So weeping, smiling, greet I thee, my Earth.”
 “Earth trembl’d from her entrails, as again
 In pangs, and nature gave a second groan:—
 Sky lower’d, and muttering thunder some sad drops
 Wept at the completion of the moral sin.”

(Lesson 17.) SPELLING.

par-tion er	pā.rish'ūn ūr	po lyg a my	pō lig'gā mē
par-urchi al	pā rō'kē āl	pon tif i cate	pōn tif'fē kâte
par-ti pate	pār tis'sē pāte	pos te ri or	pōs tē'rē ūr
par-tic u lar	pār tik'ū lūr	pos ter i ty	pōs tēr'ē tē
pe-cu li ar	pē kū' lē ūr	prac ti tion er	prāk tish'ūn ūr
pen in su la	pēn in'shū lā	pre dom i nate	prē dōm'mē nāte
pe nul ti mate	pē nūl'tē mātē	pre em i nence	prē ēm'mē nēnse
pe nu ri ous	pē nū'rē ūs	pre par a tive	prē pār'rā tiv
per cei va ble	pēr sē'vā bl	pre nos ter ous	prē pōs'tēr ūs
per cep ti ble	pēr sēp'tē bl	pre rog a tive	prē rōg'gā tiv
per emp to ry	pēr ēmp'tō rē	pre ser va tive	prē zēr'vā tiv
per en ni al	pēr ēn'nē āl	pre sump tu ous	prēzūm'tshūūs
pe riph e ry	pē rif'fē rē	pre var i cate	prē vār'rē kâte
pe riph ra sis	pē rif'frā sīs	pri mor di al	prī mōr'dē āl
per pet u al	pēr pētsh'ū āl	pri or i ty	prī ōr'rē tē
per pet u ate	pēr pētsh'ū ātē	pro cras ti nate	prōkrās'tin ātē
per plex i ty	pēr plēks'ē tē	pro cu ra ble	prō kū'rā bl
per son i fy	pēr sōn'ē fī	pro fes sion al	prōfēsh'ūn āl
per spic u ous	pēr spik'kū ūs	pro fi cien cy	prō fish'ēn sē
per sua so ry	pēr swā'sūr ē	pro gen it or	prō jēn'it ūr
phe nom e non	fē nōm'mē nōn	prog nos ti cate	prōg'nōs'tē kâte
phil an thro py	fil ān'thrō pē	pro lix i ty	prō līks'ē tē
phi lol o gy	fē lōl'lo jē	pro mis cu ous	prō mis'kū ūs
phi los o phy	fē lōs'sō fē	pro pin qui ty	prō ping'kwē tē
phle bot o my	flē bōt'tō mē	pro pit i ate	prō pīsh'ē ātē
phy lac ter y	fē lāk'tēr ē	pro por tion ate	prōpōr'shūnāt
po et i cal	pō ēt'tē kāl	pro pri e tor	prō prī'ē tūr

(Lesson 18.) READING.

D. Webster's Address to the survivors of the battle of Bunker Hill, June 17, 1825.

1. Venerable men ! You have come down to us from a former generation. Heaven has bounteously lengthened out your lives, that you might behold this joyous day. You are now where you stood fifty years ago, this very hour, with your brothers and your neighbours, shoulder to shoulder, in dubious strife for your country.

2. Behold how altered ! The same heavens are indeed over your heads ;—the same ocean rolls at your feet ;—but all else, how changed ! You hear now no roar of hostile cannon ;—you see no mixed volumes of smoke and flame, rising from burning Charlestown. The ground strewed with the dead and the dying ;—the impetuous charge ;—the steady and daring repulse ;—the loud call to repeated assault ;—the summoning of all that is manly to repeated resistance ;—a thousand bosoms freely and fearlessly bared in an instant to whatever of terror there may be in war and death ;—all these you have witnessed, but you witness them no more.

All is peace. The heights of yonder metropolis, its towers and roofs, which you then saw filled with wives, and children and countrymen, in distress and terror, and looking with unbearable emotions for the issue of the combat, have presented you to-day with the sight of its whole happy population, come out to greet you with a universal jubilee. Yonder proud ships, by facility of position, appropriately lying at the foot of this mountain, and seeming fondly to cling around it, are not means of annoyance to you, but your country's means of destruction and defence.

4. All is peace;—and God has granted you this sight of your country's happiness, ere you are gathered to your fathers. He has allowed you to behold and to partake the reward of your patriotic toils;—and he has allowed us, your sons and countrymen, to meet you here, and, in the name of the present generation, in the name of your country, in the name of liberty, to thank you.

5. Veterans of half a century, when in your youthful days you put every thing at hazard in your country's cause, sanguine as you were, still, your fondest hopes did not stretch onward to an hour like this. At a period to which you could not reasonably have expected to arrive;—at a moment of national prosperity, such as you could never have foreseen;—you are now met to enjoy the fellowship of old soldiers, and to receive the overflowings of universal gratitude. Your agitated bosoms show that even this is not an unmixed joy. I see the tumult of contending feelings rush upon you. The images of the dead as well as the persons of the living throng to your embrace. The scene is overwhelming, and I turn from it.

6. May the Father of all mercies smile upon your declining years, and bless them! And when you shall have exchanged your embraces; when you shall have pressed the hands which have been so often extended to give succour in adversity, or grasped in exultation of victory, then look abroad into this lovely land, which your young valour defended, and mark the happiness with which it is filled. Yea, look abroad into the whole earth, and see what a name you have given to your country, and what a praise you have added to freedom; and then rejoice in the sympathy and gratitude which beam upon your last days from the improved condition of mankind.

(Lesson 19.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration.

CASE 3. When the diameter of a circle is given, to find the side of a square contained in a circle, work by the following

RULE. Double the square of the semi-diameter, and the square root of the sum will be the side sought.

NOTE. The area of a semicircle is half that of a circle, and the area of a quadrant is the half of the area of a semicircle.

PART III.—[CHAPTER XXII.]

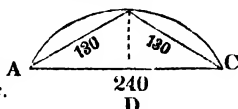
CASE 4. When the segment of a circle is given to find the arc of the arc line.

RULE. 1. Divide the segment into two equal parts, and measure the chord of the half arc.

2. Multiply this chord by 8; and from the product subtract the chord of the whole segment.

3. Divide the remainder by 3, and the quotient will be the arc line sought. Thus:—

In the segment A, B, C, D, the whole chord A, B, or B, C, is 130 feet:—what is the arc line A, B, C? Thus:
 $130 \times 8 = 1040 - 130 = 910 \div 3 = 303 \frac{1}{3}$ ft. Ans.



CASE 5. When the arc line is given in degrees, then adopt the following

RULE. As 180° is to the given number of degrees in the arc, so is radius or 90° multiplied by .4159, to the length of the arc.

CASE 6. When the chord and versed sine of a segment are given, to find the diameter of the whole circle.

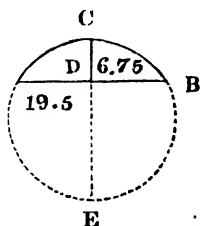
RULE. Divide the chord into two equal parts, and square either half.

2. Divide the square by the versed sine, and the quotient will be the part of the diameter sought.

3. To this part, add the versed sine, and the sum will be the whole diameter. Thus:—

In the segment A, B, C, D, the chord A, B, is 19.5 feet, and the versed sine C, D, is 6.75 feet:—what is the diameter of the whole circle? Ans. 20.833. ft.

$19.5 \div 2 = 9.75 \times 9.75 = 95.0625 \div 6.75 = 14.083$ the part sought, and $14.083 + 6.75 = 20.833$ C, E, diameter.

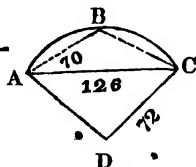


CASE 7. When the sector of a circle is given to find its area, adopt the following

RULE. Multiply half the arc line by the semi-diameter, and the product will be the area.

In the sector A, B, C, D, the radius D, C, is 72 ft., the chord A, C, is 126 feet, and the chord A, B, 70 feet:—what is the area of the sector?

Here the arc line is 144.66, [See Case 4, of circles,] and $144.66 \div 2 = 72.33 \times 72 = 5207.76$ area.



NOTE. A sector of a circle is that part of it which is terminated by two radii, and an arc of the primitive circle. It may be either greater or smaller, than a semicircle.

(Lesson 20.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Application of the Antithesis.

Antithesis.—This figure makes the most brilliant display in the delineation of characters, and particularly in historic style.

"If Cato may be censured severely indeed, but justly, for abandoning the cause of liberty, which he would not, however survive, what shall we say of those who embrace it faintly, pursue it irresolutely, grow tired of it when they have much to hope, and give it up when they have nothing to fear?"

"The notions of Dryden, were formed by comprehensive speculation; those of Pope, by minute attention. Dryden's knowledge has more dignity, but Pope's more certainty. The style of Dryden is capricious and varied, that of Pope is cautious and uniform.

"Dryden's page is a natural field, rising into inequalities, and diversified by the varied exuberances of abundant vegetation; but Pope's is a velvet lawn, shaven by the scythe, and levelled by the roller."

"Should such a man, too fond to rule alone,
Bear, like the Turk, no brother near the throne,
View him with scornful, yet with jealous eyes,
And hate for arts that caused himself to rise,
Blame with faint praise, assent with evil ear,
And without sneering, teach the rest to sneer,
Willing to wound, and yet afraid to strike,
Just hint a fault, and hesitate dislike;
Alike resolved to blame or recommend,
A timorous foe, and a suspicious friend.
Dreading e'en fools, by flatterers besieg'd,
And so obliging that he ne'er oblig'd:
Who would not smile if such a man there be?
Who would not weep if Atticus were he?"

Hyperbole.—Almost all subjects admit of the use of this figure: it is the offspring of strong passion, and yet no ways inconsistent with perfect composure of mind. It appears with proper lustre in the higher kinds of poetry and oratory, and it may be employed alike to magnify or diminish.

"He had a fever when he was in Spain,
And when the fit was on him, I did mark
How he did shake—'tis true, this god did shake;
His coward lips did from their colour fly;
And that same eye whose bend did awe the world,
Did lose its lustre. I did hear him groan;—
Aye, and that tongue of his, that bade the Romans
Mark him, and write his speeches in their books,
Alas! it cry'd—'Give me some drink, Titinius'
As a sick girl!"

“ Could we with ink the ocean fill,
 Were earth of parchment made;
 Were every single stick a quill,
 Each man a scribe by trade;
 To write the tricks of half the sex,
 Would drink the ocean dry:
 Gallants beware, look sharp, take care—
 The blind eat many a fly.”

(Lesson 21.) SPELLING.

pro tu ber ance	<i>pró túbĕr ăns</i>	re triev a ble	<i>rĕ trĕĕv'ă bl</i>
ro ver bi al	<i>prô vĕr'bĕ al</i>	re vĕr ber ate	<i>rĕ vĕr'bĕr âte</i>
prox im i ty	<i>prôks im'ĕ tĕ</i>	rhe tor i cal	<i>rĕ tôr'ĕ kâl</i>
py ram i dal	<i>pĕ râm'ĕ dâl</i>	rhi noc er os	<i>rĭ nŏs'sĕ rŏs</i>
quo tid i an	<i>kwô tidj'ĕ ăn</i>	ri dic u lous	<i>rĕ dik'kū lūs</i>
ra pac i ty	<i>râ păs'sĕ tĕ</i>	ri gid i ty	<i>rĕ jid'ĕ tĕ</i>
re pid i ty	<i>râ pid'ĕ tĕ</i>	rus tic i ty	<i>rūs tis'ĕ tĕ</i>
re cep ta cle	<i>rĕ sĕp'ta kl</i>	sa gae i ty	<i>sâ găs'sĕ tĕ</i>
re cip i ent	<i>rĕ sĭp'pĕ ĕnt</i>	san guin i ty	<i>săng gwĭn'ĕ tĕ</i>
re cip ro cal	<i>rĕ sĭp'rŏ kâl</i>	sa ti e ty	<i>sâ ti'ĕ tĕ</i>
re cov e ry	<i>rĕ kăv'ăr ĕ</i>	sa tir i cal	<i>sâ tĭr'rĕ kâl</i>
re crim i nate	<i>rĕ krim'ĕnâte</i>	schis mat i cal	<i>sĭz măt'tĕ kâl</i>
re fec to ry	<i>rĕ fĕk'tūr ĕ</i>	seur ril i ty	<i>skūr ril'ĕ tĕ</i>
re frac to ry	<i>rĕ frăk'tūr ĕ</i>	sen so ri um	<i>sĕn sŏrĕ ŭm</i>
re frau gi ble	<i>rĕ frăn'jĕ bl</i>	ser vil i ty	<i>sĕr vĭl'ĕ tĕ</i>
re ga li a	<i>rĕ gălĕ ă</i>	sig nif i cant	<i>sĭg nĭf'ĕ kănt</i>
re gen er ate	<i>rĕ jĕn'ĕr ât</i>	si mul i tude	<i>sĕ mĭl'ĕ tûde</i>
re it er ate	<i>rĕ it'ĕr âte</i>	sim plic i ty	<i>sĭm plĭs'ĕ tĕ</i>
re mark a ble	<i>rĕ măr'k'ă bl</i>	sin cer i ty	<i>sĭn sĕr'ĕ tĕ</i>
re mu ne rate	<i>rĕ mŭ'nĕr âte</i>	si ri a sis	<i>sĕ rĭ'ă sĭs</i>
re pub li can	<i>rĕ pŭb'lĕ kăn</i>	so ci e ty	<i>sŏ sĭ'ĕ tĕ</i>
re pu di ate	<i>rĕ piŭ'dĕ âte</i>	so lic it ous	<i>sŏ lis'sit ŭs</i>
re sis ti ble	<i>rĕ zĭs'tĕ bl</i>	so lic i tude	<i>sŏ lis'sĕ tûde</i>
re sol va `le	<i>rĕ zŏl'vă bl</i>	so lid i ty	<i>sŏ lid'ĕ tĕ</i>
re spec ta ble	<i>rĕ spĕk'tă bl</i>	so lil o quy	<i>sŏ lĭl'ŏ kwĕ</i>
re spon si ble	<i>rĕ spŏn'sĕ bl</i>	som nif er ous	<i>sŏm nĭf'ĕr ŭs</i>
re stor a tive	<i>rĕ stŏr'ă tiv</i>	so phis tic al	<i>sŏ fis'tĕ kâl</i>
re sus ci tate	<i>rĕ sŭs'sĕ tâte</i>	spon ta ne ous	<i>spŏn tă'nĕ ŭs</i>
re tal i ate	<i>rĕ tăl'ĕ âte</i>	sta bil i ty	<i>stă bl'ĕ tĕ</i>
re trib u tive	<i>rĕ trĭb'ă tiv</i>	ste nog ra phy	<i>stĕ nŏg'gră fĕ</i>

(Lesson 22.) READING.

Sprague's Oration, Boston, July 4th, 1825.

1. Why, on this day, lingers along these sacred walls, the spirit kindling anthem. Why, on this day, waits the herald of God at the altar to utter forth his holy prayer? Why, on this day, congregate here, the wise, the good, and the beautiful of the land? Fathers! Friends! It is the Sabbath day of freedom!

The race of the ransomed, with grateful hearts and exulting voices, have again come up in the sunlight of peace, to the jubilee of their independence.

2. To the pious, who, in the desert regions, built a city of refuge, little less than to the brave who, around that city, reared an impregnable wall of safety, we owe the blessings of this day. To enjoy and perpetuate religious freedom, the sacred herald of civil liberty, they forsook their native land where the foul spirit of persecution was up in its fury, and where mercy had long wept at the enormities perpetrated in the abused names of Jehovah and Jesus.

3. "Resist unto blood," blind zealots had found in the bible, and lamentably indeed did they fulfil the command. With:—"Thus saith the Lord," the engines of cruelty were set in motion, and many a martyr spirit, like the ascending prophet from Jordan's bank, escaped in fire to heaven.

4. It was in this night of time, when the incubus of bigotry sat heavily on the human soul:—

When crown and crosier, rul'd a coward world,
When mental darkness, o'er the nations curl'd ;
When, wrapt in sleep, earth's torpid children lay,
Hugg'd their vile chains, and dream'd their age away :—
'Twas then by faith impell'd, by freedom fir'd,
By hope supported, and by God inspir'd,
'Twas then the Pilgrims, left their fathers' graves,
To seek a home, beyond the waste of waves ;
And where it rose, all rough and wintry here,
They swell'd devotion's soil, and dropp'd devotion's tear.

5. Can we sufficiently admire the firmness of that little brotherhood, thus self-banished from their country?—Unkind and cruel, it is true,—but still, their country! There they were born;—and there, when the lamp of life was lighted, they had hoped it would go out. There a father's hand had led, and a mother's smile had wain'd them. There were the haunts of their boyish days,—their kinsfolks,—their friends,—their recollections,—their all. Yet all was left,—even while their heart strings bled at parting, all was left;—and a stormy sea, a savage waste, and a fearful destiny, were encountered—for heaven and for you!

(Lesson 23.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration.

CASE 8. When the segment of a circle is given to find its arc, adopt the following

RULE. 1. Find the length of the arc sine, and the diameter of the whole circle, by the appropriate foregoing rule.

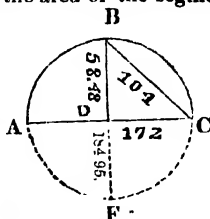
2. Multiply the arc sine by the diameter, and divide the product by 4; the quotient will give the area of the sector.

3. Find the diameter of the whole circle, and from its centre draw a triangle, based upon the chord of the segment.

4. Find the area of this triangle, and subtract it from the area of the sector, and the remainder will be the area of the segment.

Thus:—

In the figure A, B, C, (less than a semicircle,) the chord A, C, is 172 ft. the chord of half the arc line, B, C, is 104 ft. and the versed line, B, F, is 58.48:— what is the area? *Ans.* 7248.250.



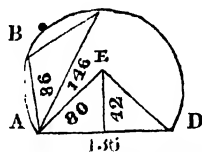
$104 \times 2 = 208 - 172 = 36 \div 3 = 12 + 208 = 220$, arc line; $220 \div 2 = 110 \div 1 - 2$ the area, A, B, C. and $172 \div 2 = 86$ or $1 - 2$ the chord A, C. Then $86 \times 86 = 7396 + 58.48 = 126.47$ or A, D, B; and $126.47 + 58.48 = 184.95$ or B, D, F, and $184.95 \div 2 = 92.475 =$ or radius.

Then $110 \times 92.475 = 10172.250$; area of the sector, $86 \times 34 = 2924$ area of the angle A, C, F.

And, finally, $10172.250 - 2924 = 7248.250$. *Ans.* C

In the segment A, B, C, D, (greater than a semicircle,) the chord A, D = 136, the chord A, C = 146, and the chord A, B, 86, the radius A, E = 80: what is the area of the segment A, B, C, D?

Ans. 17309.280.



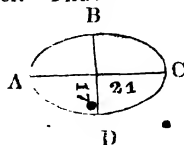
$86 \times 8 = 688 - 146 = 542 \div 3 = 180.666 =$ the arc line, and 180.666×80 radius = 14453.280 = arc of the sector. Then the chord A, D, 136×42 perpendicular E = 5712 $\div 2 = 2856 =$ arc of the segment; and $2856 + 14453.280 = 17309.2801$ area of the segment.

An Ellipsis.—This is an oval figure, resembling a circle. But it has two diameters, one longer than the other, and in this it differs from a circle. The longer diameter is called the transverse, and the shorter the conjugate diameter. The area of an ellipsis is found by the following

RULE. Multiply one diameter by the other, and the product by .7845, the last product will be the answer. Thus:—

In the ellipsis A, B, C, D, the transverse diameter is 21 ft. and the conjugate, 17:—what is the area?

Ans. 357 $\times .7845 = 280.378$.



and Persians. His conduct is glorious, and his success wonderful. Cresus is vanquished, and retreats into Sardis, where he is closely besieged. While imploring the help of his allies, Cyrus carries on the attack, and the city surrenders at discretion. Cresus is taken and condemned to be burned at the stake. The funeral pile is erected, and the victim laid upon it. Cresus, with death full before him, cries, "O Solon! Solon!" Cyrus immediately orders him from the pile, spares his life, and makes him his confidant."

"Sudden as the lightning's stroke,
Glances on the splinter'd oak,
At her touch the tiger springs,
With his voice, the forest rings.
One wild moment Nilla stands,
Then seeks the wave across the sands.
With the roar of thunder hollow,
As the monster leaps to follow,
Quick and keen a venom'd dart,
Quivers in his cruel heart.
Round he reels in mortal pain,
Bites the barbed shaft in twain,
Groans and falls, and pours his breath
In a hurricane of death."

Interrogation.

"Oh! tell me, step dame Nature, tell,
Where shall thy wayward chuld abide?
On what fair strand his spirit dwell,
When life has spent its struggling tide?
Shall hope no more her taper burn,
Quench'd in the tears that sorrow sends?
Nor from the feast misfortune spurn
The wishful wretch that o'er it bends?"

"Can storied urn, or animated bust,
Back to its mansion, call the fleeting breath?
Can honour's voice provoke the silent dust?
Or flatter sooth the dull, cold ear of death?"

(Lesson 25.) SPELLING.

stu pid i ty	stū pīd'ē tē	trans pa ren cy	trāns.pār'ēn sē
sub li mi ty	sūb blīm'ē tē	twā pe zi um	trā pē'zhē ūm
sub ser vi ent	sūb sēr'vē ēnt	tri an gu lar	trī āng'gū-lā
sub stan ti ate	sūb stān'shē āte	tri um vi rate	trī ūm'vē rāt
sul phu re ous	sūl fūr'ē ūs	tu mul tu ous	tū mūl'tshē ūs
su per flu ous	sū pēr'flū ūs	ty pog ra phy	tī pōg'grā
su pe ri or	sū pēr'ē ūr	ty ran ni cal	tī rān'nē kāl
su per la tive	sū pēr'lā tiv	va cu i ty	vā kū'ē tē
su prem a cy	sū prēm'ā cē	va lid i ty	vā lūl'ē tē

saï mount a ble	sūr mōunt'ă bl	va ri e ty	vă ri'ê tē
sus cep ti ble	sūs sēp'tē bl	u biq ui ty	yū bik'wē tē
sym bol i cal	sīm bōl'ō kāl	ve loc i ty	vē lōs'ē tē
sym met ri cal	sīm mēl'trē kāl	ven tril o quist	vēn trīl'ō kwist
sym pho ni ous	sīm fō'nē ūs	ve rac i ty	vē rās'ē tē
zay nec do che	sē nek'dō kē	ver nac u lar	vēr nāk'ū lār
sy nod i cal	sē nōd'ē kāl	ve sic u lar	vē sīk'ū lār
z non i mous	sē nōn'ē mūs	vi ca ri ous	vī kă'rē ūs
sys tem a tize	sīs tēm'ă tize	vice ge ren cy	vīse jē'rēn sē
tau tol o gy	tāw tōl'ō jē	vi cin i ty	vē sīn'ē tē
te mer i ty	tē mēr'ē tē	vi cis si tude	vē sīs'sē tūde
tem pes tu ous	tēm pēs'tshū ūs	vi sid i ty	vē sīd'ē tē
te nu i ty	tē nū'ē tē	ve rac i ty	vē rās'ē tē
ter ra que ous	tēr ră'kwē ūs	u nan i mous	ū năn'ē mūs
ter res tri al	tēr rēs'trē āl	vo cif e rous	vo sīf'ēr ūs
the a tri cal	t'hē āt'rē kāl	vo lup tu ous	vō lūp'tshū ūs
the ol o gy	t'hē ōl'ō jē	vo ra ci ty	vō rās'sē tē
ther mom e ter	t'hēr mōm'ē tūr	up hol ster er	ūp hōl'stūr ūr
ti mid i ty	tē mīd'ē tē	ur ban i ty	ūr bān'ē tē
to pog ra phy	tō pōg'grăfē	vul gar i ty	vūl gār'ē tē
tra di tion al	tră dīsh'ūn āl	zo o lo gy	zō ōl'ō jē
tran quil i ty	trăn kwīl'ē tē		

(Lesson 38.) READING.

Lafayette's Visit to America.

1. While we bring our offering for the mighty of our own land, shall we not remember the chivalrous spirit of those who shared with them the hour of weakness, and the perils of war? — Die to the clouds the majestic columns of glory; let the lips of those who can speak well, hallow each spot where the bold reposed, but forget not those who, with your bold, went out to the field.

2. Among those men of noble daring, there was ONE, a young and gallant stranger, who left the blushing vine hills of his delightful country, and the princely mansions of his own domain. The people whom he came to succour, were not his people; he knew them only in the wicked story of their wrongs. He was no mercenary wretch, striving for the spoils of the vanquished; the palace acknowledged him for its lord, and the vallies yielded him their increase. He was no nameless man, staking life for reputation; he ranked among nobles, and looked unawed upon kings. He was no friendless outcast, seeking a grave to hide his sick heart; he was encircled by the companions of his youth,—his kinsmen were about him,—his wife was before him.

3. Yet from all these, he turned away, and came, like a lofty tree that shakes down its green glories to battle with the winter snow; he flung aside the trappings of place and pride, and crusaded for freedom in freedom's holy land. He came;—but not in the day of successful rebellion, nor when the new-risen sun of in-

dependence had burst the cloud of time, and careered to its rest in the heavens.

4. He came when darkness curtained the hills, and the tempest was abroad in its anger :—when the plough stood still in the field of promise, and briars encumbered the garden of beauty ;—when fathers were dying, and mothers were weeping over them ;—when the wife was binding the gashed bosom of her husband, and the maiden was wiping the death damp from the brow of her lover. He came when the brave began to fear the power of martyr and the pious, to doubt the favour of God.

5. It was *then* that this *one* joined the ranks of a revolted people. Freedom's little phalanx, bade him a grateful welcome. With them, he courted the battle's rage ;—with them, his arm was lifted ;—with them, his blood was shed. Long and doubtful was the conflict. At length, kind heaven smiled on the cause of freedom, and the foiled invaders fled. The profane were driven from the temple of liberty, and, at her pure shrine, the pilgrim warrior, with his beloved commander, knelt and worshipped. Leaving there his offering, the incense of an uncorrupted spirit, he at length rose up, and crowned with benedictions, turned his happy feet toward his long deserted home.

6. After a lapse of fifty years, that *one* came again. Can mortal tongue tell,—can mortal heart feel the sublimity of that coming ? Exulting millions rejoice in it, and their loud, long, transporting shouts, like the mingling of many waters, roll on, undying, to freedom's farthest mountains. A congregated nation gather around him ;—old men bless him, and children reverence him. The lovely come out to look upon him,—the learned deck their halls to greet him, and the rulers of the land, rise up to do him homage.

7. How his full heart labours ! He views the rusting trophies of departed days, and treads the high places where his brethren moulder. He bends before the tomb of his *Father* ;—his words are tears :—the speech of sad remembrance. He looks abroad upon a ransomed land, and a joyous race, and he beholds the blessings those trophies secured, for which those brethren died,—for which that *Father* died, and again his words are tears :—the eloquence of gratitude and joy.

8. Spread forth creation like a map ;—bid earth's dead multitudes revive ;—and of all the pageant splendours that ever glittered to the sun, when looked his burning eye on a sight like this ? Of all the myriads that have come and gone, what cherished minion ever ruled an hour like this ?

9. Many have struck the redeeming blow for their own freedom ; but who, like this man, has bared his bosom in the cause of strangers ? Many have lived in the love of their own people ; but who, like this man, has drank his sweetest cup of welcome from another ? Matchless chief ! Of glory's immortal tablets, there is one for him ;—for him alone ! Oblivion's dust shall never shroud his splendour ;—the everlasting flame of liberty shall guard it, that

generations yet unborn, may repeat the name recorded there;—
the beloved name of *Lafayette*.

(Lesson 27.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration of Solids.

This measure refers to all bodies that have length, breadth, and thickness, such as timber, stone, globes, &c. which are measured by the cubic inch, foot, yard, &c.

1. *Cubes.* A cube is a figure comprehended under six geometrical squares, being in the form of a die. The solid contents of which is found by the following

RULE. Multiply the length of one side into itself, and that product by the same length, the last product will be the answer. Thus:

What is the solid contents of a square rock, each side of which is 16 inches? *Ans.* 2.37ft.

$$16 \times 16 = 256 \times 16 = 4096 \text{ inches} \div 1728 = 2.37$$

Obs. 1. *The superficial content of this figure may be found by the following*

RULE. Square the given side, and multiply that area by 6, the number of sides. Thus:—

What is the superficial content of a square rock each side of which is 16 inches? *Ans.* 10 2-3ft.

$$16 \times 16 = 256 \times 6 = 1536 \text{ inches} \div 144 = 10.66 \div$$

Obs. 2. *If the rock had resembled a square stick of timber, the ends parallel, and of the same diameter, the cubic contents might have been found by the following*

RULE. Square one side of the base, which will give the area, and multiply that by the length of the rock, the last product will be the cubic contents. Thus:—

What is the solid measure of a rock 18 inches in diameter, and 3 feet long? $1.5 \times 1.5 = 2.25 \times 9.5 = 21.375$. *Ans.*

Obs. 3. *The superficial contents of this figure may be found by the following*

RULE. Multiply the circumference (perimeter, or girth,) of the base by the length, and to the product add the area of both ends, the sum will be the answer. Thus:—

$$1.5 \times 4 = 6 \times 9.5 = 57.0 \text{ and } 1.5 \times 1.5 = 2.25 \times 2 = 4.5 \text{ areas of the ends.}$$

$$\text{Then, } 4.5 + 57.0 = 61.5. \text{ } \textit{Ans.}$$

Obs. 4. *The relative magnitudes of similar cubes are proportionate to each other as the cubics of their similar sides, and they may be determined by the following*

RULE. Divide the cube of the greater diameter, by the cube of the lesser diameter, the quotient will be the answer.

How often is a cubic block, each side of which is 12 ft. contained in a similar cubic block, the sides of which are 64 ft. each?

$$64 \times 64 = 4096 \div 12 = 202144; \text{ and } 12 \times 12 = 144 \times 12 = 1728;$$

$$\text{Then, } 202144 \div 1728 = 151.70 \div. \text{ } \textit{Ans.}$$

(Lesson 28.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Obs. 1. *Application of Exclamation, &c.*

Exclamation.—"Turn with me, back to the morning on which

we heard it said, that her royal highness, the Princess Charlotte, was no more! Have you heard the news? said every British to his friend. News? what news? The Princess Charlotte is dead! Dead! the Princess Charlotte dead! did you say? Yes! and her infant son too! Good God! Mother and son dead! Such was the language of our hearts, and such the int^rrogation, repetition, and exclamation, which we used on that sorrowful occasion."

"Hullo! what? where? what can it be
That strikes up so deliciously?

I never in my life,—what! no!

That little tin box playing so?

Hark! it scarcely ends the strain,

But it gives it o'er again!

Lovely thing! it runs along

Just as if it knew the song!"

"How hast thou charm'd

The wilderness of waves and rocks to this?

That, thus relenting, they should give thee back

To earth, to light and life;—to love and me!"

Let me not stir a hair, lest I dissolve

That tender, lovely form of painted air,

So like Almira. Ha! it sinks!—it falls!

I'll catch it ere it goes, and grasp her shade:

—'Tis life! 'tis warm! 'tis sile! 'tis she herself!

Irony.

"Ye sons of Adam, vain and young,

Indulge your eyes, indulge your tongue;

Taste the delights your souls desire,

And give a loose to all your fire.

Pursue the pleasures you design,

And cheer your hearts with song and wine:

Enjoy the day of mirth:—but know,

There comes a day of judgment too."

LESSON 29.) SPELLING.

ab er ra tion

ab o li tion

ac a dem ic

ac qui es cence

ac qui si tion

ad a man tine

ad ap ta tion

ad o les cence

ad sci ti tious

ad van tage ous

ad ven ti tious

ad ver tis er

ad u la tion

āb ēr rā'shūn

āb ō lish'ūn

āk ā dēm'ik

āk kwe ēs'sēnse

āk kwē'zish ūn

ād ā măn'tin

ād āp tā'shūn

ād ō lēs'sēnse

ād sē tish'ūs

ād ān tū'jūs

ād vēr tish'ūs

ād vēr tiz'ūr

ād jū lā'shūn

af fi da vit	•	āf fē dā'vīt
af fir ma tion		āf fēr mā'shūn
al a bas ter		āl lā bās'tūr
al ex an drine		āl lēgz ān'drīn
al ien a tion	•	āle yēn ā'shūn
al i men		āl ē mēn'tāl
al le gor ic		āl lē gōr'ik
al ter ca tion	•	āl tūr kā'shūn
am a ran thine		ām ā rān t'hīn
am e thys tine		ām ē t'hīs'tīn
an i mal cule		ān ē māl'kūle
an te ce dent		ān tē sē'dēnt
an ti feb rile		ān tē fēb'rīl
ap o plec tic		āp pō plēk'tik
ap os tol ic		āp ōs tōl'ik
ap pa ra tus		āp pā rā'tūs
ap pa ri tion	•	āp pā rīsh'ūn
ap pel la tion		āp pēl lā'shūn
ap pro ba tion		āp prō bā'shūn
ar gil la ceous		ār jīl lā'shūs
ar o mat ic		ār rō māt'ik
ar ti fi cial		ār tē fīsh'āl
a the is tic		ā t'hē is'tik
av a ri cious	•	āv ā rīsh'jīs
a ve ma ry		ā vē mārē
be a tif ic	•	bē ā tīf'ik
ben e fi cial		bēn ē fīsh'āl
cat e chu men	•	kāt ē kūr'mēn
cir cu la tion		sēr kū lū'shūn
cir cum spec tion		sēr kūm spēk'shūn
cir cum stan tial		sēr kūm stān'shāl
cir cum val late		sēr kūm vāl'lāte
clim ac ter ic		klim āk tēr'ik
co ad ju tor		kō ād jū'tūr
co a les cence		kō ā lēs'sēnsē
co a li tion		kō ā līs'ūn
col os se an		kōl ōs sē'ān
con de scen sion		kōn dē sēn'shūn
con fi den tial	•	kōn fē dēn'shāl
con fir ma tion		kōn fēr mā'shūn
con ge la tion		kōn jē lā'shūn
con gre ga tion		kōng grē gā'shūn
con sci en tious		kōn shē ēn'shūs
con stel la tion		kōn stēl lā'shūn
con sti tu tion		kōn stē tū'shūn
con tro ver sial	•	kōn trō vēr'shāl
con tu ma cious		kōn tū mār'shūs
con va les cence		kōn vā lēs'sēnsē
cor re spon dence		kōr rē spōn'dēnsē

(Lesson 36.) READING.

J. Q. Adams' address to Lafayette on his leaving America for his native country, in the U. S. ship Brandywine, Sept. 7, 1825.

1. It has been the happiness of many of my distinguished fellow-citizens, during the year that has now elapsed, to tender you their greetings, on your arrival at their respective places of abode, with the welcome of the nation;—the less pleasing task now devolves upon me, of bidding you, in the name of the nation, adieu.

2. You are now about to return to the country of your birth, your ancestors, and your posterity. The nation has destined the first service of the *Brandywine*, a frigate just launched at this metropolis, to the distinguished trust of conveying you home. The name of this ship presents one more memorial to distant regions and future times, of a stream already memorable, in the story of your sufferings and our independence.

3. The ship is now prepared for your reception, and equipped for sea. From the moment of her departure, the prayers of millions will ascend to Heaven that her passage may be prosperous, and your return to the bosom of your family, as propitious to your happiness, as your visit to this scene of your youthful glory, has been to that of the American people.

4. Go, then, our beloved friend,—return to the land of brilliant genius, of generous sentiment, of heroic virtue;—To the beautiful France,—the nursing mother of the Twelfth Louis, and the Fourth Henry;—and that illustrious catalogue of names which she claims, as of her children, which, in honest pride, she holds up to the admiration of the world, and in which the name of Lafayette has already been enrolled for centuries. This name shall henceforth burnish into brighter fame:—for if, in after days, a Frenchman shall be called to indicate the character of his nation by that of one individual, during the age in which we live, the blood of lofty patriotism shall mantle in his cheek,—the fire of conscious virtue shall sparkle in his eye, and he shall pronounce the name of *Lafayette*.

5. Yet we, too, and our children, in life, and after death, shall claim you for our own. You are ours by that more than patriotic self-devotion with which you flew to the aid of our fathers at the crisis of their fate.—*Ours*, by the long series of years in which you have cherished us in your regard.—*Ours*, by that unshaken sentiment of gratitude for your services, which is a portion of our inheritance.—*Ours*, by that tie of love, stronger than death, which has linked your name, for the residue of time, with the name of *Washington*.

6. At the painful moment of separation, we derive comfort from the reflection, that wherever you may be,—even to the last sensations of your heart, our country will be ever present to you.

tearful ; and a cheering consolation assures us, that we are not called to sorrow most of all, that we shall see your face no more.

7. We shall fondly indulge the pleasing anticipation of beholding you again ; and, in the mean time, in the name and behalf of the people of the United States, and at a loss only for language to give utterance to that feeling of attachment with which the heart of the nation beats, as the heart of one man, I bid you a reluctant, but an affectionate farewell.

(Lesson 31.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration of Solids.

Cylinders. A cylinder is a round, solid body, resembling, in shape, the joint of a stove-pipe. It is formed by the revolution of a rectangle round one of its sides ;—hence, it has equal and circular bases. Its solidity may be found by the following

RULE. Multiply the area of either base, by the given length of the cylinder, and the product will be the answer. Thus :—

The diameter of a granite pillar is 15 inches, and its length is 13ft. 6in. ; what is its cubic contents ? *Ans.* 16.56693125.

$$1.25 \times 1.25 = 1.5625 \times .7854 = 1.2271875, \text{ area of the base.}$$

$$\text{Then, } 1.2271875 \times 13.5 = 16.56693125.$$

OBS. 1. *The superficial contents of the cylinder may be found by the following*

RULE. Multiply the circumference of the base by the length of the cylinder, and, to the product, add the area of both ends. Thus :—

What is the superficial measure of a cylinder whose diameter is 15 inches, and whose axis is 13ft. 6in. ?

$$1.25 \times 3.14159 = 3.9269875, \text{ circumference of the base.}$$

$$3.9269875 \times 13.5 = 53.01433125, \text{ the curve surface. Then, } 1.25 \times 1.25 = 1.5625 \times .7854 = 1.2271875 \times 2 = 2.454375 + 53.01433125$$

$$= 55.46870625, \text{ Ans.}$$

Prisms. A prism is a body whose bases are equal, similar triangles, squares, or polygons, and their sides all parallel to their opposites. The solid contents of the prism may be found by the following

RULE. Multiply the area of the base by the length of the prism, the product will be the answer. Thus :—

The side of a stick of timber hewed three sides, is 12 inches, and its length 10 ft. ; what is its cubic contents ? *Ans.* 51.96.

$$12 + 12 = 24 + 12 = 36 \text{ sum of the sides. Then}$$

$$36 \div 2 = 18 - 12 = 6$$

$$18 - 12 = 6$$

$$18 - 12 = 6$$

$$- 18 \times 6 = 108 \times 6 = 648 \times 6 = 3888.$$

And $\sqrt{3888}=62.354$ nearly, area of the base.

$$62.354 \times 10 = 623.540 + 144 = 43.29 \text{ Ar.}$$

Obs. 2. *The superficial contents of a prism may be found by the following*

RULE. Multiply the length of the sides respectively, and to the sum of the products add the area of the ends; the sum will be the answer. Thus:—

What is the superficial contents of a prism, of equal sides, each 12 inches, and 120 inches in length? *Ans.* 30.866 ft.

$$12 \times 120 = 1440 \text{ in. 1st side.}$$

$$12 \times 120 = 1440 \text{ in. 2d do.}$$

$$12 \times 120 = 1440 \text{ in. 3d do.}$$

4320 sum of the 3 sides.

Area as above, $62.354 \times 2 = 124.708$, area of the ends.

$$\text{And } 4320 + 124.708 = 4444.708 + 144 = 30.866.$$

(Lesson 32.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Rules by which the propriety of speech may be determined.

Language is a species of fashion, founded, by tacit consent upon good use;—and good use may be referred to respectable use, national use, and present use.

First. Respectable use is that sanctioned by the practice and opinions of authors whose tastes and talents are established. Such as Addison, Johnson, Steele, &c. whose writings, with few others, constitute the British Classics.

Secondly. National use may be referred to the practice of particular countries or nations. This use, therefore, stands opposed to foreign usages, provincial usages, and the usages of professional men, with regard to their particular calling.

NOTE 1. American nationalities are, in the republic of letters in particular, little else than English nationalities; for, whatever is received as excellent in the language by that nation, is generally acknowledged as such by this nation.

Thirdly. Present use, with regard to language, does not mean what is used for the time being, but the usages of that portion of duration in which the standard works, which have received the approbation of men of taste and erudition, were produced, and which still continue to be fashionable usage.

NOTE 2. All living languages are undergoing continual revolution and changes. Hence, there is a time when certain words and phrases are disputably fashionable;—another time arrives when they are regarded as stale,—and a subsequent time, when they are laid aside as obsolete.

In the writings of William Shakspeare, many terms which were in fashionable use in his day, are now entirely dropped.

The invaluable hymns and psalms of the inimitable Dr. Watts have been recently revised, and many words of his particular choice necessarily expunged. For example:—

“Time, what an empty vapour ’tis!
And days;—how swift they are!
Swift as an *Indian’s* arrow flies,
Or like a shooting star.”

In the third line, *Indian*, has been displaced and *Archers* substituted. This, aside from the jaw wrenching alliteration (*Archer’s arrow*) which it produces, seems to cherish the once prevalent sentiment of the pious, Christian invaders of the western world, which was to drive the Indian race from the continent, and to blot the name from the page of record.

(Lesson 33.) SPELLING.

eru ci fix ion
cur vi lin ear
dec i ma tion
dec la ma tion
def i ni tion
deg ra da tion
det es ta tion
det o na tion
det ri men tal
di a cou stics
di ar rhoe a
dil a ta tion
dim i nu tion
dip lo mat ic
dis po si tion
dis qui si tion
eb ul i tion
ed u ca tion
ef fer ves cence
ef fi ca cious
ef flo res cence
el e gi ac
el e men tal
el e va tion
el o cu tion
el on ga tion
em an a tion
em bar ca tion
em ble mat ic
em en da tion
em i gra tion
em u la tion
en er ge tic
en er va tion

krôô sê fik’shùn
kür vê lín’yār
dēs sê mǎ’shùn
dêk lǎ mǎ’shùn
dêf ē nǐsh’ùn
dêg grǎ dǎ’shùn
dêt ês tǎ’shùn
dêt ô nǎ’shùn
dêt rê mên’tǎl
dī ǎ kôû’stîks
dī ǎr rê’ǎ
dīl lǎ tǎ’shùn
dīm mē nǎ’shùn
dīp lô mǎt’ík
dis po zǐsh’ùn
dis kwē zǐsh’ùn
êb ūl lish’ùn
êd jū kǐ’shùn
êf fēr vês’sense
êf fē kǎ’shūs
êf flōr ês’sense
êl ê jǐ’ák
êd ē mên’tǎl
êl ē vǎ’shùn
êl ô kǐ’shùn
êl ông grǎ’shùn
êm ū ǎ’shùn
êm bǎr kǎ’shùn
êm blē mǎt’ík
êm mên dǎ’shùn
êm ē grǎ’shùn
êm ū lǎ’s’ùn
ên êr jê’ík
ên êr vǐ’shùn

ep i dem ic	êp ē dēm ^A ik
ep i lep tic	êp ē lēp'tik
e qui noc tial	ē kwē nōk'shāl
er u di tion	ēr ū dīsh'ūn
ev an es cent	ēv ān ēs'sēnt
eu ro pe an	yū rō pē'ān
ex ha la tion	ēks hā lē'shūn
ex hi bi tion	ēks hē bīsh'ūn
ex hor ta tion	ēks hōr tā'shūn
ex pi ra tion	ēks pē rā'shūn
ex po si tion	ēks pō zīsh'ūn
ex su da tion	ēk sū dā'shūn
ex ul ta tion	ēks ūl tā'shūn
fer men ta tion	fēr mēn tā'shūn
fluc tu a tion	fō ūk'tshū ā shūn
fo li a tion	fō lē ā'shūn
fun da men tal	fūn dā mēnt'āl
gen er a tion	jēn ēr ā'shūn
glad i a tor	glād ē ā'tūr
grat u la tion	grātsh'ū lā shūn
grav i ta tion	grāv ē tā shūn
hes i ta tion	hēs ē tā'shūn
hi e rarch al	hī ē rā'r'kāl
hor i zont al	hōr ē zōn'tāl
hy dro stat ics	hī drō stāt'iks
hy me ne al	hī mē nē'āl

(LESSON 34.) READING.

Gen. Lafayette's Reply to the President's Address.

1. Amidst all my obligations to the general government, and particularly to you, sir, its respected chief magistrate, I have most thankfully to acknowledge the opportunity given me, at this solemn and painful moment, to present the people of the United States with a parting tribute of profound and inexpressible gratitude.

2. To have been, in the critical days of these states, adopted as a favourite son;—to have participated in the toils and perils of their unspotted struggle, for independence, freedom, and equal rights;—and in the foundation of the American era of a new social order, which has already pervaded this, and must, for the dignity and happiness of mankind, successively pervade every part of the other hemisphere;—to have received at every stage of the revolution, and during forty years after that period, from the people of the United States, and from their representatives at home and abroad, continued marks of their confidence and kindness, has been the pride, the encouragement, and the support of a long and an eventful life.

3. But where shall I find words to acknowledge that series of welcomes, those unbounded and universal displays of public

affection, which have marked each step, each hour of a twelve months' progress through the twenty-four states, and which, while they overwhelm my heart with grateful delight, satisfactorily evince the concurrence of the people in the kind testimonies, and in the immense favours bestowed on me by the several branches of their representatives, in every part, and at the central seat of the Confederacy.

4. And how, sir, can I do justice to my deep and lively feelings, for the assurance, most peculiarly valued, of your esteem and friendship;—for your kind references to old times, to my beloved associates, and to the vicissitudes of my life;—for your affecting picture of the blessings poured, by the several generations of American people, on the remaining days of a delighted veteran;—for your affectionate remark on this sad hour of separation, and on the country of my birth, full, I can say, of American sympathies, on the hope so necessary to me, of my seeing again the country that deigned, nearly half a century ago, to call me her's?

5. I shall content myself with proclaiming before you, sir, and this respected circle, my cordial confirmation of those sentiments which I have daily and publicly expressed, from the time when your venerable predecessor, my old friend and brother in arms, transmitted to me the honourable invitation of Congress, to this hour, when you, sir, whose friendly connexion with me dates from your earliest age, are going to consign me to the protection, across the Atlantic, of the heroic national flag on board the splendid ship, the name of which is not the least flattering and kind of the numberless favours which have courted my acceptance. God bless you, sir, and all who surround us. God bless the American people, each of their states, and the federal government. Accept this patriotic farewell of an overflowing heart;—such will be its throbs until it ceases to beat.

(Lesson 35.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration of Solids,

Pyramids.—A pyramid is a solid body whose base may be triangular or square, and its sides triangles, terminating in a point called the vertex. A line drawn from this point perpendicular to the base, is called its perpendicular altitude or height. The solid contents of every pyramid are equal to the area of the base multiplied by one third of the perpendicular altitude. Therefore, adopt the following

RULE. Multiply the area of the base by $\frac{1}{3}$ of the perpendicular altitude;—the product will be the answer. Thus:—

Suppose a triangular pyramid to be 45ft. high, and each side of the base 10ft.; what is its cubic contents? *Ans.* 649.5.

$$10 \times 3 = 30 \div 2 = 15 - 10 = 5$$

$$15 - 10 = 5$$

$$15 - 10 = 5$$

$$- 15 \times 5 = 75 \times 5 = 375 \times 5 = 1875$$

And the $\sqrt{1875}=43.3$, area of the base. Then—
 $45 \div 3 = 15 \times 43.3 = 649.5$, cubic contents.

Obs. 1. Suppose the figure of the pyramid to have been quadrangular, or a square base, each side 10ft. and the perpendicular altitude 45ft.; what is its cubic contents?

Ans. 1500ft.

$10 \times 10 = 100$ ft. area of the base. [See square surfaces, Rule 2.]
 $45 \div 3 = 15 \times 100 = 1500$ cubic ft.

Obs. 2. Suppose the given figure had been circular, and the diameter of its base 10 feet, and its perpendicular height 45 feet, the solid contents might have been found by multiplying the area of its base into $\frac{1}{3}$ of its height. Thus—

$10 \times 10 = 100$, square of the diameter. $\times .7854 = 78.54$, area of the base, [see Obs. 1, Case 2. Circles.] Then,
 $45 \div 3 = 15 \times 78.54 = 1178.10$, cubic contents.

NOTE. The above circular figure is called a right CONE, and is represented by a loaf of fine sugar.

Obs. 3. The superficial contents of a cone or a pyramid, may be determined by the following

RULE. Multiply half the girth of the base by the slant height, and, to the product, add the area of the base; the sum will be the superficial contents. Thus:—

Suppose the base of the pyramid to be square, and each side 10ft. and its slant height 48ft. what is the measure of its exterior surface?

Ans. 1060ft.

$10 + 10 = 20 + 10 = 30 + 10 = 40$ ft. girth of the base, and $20 \times 48 = 960$ ft.; and $10 \times 10 = 100$, area of the base.
 Then $960 + 100 = 1060$ ft.

Obs. 4. A frustum of a pyramid or a cone, is that part of either, which is left when the top is cut off by a plane, parallel to the base. The solid contents of such figures may be found by the following

RULE. 1. Find the area of both extremes, and extract the square root of their product.

2. To this root add the areas of the two extremes, and multiply the sum by $\frac{1}{3}$ of the perpendicular height; the product will be the contents. Thus:

Suppose that each side of the larger base of the frustum of a square pyramid be 10ft. and the sides of the smaller base 6ft., the altitude 25ft.; what is its cubic contents? *Ans.* 1633.

$10 \times 10 = 100$, area of the greater base.

$6 \times 6 = 36$, area of the lesser base; and

$100 \times 36 = 3600$, the square root of which is 60, and

$60 + 100 = 160 + 36 = 196 \times 8\frac{1}{2} = 1633\frac{1}{2}$.

Obs. 5. The superficial contents of a frustum of any kind may be found by the following

RULE. 1. Add the girth of both bases;—one half of which multiplied by the slant height, will give the curve surface; to

which add the area of both bases, and the sum will be the superficial contents.

Obs. 6. *The slant height of any frustum may be found by the following*

RULE. As the difference between the diameter of the two bases, is to the perpendicular altitude; so is the diameter of the greater base to the slant height.

(LESSON 36.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Rules for testing Language, &c.

Fourthly. I will here observe, that when the propriety of use, with regard to words and phrases, appears to be divided, and either term in question is susceptible of two or more meanings, while the other has but one application, the latter has the preference: as *proposal*, for a matter submitted, is better than *proposition*; because the latter may imply a mathematical question, or a certain position.

To *purpose*, a thing when it implies an intention, is better than to *propose* it;—which may also imply to submit or lay before.

And *I mistake*, is better than *I am in an error*, on more accounts than one.

Fifthly. In all doubtful cases, the choice must be determined by analogy. The phrase, *Though he were ever so good*, is more consonant to the idiom of the language, than *Though he were so good*. On each side, referring to both sides, is better than on either side. Whether he will or not, is better than will or no;—for the ellipsis of the verb requires the first form.

Sixthly. When the terms in question appear to possess perfectly equal claims, in respect to all the foregoing provisions, then regard to simplicity and the demands of the ear, must dictate the decision. *Accept my book*, is more simple and pure, than to say, *accept of my book*. And, *address him a line* is better than, *address to him a line*. *Delicacy* pleases the ear more than *delicateness*;—and *authenticity*, more than *authenticateness*. Who would not exchange *vindicative* for *vindictive*?

Seventhly. Words and phrases which are harsh and void of harmony,—as well as those that are low, cantish, and inelegant, should always be rejected, though they may have the authority of use:

Unsuccessfulness, *unharmoniousness*, *peremptibleness*, *holily*, *godlily*, &c. are harsh and unpleasant terms, and readily admit of substitutes much more inviting.

Had, as *lie*, or *lieves*, and *I had rather*, are faulty connexions: the helping verb *had* is employed for *would*, the legitimate conjugation. Besides, *lie* and *lieves* are too common to express a preference.

NOTE. The foregoing remarks, &c. are such hints as I have thought proper to submit to the consideration of the learner, with a view of rendering him some assistance in the correction of his own productions. If, however, he would become an able, ready writer—a judge of general

composition—and a just and confident critic, he must apply himself to the study of the great laws of criticism, in more extensive and systematic publications.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

(Lesson 1.) SPELLING

ig no min ious	ig nō mīn' iūs
im pli ca tion	im plē kā' shūn
im po si tion	im pō zīsh' ūn
in au spi cious	in āw spīsh' ūs
in ci dent tal	in sē dēn' tāl
in co he rence	in kō hē' rēnse
in de ci sion	in dē sīzh' ūn
in de co rous	in dē kō' rūs
in de co rum	in dē kō' rūm
in de pen dence	in dē pēn dēnse
in di ges tion	in dē jēs' tshūn
in ef fi cient	in ēf fīsh ēnt
in flu en tial	in flū ēn' shāl
in no va tion	in nō vā' shūn
in qui si tion	in kwē zīsh' ūn
in spi ra tion	in spē rū' shūn
in stal la tion	in stāl lā' shūn
in sur rec tion	in sūr rēk' shūn
in ter ces sion	in tēr sēs' h' ūn
in ter fer ence	in tēr fē' rēnse
in ter mis sion	in tēr mīsh' ūn
in ter sec tion	in tēr sēk' shūn
in tu i tion	in tū īsh' ūn
in un da tion	in ūn dā' shūn
in vo ca tion	in vō kā' shūn
ir re lig ious	ir rē līj' iūs
ir ri ta tion	ir rē tū' shūn
ju ris dic tion	jū ris dīk' shūn
ju ris pru dence	jū ris prū' dēns
lac er a tion	lās ēr ā' shūn
lam en ta tion	lām ēn tā' shūn
leg is la tion	lēj īs lā' shūn
lib er a tion	līb ēr ā' shūn
lig num vi tæ	līg nūm vītē
lim i ta tion	līm ē tū' shūn
lit i ga tion	līt tē gū' shūn
lo co mo tion	lō kō mō' shūn
mac er a tion	mās ēr ā' shūn
mach i na tion	māk ē nū' shūn
mal e dic tion	māl ē dīk' shūn
mal e fac tor	māl ē fāk' tūr
ma ni fes to	mān ē fēs' tō
man u fac ture	mān nū fāk' tsh

mən u mis sion	mǎn nū mīsh' un
math e mat ics	mǎh ē mǎt'tiks
mat ur a tion	mǎtsh ū rǎ shūn
mau so le um	máw sō lē' ūm
me di a tor	mē dē ā'tūr
men su ra tion	mēn shu rǎ shūn
met a mor phose	mēt tā mōr'fūs
mea sur e	mī krō skōp'ik
min is tra tion	mīn īs trǎ shūn
mis de mea nor	mīs dē mē'nūr
mit i ga tion	mīt ē gǎ shūn
mod er a tion	mōd dēr ā shūn
mod u la tion	mōd dū lǎ shūn
mol es ta tion	mōl īs tǎ shūn
mu ri at ic	mū rē ā'tik
mu ti la tion	mū tē lǎ shūn
nom i na tion	nom ē nǎ shūn
non con form ist	nōn kōn fōr'mist
ob du ra tion	ōb jū rǎ shūn

(Lesson 2.) READING.

Conversations between a father and his two sons on the subject of Government, &c.

NOTE. These conversations are said to have been had between a Mr. Brown, a thrifty farmer of the State of New York, and his two sons, Horace, a lad of fifteen, and Philo, who was about two years younger. The business of the farm had been closed, and the boys had commenced their winter studies in one of the District Schools. The subject was incidentally introduced by Horace, while at the supper table with the family.

Father, said Horace, I this day read a few pages in "Goldsmith's Rome," which was highly interesting; but there were some parts of it which I did not understand: for instance, the word *government*; what does it mean?

The term, my son, has several applications; but when referred to communities of men, it very properly implies the form or manner in which the power, necessary for the administration of public affairs, is disposed of, and exercised.

I suppose, then, said Horace, there are several ways of disposing of the power; but how are they distinguished?

They are distinguished, returned the father, by the different kinds of government which the different modes of disposing of the power necessarily produce.

How many kinds of government are there? asked Philo.

There are only three legitimate kinds, replied Mr. Brown; monarchical, aristocratical, and democratical; every other form is a mere modification of one or more of these.

We should be pleased to know how the monarchical form of government is distinguished from the other forms? said Horace.

It is that form of government in which the supreme power is vested, unconditionally, in the hands of one person, styled a

monarch, king, or emperor, whose will is the law of the land. If he governs in a severe and arbitrary manner, he is called a *despot*;—and if with cruelty and oppression, he takes the name of *tyrant*. Should the powers of the king be limited by laws, then the government is a limited monarchy, and the laws which limit him are called a constitution. If others, such as a council, or an assembly, are associated with him in the exercise of power, it is termed a mixed government;—such ~~are the monarchies~~ of Great Britain and France.

I hope, sir, said Philo, you will now explain to us the nature of an aristocratical government.

I will, my son. An aristocracy, which is sometimes called an oligarchy, (*ὀλιγία γὰρ κῆ*) is that form in which the supreme power is lodged in the hands of a few of the nobility, who exercise it conjointly, or in rotation.

The third form, you observed, said Horace, is a democracy; how is that distinguished?

In a democracy, replied the father, the supreme power is confided to the whole body of the people. Should the people delegate that power to officers appointed by themselves for limited periods, then the form of government becomes a democratic republic.

I beg to ask, said Horace, where the supreme power comes from, and what constitutes it?

It comes from the *people*, said the father; they possess it from the hands of their Creator; and the portion justly exercised by government, is formed from the small parts which every man tacitly yields for the benefit of the whole, in order to constitute a sum total for government.

How much, said Horace, does every man give up in order to make the sum possessed by government?

Just so much, my son, as will secure to him and his associates, the enjoyment of life, liberty, property, and the pursuit of happiness, in the most effectual manner. All that is claimed or exercised by government beyond this, is manifest usurpation.

What form of government do we live under? asked Philo.

Ours, said Mr. Brown, is a democratic republic, of the confederate order:—for, all political power with us, is in the hands of the people, who delegate it, under proper restrictions, and for limited periods, to officers or public servants of their own choice. The confederate cast which our form of government takes, arises from the association of twenty-four independent states, into one grand federal family; and their great bond of union is the federal constitution.

I hope, sir, said Horace, you will have the goodness to explain the federal constitution to us; for I have long wished to know something of it.

At some future time, my son, I will comply with your request, most cheerfully. And, in the mean time, think closely of what

we have said this evening, and see how many questions you can answer from our conversation, when I find leisure to ask them.

(Lesson 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration of Globes or Spheres.

NOTE 1. A globe is a round, solid body, bounded by a surface, every part of which is equally distant from a point within, called the centre.

NOTE 2. The diameter and circumference of a globe, are found by the same means employed to determine those parts of a circle; to wit, multiply the diameter or divide the circumference by 3.14159.

Obs. 1. *The surface of a globe may be found by the following*

RULE. Multiply the circumference by the diameter, and the product will be the surface. Thus:—

The largest ball near the top of the spire of St. Paul's church, is 3.5 feet in diameter; what is its surface?

$$3.5 \times 3.14159 = 10.995565 \times 3.5 = 38.48 + \text{Ans.}$$

The axes of A.'s miniature globes, are each 7 inches; what is the sum of their surfaces? *Ans. 308 in. nearly.*

Obs. 2. *The convex surface of any segment or zone of a sphere, may be found by the following*

RULE. Multiply the given height of the segment by the circumference of the whole globe, the product will be the answer. Thus:—

The diameter of B.'s globe is 42 inches, and the height of a zone of which, is 9 inches; what is the convex surface of that zone?

$$42 \times 3.14159 = 131.94678 \times 9 = 1187.5 \text{ in.} + \text{Ans.}$$

Suppose the diameter of a globe to be 18 inches, and the height of a segment taken from it, 4 in.; what is the surface of the segment? *Ans. 226.2, nearly.*

(Lesson 4.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Versification.

NOTE 1. All who pretend to read or write have more or less to do with the subject of versification; hence, some general idea of the nature and principles of this species of composition, will be found of particular advantage.

NOTE 2. Versification is the art of combining and arranging a certain number and variety of syllables into measure, termed poetical feet; agreeably to certain laws.

Every species of verse is composed of feet, and rhyming verse is distinguished from the other kinds, by a correspondence in the sound of the last word of one line, with that of the last word in a subsequent line.

Every foot in poetry is formed of a certain number of syllables, variously connected and accented, each of which possesses peculiar powers of its own, upon the right application of which depends the beauty and the effect of numbers.

All feet used in poetry, consist either of two or three syllable and they may be classed under eight varieties.

Those of two syllables, are

- 1, A Trochee, (marked) ē ē
- 2, An Iambus, ē ē
- 3, A Spondee, ē ē
- 4, A Pyrrhic, ē ē

Those of three syllables, are

- A Dactyle, (marked) ē ō ē
- 2, An Amphibrack, ē ē ē
- 3, An Anapest, ē ē ē
- 4, A Tribrach, ē ē ē

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING.

oc ci den tal
oc cu pa tion
om ni pres ence
op er a tion
o ri en tal
os cil la tion
o ver se er
pan a ce a
pan e gyr ic
pan e gyr ist
par a lyt ic
par e gor ic
par ri cid al
pa tri ar chal
pat ro ny m ic
pen i ten tial
per ad ven ture
per fo ra tion
per i os teum
per pe tra tion
per se cu tion
per se ver ance
per spi ra tion
per ti na cious
pes ti len tial
pet ri fac tion
phil o me la
pol i ti cian
po ly an thus
pred e ces sor
pre di lec tion
prej u di cial
pre par a tion
proc u ra tor
prof a na tion
pro hi bi tion
proi on ga tion
prom ul ga tion
pro ro ga tion
pros e cu tion

ōk sē dēn'tāl
ōk kû pā'shūn
ōm nē prēz'ense
ōp ēr ā'shūn
or ē c'n'tāl
ōs sūl lū'shūn
ō ver sē'ūr
pān ā sē'ā
pān ē jēr'rik
pān ē jēr'ist
pār ā lū'tik
pār ē gōr'ik
pār rē sī'dāl
pā tre ār kūl
pāt ro nīm'ik
pēn ē tēn'shāl
pēr ād vēn'tshūre
pēr fo rā'shūn
pēr ē ōs'tshūn
pēr pē trū'shūn
pēr sē kū'shūn
pēr sē vē'rānse
pēr spē rā'shūn
pēr te nā'shūs
pēs tē lēn'shāl
pēt rē fāk'shūn
fil ō mē'lā
pōl ē tish'ān
pō lē ān't'hūs
prēd ē sēs'sūr
prē dē lēk'shūn
prēd jū dīsh'āl
prēp ēr ā'shūn
prōk kū rā'tūr
prōf ā nā'shūn
prō hē bīsh'ūn
prōl lōng gā'shūn
prōm ūl gā'shūn
prō rō gā'shūn
prōs ē kū'shūn

duty on pain of imprisonment. He can order a part or the whole of the deceased's real estate to be sold to pay his debts or support the minors of the family; and he can appoint guardians for infant children.

In any of his proceedings, should he do injustice, an appeal lies to the judge of the court of probate.

How is the surrogate paid for all his services? said Philo.
He receives compensation from fees affixed to the duties of his office, and limited by law.

(Lesson 15.) ARITHMETIC.

The Capacity of Vessels.

The capacity of a regular vessel may be determined by the following

RULE. 1. Cube the diameter of the given ends, and subtract the lesser cube from the greater.

2. Divide the difference of the cubes, by the difference of the diameters.

3. Multiply the quotient by .7854, and that product by 1-3 of the given height; the last product will be the answer. Thus:

1. What is the capacity, in wine gallons, of a tub, the extremes of which are 3. and 4 feet in diameter, and the height 9 feet?

$$4 \times 4 = 16 \times 4 = 64; \text{ and } 3 \times 3 = 9 \times 3 = 27.$$

Then, $64 - 27 = 37$ the difference of the cube of the extremes.

$$4 - 3 = 1 \text{ and } 37 \div 1 = 37 \times .7854 = 29.0598. \text{ Finally,}$$

$$9 \div 3 = 3 \times 29.0598 = 87.18 \text{ feet. Now,}$$

$$1728, \text{ the cubic inches in a cubic foot. } + 231 =$$

$$74805 \times 87.18 = 652.15 \text{ gals.}$$

NOTE 1. When the diameters are given in feet, multiply as above by 7.4305; for, $1728 \div 231 = 7.4305$.

NOTE 2 When the capacity is required in beer measure, multiply by 6.1276; for, $1728 \div 282 = 6.1276$.

NOTE 3. When the capacity is required in inches, divide by 282 for ale, and 231 for wine.

2. How many gallons of ale can be put into a vat, in the form of a common frustum, whose base is 7 feet, top 6 feet, and depth 3 feet?
Ans. 1629.873.

3. A distiller has a cistern, whose extremes are 12 and 14 feet in diameter, and whose altitude is 10 feet; what is its capacity in hogsheads?
Ans. 157.915017.

(Lesson 16.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Illustrations of the Trochaic measure.

The fourth species of the trochaic verse is that which con-

sists of four trochees, but admits of no additional syllable. Thus:—

Round ūs rōars thē tēmpēst lōudēr.

5th. That which is composed of five trochees, without any additional syllable. Thus:—

all whō gō ōn fōōt ōr ride īn chāriōts,

all whō dwēll īn pālācēs ōr gārēts.

6th. That which is composed of six trochees, admits of no additional syllable. Thus:—

ōn ā mōūntāin, strētch'd bēnēath ā willōw,

lāy ā shēphērd swāin, ānd vīew'd thē rōlling billōw.

NOTE 1. Of the three foregoing kinds of trochaic verse, the fourth is by far the most common and most pleasing. Specimens of it abound in almost every polite publication.

Sēē thē Lōrd ōf glōrŷ dŷing,

Sēē hīm gāsping, hēar hīm crŷing,

Lōōk yē sīnnērs, yē thāt hūng hīm,

Sēē hōw dēēp yōur sīns hāve stūng hīm.

NOTE 2. The third and fourth species of the trochaic measure are sometimes blended to great advantage.

Cēase rūde bōrcēs, blās'tring rāilēr,

List yē lānd's mēn ūntō mē,

Mēssmātes, hēar ā brōthēr alōr

Sing thē dāngērs ōf thē sēa.

NOTE 3. It will not be an unprofitable exercise for the pupil to select a few examples of the foregoing measures, and scan the feet; marking them with a pencil.

(Lesson 17.) SPELLING.

con sol a to ry
con ve nū ent ly
co tem po ra ry
dis in ter est ed
dis pen sa to ry
ef fem i na cy
em phat i cal ly
e pis co pa cy
e pis to la ry
e vent u al ly
ha bit u al ly
he red i ta ry
im ag in a ry
im meas u ra ble
in ūd e qua cy
in cen di a ry
in com pa ra ble
in cor ri gi ble
in dis pu ta ble

kōn sōl'la tūr ē
kōn vē'nē ēnt le
kō tēm'pō rā rē
dis in'ter ēs tēd
dis pēn'sā tūr ē
ēf fēm'ē nā se
ēm fāt'ē kāl lē
ē pīs'kō pā sē
ē pīs'tō lā rē
ē vēn'tshū āl lē
hā bītsh'ū āl lē
hē rēd'ē tā rē
ē mād'jīn ār ē
im mēzh'ū rā bl
in ād'ē kwā sē
in'sēn'dē ā rē
in kōm'pā rā bl
in kōr'rē jē bl
in dīs'pū tā bl

business which he does, all of which are fixed by law; and he gets a moiety of the fees, &c. which are earned by his deputies.

(Lesson 7.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration of Globes, or Spheres.

~~The~~ solidity of a globe may be found by the following

RULE. Multiply the cube of the diameter by .5236, and the product will be the solidity. Thus:—

What is the solid contents of a globe whose diameter is 20 inches? *Ans.* 4188.8.

$$20 \times 20 = 400 \times 20 = 8000, \times .5236 = 4188.8.$$

OBS. 1. When the solid contents of a sphere is given, the diameter may be found by reversing the above operation. Thus:

What is the diameter of a sphere, whose solidity is 4188.8? $4188.8 \div .5236 = 8000$, the cube root of which is 20.

OBS. 2. The weight of solid bodies of like densities is proportionate to the cubes of their diameters. Thus:—

A's leaden ball is 6 inches in diameter, and weighs 32lbs.; what is the weight of B's ball, which is of the same metal, and only 3 inches in diameter?

$$6 \times 6 = 36 \times 6 = 216, \text{ the cube of the diam. of A's ball.}$$

$$3 \times 3 = 9 \times 3 = 27, \text{ the cube of the diam. of B's ball.}$$

$$\text{Then, as } 216 : 32 :: 27 : 4\text{lbs. } \textit{Ans.}$$

OBS. 3. The middle section or zone of a globe is that part of it which is left when two segments have been cut off parallel to its axis. The solidity of the section may be found by the following

RULE. 1. Add the squares of the semidiameters of both ends of the zone, and reserve the sum.

2. Add 1-3 of the square of the thickness of the zone, to the above reserved sum.

3. Multiply the amount by the thickness of the zone, and that product by 1.57, and the last product will be the answer.

What is the solidity of the middle zone of a sphere whose ends are 14ft. each, in diameter, and whose thickness is 3ft. ? $14 \div 2 = 7\text{ft. semidiameter;—and } 7 \times 7 = 49 \times 2 = 98, \text{ reserved sum. } 3 \times 3 = 9 + 1-3 = 3 + 98 = 101, \times 3 = 303, \times 1.57 = 475.71\text{ft. } \textit{Ans.}$

(Lesson 8.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

The different Poetic Measures.

1. A Trochee has the first syllable accented, and the second unaccented. The accented syllables have the long sound of the vowel.

Thus:—Hâte'ful, pé'vish, cli'mâte.

2. An Iambus has the second syllable accented, and the first unaccented.

Thus:—in flâte', bê trây', cón fine'.

Andec has both syllables accented.

Thus:—Pâle' mōōn, tâll' trêē', spōn' dēē'.

trit u ra tion	<i>tritsh ū rā'shūn</i>
val e dic tion	<i>vāl ē dik'shūn</i>
veg'e ta tion	<i>věj ē tā'shūn</i>
ven e ra tion	<i>vēn ēr ā'shūn</i>
vin di ca tion	<i>vin dē kā'shūn</i>
vir tu o se	<i>vēr tōó ó'sō</i>
vis i ta tion	<i>vīz ē tā'shūn</i>
vis i ta tic	<i>vīt rē ōl'ik</i>
un i ver sal	<i>yū nē vēr'sāl</i>
u sur pa tion	<i>yā zūr pā'shūn</i>
un du la tion	<i>ūn jū lā'shūn</i>

(Lesson 10.) CONVERSATION.

Coroners and Judges.

Next to the office of sheriff, said Horace, you mentioned that of coroner; how is he appointed?

The coroner is appointed by the people at the same time, and for the same term, in which the sheriff is appointed. His business is to attend at the place where persons are killed, wounded, or found dead, and particularly in prisons; also, where houses are broken open, and where treasure is said to have been found. In these cases, he immediately summons twenty-four competent men of his county before him, at the place designated, twelve or more of whom pass upon the subject, and, in case of death, declare upon oath, after viewing the deceased and hearing testimony, &c. how death was inflicted, and by whom, with such collateral circumstances as may arise touching the premises.

These, sir, said Horace, appear to be his duties; what are his powers?

He has power to commit to prison the supposed culprit, and to bind over or commit the witnesses, as well as the house-breaker and the finder of treasure, to appear at the next court of oyer and terminer, to which he makes his return in writing, of his whole proceedings in each case.

The coroner is the only officer in the county, who has power to serve a precept upon the sheriff, or transact such legal business in cases where the sheriff is a party, or any ways concerned.

How does the coroner get his pay for his services, asked Philo; for I suppose there must be money in the business?

Certainly, my son, there is necessarily money in the transaction. The coroner's compensation, as well as the jury's and witnesses', is fixed by law; it is made out in the form of fees, and paid by the party interested, or drawn from the county treasury.

County Judges. Next to the coroner, come the county judges, said Horace; we wish to know how they are appointed, and what

ty judges, of whom there is one chief judge and two assistant judges, are appointed by the governor, with the consent of the senate, said Mr. Brown. They hold

their office for five years, and a court of common pleas with their county, four times in each year. In these courts they try and determine, according to law, all actions real, personal, or mixed, arising within their own county.

Their duties are various, (especially those which appertain to the first judge,)—and their powers proportionably extensive. The first judge can hold no other office except that of senator or delegate to Congress, and he has some duties and powers distinct from those assigned to the assistant judges. He licenses all attorneys appointed by the court; makes orders out of term, touching suits pending in court;—admits to bail on application of the people's attorney, and issues the writ of Habeas Corpus.

Do the judges of the court of Common Pleas, receive any compensation for their services? asked Philo.

Certainly, replied the father; their duties are as important, and their services as laborious and as necessary, as any other officer's in the community. They get the first motion fee, as it is called, which is shared among them, and a variety of other fees for acknowledgments, &c.

What are we to understand by the writ of Habeas Corpus which you just now mentioned? How does it differ from other writs? inquired Horace.

The literal import of the phrase, *Habeas Corpus*, is, *to have the body*. Its primitive and great object was to secure the citizen against false imprisonment; though the practice of the courts have appropriated it to several other purposes. Ordinary writs are issued against the persons of defendants, but they merely cite him to appear in court at a given day, which, in civil cases, he may do by his attorney.

I don't understand, said Horace, how it is, that, by *having the body*, the citizen is secured from false imprisonment; it seems to me that having or taking the body into custody, constitutes the imprisonment.

True, my son; but suppose the body is in custody unjustly under the authority of some other precept; the writ of Habeas Corpus, which is paramount to every other authority intrusted to government, takes that body from custody, and brings it before the judge, who, on finding no cause of imprisonment, sets it at liberty. The privilege of this writ can be suspended only by an act of the legislature, and that, too, in cases of imminent danger, arising from invasion or insurrection.

(Lesson II.) ARITHMETIC.

7 Mensuration of Spheroids, &c.

NOTE. A spheroid is a solid body, resembling an egg, except that both ends are alike. The solid contents of this figure may be found by following

RULE. Multiply the square of the revolving diam^r length of the axis around which the revolution is made, by .5236, the last product will be the answer.

What is the solidity of a spheroid whose revolving diameter is 20ft. and whose axis is 30ft. ? *Ans.* 6283.2.

.. $20 \times 20 = 400 \times 30 = 12000, \times .5236 = 6283.2.$

OBS. 1. *The solidity of any irregular body, whose dimensions cannot be easily taken, may be found by the following*

RULE. 1. Take any vessel of a regular form, and put the irregular body to be measured into it.

2. Pour into the vessel as much water as will just submerge the irregular body.

3. Remove the submerged body, and take the distance which the water falls on the side of the vessel; from which compute the solidity of the irregular body.

Or, fill the vessel to the brim, then immerse the irregular body, and receive the water that runs out into a vessel of a regular form, and compute its solidity.

OBS. 2. *The capacity of a vessel is what it will hold in any given denomination. Those given in bushels or gallons may be determined by the following table and subjoined rules.*

TABLE.

1728 cubic inches	=	1 cubic foot;
27 cubic feet	=	1 cubic yard;
$4192\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet	=	1 cubic rod;
32768000 cubic rods	=	1 cubic mile;
282 cubic inches	=	1 ale gallon;
231 cubic inches	=	1 wine gallon;
2150.42 cubic inches	=	1 bushel;

1 cubic foot of pure water = 62.5lbs. avoirdupois.

1 cubic foot of earth, of the mean density of the whole mass, is found, by experiment, to be 4.5 times the weight of pure water.

(Lesson 4.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

1st. *Illustrations of the Trochaic measure.*

NOTE 1. The trochaic measure may be divided into six kinds.

1. That which consists of one trochee, and a long syllable.

Thus: Tū mūlt cēāse,
Sink tō peāce.

NOTE 2. This is the shortest trochaic measure in the English language.

2. That which consists of two trochees, to which may be added a long syllable.

Thus: ōn thē mōūntāin
Bŷ ā fōūntāin.

Or thus: in thē dāys ōf ōld,
Stōries strānge wēre tōld.

NOTE 3. Both the above examples of trochaic verse, are deficient in quantity, and, therefore, should not be employed on serious sub-

ject, which consists of three trochees, but will admit of an equal long syllable

- Thus: When our hearts^a are mourning,
 Foes our grief are scorn ing.
 Or thus: Rest less mortals toil for naught,
 Bliss in vain from earth is sought.

Obs. The third species of the trochaic verse, is very common, and perhaps the most agreeable.

Lét the bird with bösörn blüe
 Sîp with mē the mörning dēw,
 Däily nēar mý tablē stéal
 Whīle i pick mý scāntý mēal.

ās the trōut in špēcklēd prīde,
 Plāyful frōm its bösörn springs,
 Tō the bānks ā rüflēd tide,
 Vērgēs in sūccēssive rings.

(Lesson 13.) * SPELLING.

* Accent on the last syllable.

an i mad vert	ān ē mād vērt'
an te pe nult	ān tē pē nūlt'
ar is to crat	ār īs tō krāt'
av oir du pois	āv er dū pōiz'
car ic a tug	kār jk ā tshūrē'
chev aux de frise	* shēr ō dē frēēzē'
leg er de main	lēd jūr dē māne'
men ag er ic	mēn āzhe ūr ē'
mis rep re sent	* mīs rēp rē zēnt'
mul ti pli cand	mūl tē plē kānd'
nev er the less	nēr ūr t hē lēs'
re ci ta tive	rēs sē tā tēēr'
re cog ni see	rē kōg nē zēē'
rod o mon tade	rōd ō mōn tāde'
su per in duce	sū per īn dūsc'
ul tra ma rine	ūl trā mā rēne'

Words of five syllables; double columns; accent on the first syllable; vowels marked.

ex pi a tor y	ēks'pē ā tūr ē
ju di ca to ry	jū'dē kā tūr ē
lab o ra tor y	lāb'ō rā tūr ē
mon o syl la ble	mōn'nō sīl lā bl
oblig a tor y	ōblē gā tūr ē
pol y syl la ble	pōl'ē sīl lā bl
rem e di less ness	rēm'ē dē lēs nēs
un da la to ry	ūn' jū lā tūr ē

cent on the second syllable.

a bom i na ble	ā bōm'ē nā bl
ab sol u to ry	āb sol'ū tūr rē
ac com pa ni ment *	āk kūm'pā nē mēnt

an ath e ma tize
a poth e ca ry
con fed er a cy

ân ât'h'ê mǎ tize
â pōt'h'ê kǎ re
kôn.fêd'êr â sê

(LESSON 14.) CONVERSATIONS, &c.

" *County Clerk and Surrogate.*

I suppose, father, said Philo, we are again to pursue the subject of county officers: next to the judges, comes the county clerk: how is he elected and what are his duties and powers?

He is elected, my son, by the people of the county, at the time they elect a sheriff, and in the same manner, and for the same term. His ordinary duties may be classed under four heads; to wit:—

1. Those which devolve upon him as the keeper, recorder, and depository of the public records and files of the courts of common pleas and general sessions of the peace of his county.

2. Those which he discharges as clerk of the court of common pleas of his county.

3. Those which he performs as clerk of the court of general sessions of the peace of his county.

4. Those which he does as clerk of the circuit court and court of oyer and terminer and general jail delivery of his county.

Have the goodness, sir, says Philo, to enumerate some of his duties as keeper of the records, &c. of the county.

As keeper and recorder of the public documents, he receives deeds, mortgages, judgments in the common pleas, last wills and testaments which refer to real estate, the proceedings in partition of lands, the bonds of the sheriff, loan officer, and treasurer; physician's and surgeon's licenses; the style and title of religious societies incorporated; the rolls or records of the qualification of all officers of the county, whether civil or military, and the certificates of the election of governor, lieutenant governor, senators, and assemblymen, returned from the several towns.

Really, said Philo, it seems he has enough to do: but in what manner does he keep these papers?

He records them in books prepared for the purpose in a fair and legible hand, and in such order of arrangement as will enable him to turn to any one of them immediately.

He is also bound to attend personally or keep a deputy for the convenience of ready and prompt reference, and to receive and record the instruments above mentioned.

What are his duties as clerk of the several courts which you mentioned? inquired Horace.

His trust extends to all of them, said Mr. Brown; but more particularly to the court of common pleas. In the circuit courts, and courts of oyer and terminer and jail delivery, he acts merely as ex-officio clerk, which serves to increase his compensation or fees.

Does he do particularly in the court of common pleas?

In that court, said the father, he is the only lawful receiver out of term, of the pleadings which are conducted in it; and of the appearances and bail pieces taken in it, which he enters on record. In term, he officiates in opening the court; administers the oath to the jurors, the witnesses, and the constables; and receives and enters the verdicts returned into court. He performs many other duties, some of which are only of minor importance, and unnecessary for you to know particularly.

Surrogate.—Next to the county clerk, ranks the surrogate, says Horace; how is he appointed, and what are his duties and powers?

A surrogate for each county in the state, replied the father, is appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the senate. He holds his office for four years; his general and ordinary duties may be classed under two heads, to wit:—The granting and certifying of probates of last wills and testaments, and the granting and certifying of letters of administration on intestate estates in his own county.

Have the goodness, sir, said Horace, to state his duties with regard to wills in the first place, for we shall then keep the subjects distinct, and understand them better.

I will, my son; for one subject at a time can be easier examined than two. The surrogate is the proper officer to hear the proof of last wills and testaments so far as they relate to the disposal of personal estate, and to certify them. When a will is proved before him, he records it in a book kept for the purpose. When it is proved and recorded, it is then delivered to the party who presented it, with a copy thereof bearing the seal of the surrogate, and a certificate of its having been proved. The copy and certificate constitute what is generally styled the *Probate*.

Now, said Philo, we will hear, if you please, some of his duties in regard to letters of administration on intestate estates, a term, by the bye, which I do not understand.

When a person dies, leaving property and no will, his estate is said to be left intestate; that is, without a will. In such a case, it is the duty of the surrogate to grant letters of administration to the next of kin; who, on applying for the trust, takes an oath that the deceased left no will to his knowledge or belief, and that he will administer the goods, chattels, and credits of the intestate with prudence and faithfulness. He also enters into bonds with two or more sureties for the faithful discharge of the duties of his trust.

As we now understand some of the duties of the surrogate, said Philo, we should be glad to know something of his powers.

His powers, said the father, are barely sufficient to enable him to do the duties of his appointment.

When the administrator forfeits his bond, the surrogate has power to prosecute him for damages, and make the estate good. He has the power also to call an administrator to account, to examine into his proceedings, and compel him to

prov i den tial	prōv ē dēn shāl
prov o cation	prōv ō kǎ'shūn
punc tu a tion	pūngk tshū ā shūn
pu tre fac tion	pū trē fāk'shūn
rē e fac tion	rēr ē fāk'shūn
rec i ta tion	rēs ē tā'shūn
rec og ni tion	rēk ōg nish'ūn
rec ol lec tion	rēk ōl lēk'shūn
rec re a tion	rēk rē ā'shūn
ref or ma tion	rēf ōr mā'shūn
rel ax a tion	rēl āks ā'shūn
rem i nis cence	rēm mē nish'sēnce
ren o va tion	rēn ō vā'shūn
rep a ra tion	rēp pā rā'shūn
re per cus sion	rē pēr kush'shūn
rep e ti tion	rēp ē tish'ūn
rep re hen sion	rēp rē hēn'shūn
rep ro ba tion	rēp rō bā'shūn
req ui si tion	rēk wē zish'ūn
res er va tion	rēz ēr vā'shūn
res ig na tion	rēz zīg nā'shūn

(Lesson 6.) CONVERSATION.

Sheriff's Office, &c.

Evening has overtaken us again, said Mr. Brown to his sons, and we are comfortably seated round a good fire;—a blessing which thousands of poor creatures stand in need of this cold night. What shall be the subject of conversation, my lads?

I hope you will not question us, said Philo, on what was said last evening, for I am not prepared to answer. Be good enough to explain the constitution.

Before I do that, replied Mr. Brown, I should be glad to read it once or twice, and to have you read it also.

I was thinking to day, sir, said Horace, that I would ask you, the first opportunity that offered, how the officers of government, immediately in our own county and town, are appointed, and what their powers and duties are.

A good subject, my son, and I am glad you have introduced it. It gives me pleasure to find that you take an interest in such matters, and are desirous of understanding them. Every man should know something of the government under which he lives, and be able to judge of the manner in which it is administered:—besides, every man is liable, under our government, to be called upon to take a share in its administration. At what point will you begin, my son?

Officers of the county, if you please, sir, said Horace, and what are they?

Members of the county may be classed under eleven heads: Sheriff, Coroner, Judges of the Common Pleas, County

Clerk, Surrogate, Justices of the Peace, Loan Officers, Supts, County Treasurers, Auctioneers, and Inspectors of different commodities.

I am pleased that you mentioned the sheriff first; for he seems to be a very strong man among us, said Philo. How is he appointed, and what are his powers?

You must understand, replied the father, that we live not only under the United States' constitution, but also under a state constitution, which is our fundamental law. This instrument determines the mode in which nearly all the county officers are appointed. It provides that, in each county of the state, a sheriff shall be elected by the people; that he shall be a substantial freeholder; that he shall hold his office for three years, but can hold no other state office for the time being, nor can he be re-appointed for the next following three years. For the faithful performance of his trust, he gives a bond with security, which is lodged in the county clerk's office; and he acts under the solemnity of an oath, administered by the county clerk or county judges, the purport of which is, that he will faithfully serve the people, &c. All the public officers of the state, whether civil or military, hold their trust under the solemnity of an oath.

What you have said of the sheriff, sir, said Philo, relates to his appointment; what are his duties, &c.?

He is the first man in the county, my son; to him is committed the peace and custody of the county, and he defends it against its enemies. He imprisons those who even attempt to break the peace, and in the prosecution of his duties, he can order all the people of the county to attend him. His great business, however, is to serve precepts for the people; but he cannot levy a force to aid in this unless he finds resistance. The sheriff, nevertheless, is liable to severe punishment, if he exercises any needless severity or wanton cruelty.

I should suppose, interrupted Horace, that the sheriff must have steeled feelings and blunted sensibilities, or his sympathies would sometimes be strongly excited.

No doubt, my son, he often passes through scenes which call forth his compassion, and try his patience. His duty leads him to daily familiarity with misery and infamy, the concomitants of crime:—For he marshals the accused to courts of justice, where he keeps order. He calls together the grand and petit juries; has the custody of the jail; the execution of those condemned to die; and the transportation of those sentenced to places of confinement. In short;—his duties are more extensive and difficult, and his office is attended with greater risk, than any other trust in the county. He has the power, however, of appointing deputies, who do a large portion of his business, and who are under heavy bonds to him for their faithfulness.

What compensation does the sheriff get for his trust and risk? said Philo.

His compensation is derived from fees and commissions.

in dis so lu ble	<i>in dīs'sō lū bl</i>
in du bi ta ble	<i>in dū'bē tā bl</i>
in es ti ma ble	<i>in ēs'tē mā bl</i>
in evi ta ble	<i>in ēv'ē tā bl</i>
in ex o ra ble	<i>in ēks'ō rā bl</i>
in ex pli ca ble	<i>in ēks'plē kā bl</i>
in flam ma to ry	<i>in flām'mā tūr ē</i>
in hos pi ta ble	<i>in hōs'pē tā bl</i>
in im mu ta ble	<i>in im'ē tā bl</i>
in nu mer a ble	<i>in nū'mūr ā bl</i>
in sa ti a ble	<i>in'sā shē ā bl</i>
in sep a ra ble	<i>in sēp'pā rā bl</i>
in su per a ble	<i>in sū'pēr ā bl</i>

(Lesson 18.) CONVERSATIONS, &c.

Justices of the Peace and Loan Officers.

'This evening, my son, said Mr. Brown, as the family drew up round a cheerful fire, we speak of the justices of the peace, those necessary but frequently abused officers of the government. They are now chosen by the people, and hold their office for four years. They earn, at a dear rate, all the money they get for the discharge of their difficult duties.

I presume, sir, said Horace, they have very extensive powers; will you enumerate some of them?

It seems, said the father, that three or more of them have power to hold a court within the county in which they live, and try and punish offenders for petty crimes committed within their jurisdiction; hence, their powers are of two distinct classes—those which they hold in connexion with each other, and those exercised by them as single justices of the peace.

In their associate capacity, continued the father, three or more of them, one being a judge of the court of common pleas, have power to hold a court of general sessions of the peace, and to try and determine all causes for offences not punishable by death or imprisonment for life.

What of their powers and duties as single magistrates? asked Horace.

In the discharge of their duties in their single capacity, answered the father, their attention appears to be directed to two principal subjects, to wit: the issues joined in civil causes, and those coerced in criminal cases.

What are their powers in civil causes? inquired Philo.

In matters of debt, damage, or trespass, their jurisdiction extends to sums not exceeding fifty dollars, nor do their powers extend beyond the limits of their respective counties.

What are their powers in their criminal jurisdiction? asked Philo.

In the department of his official duties, the justice has power before him not only such as break the peace, but even

those who threaten to break it, and those who, by their and disorderly conduct, attach the character of persons of the same fame. The first he commits to prison, or holds to bail, that they may be dealt with by the court of quarter sessions. The other two he binds over with good surety to keep the peace, and if they refuse a recognizance, he has power to commit them, and return them to the county court.

Are those the only cases, inquired Horace, to which the powers of the justice extend?

By no means, answered Mr. Brown, he has to deal in his single capacity, with felons of every description, with parties guilty of assault and battery, with fugitives from justice, and with apprentices and their masters. But in every case he must confine himself strictly to the powers given him by the statute; for he can take nothing by implication.

Loan Officer.—We now come to the loan officer, said Horace; and we shall be glad to learn what power he possesses, and what duties he performs, in the business of government.

The loan officer, said Mr. Brown, is a mere public commissioner or broker; he loans the public money, and receives his percentage as fixed by statute. He is appointed by the governor, with the advice and consent of the senate, and he gives a bond, with surety, to the supervisors of the county, for the faithful performance of his trust, which is lodged in the county clerk's office.

What are his principal duties, asked Philo, for I suppose he must do something by which he gets money?

They may be enumerated in few words, answered the father; he loans the public funds on bond and mortgage; collects the interest when due, and also the principal, and pays the same into the treasury of the state. Once a year, he accounts to the board of supervisors of the county, touching his official transactions; for which purpose he registers all his doings in a book prepared for the purpose.

But I thought, said Horace, that the state was deep in debt, and had no money to lend.

The state undoubtedly owes money, and pays a heavy interest; but she has occasional funds on hand, which she loans for short periods, and thereby brings part of her interest back. This is correct economy, and every prudent man adopts the same policy.

(Lesson 19.) ARITHMETIC.

Capacity of Casks, &c.

Casks are of various kinds and different forms; that of the ordinary kind may be found by the following

RULE. 1. Square the bulge diameter in inches, that square by 39.

2. Square the head diameter in inches, and multi

3. Multiply the bulge diameter by the head diameter, and that product by 26.

4. Multiply the sum of the several products by the length of the cask in inches, and that product by .00034.

5. Divide the last product by 11 for ale, and by 9 for wine, the quotient will be the answer in gallons. Thus:—

A. has a cask whose bulge diameter is 33 inches, its head diameter 27 inches, and length 36 inches, what is its capacity in ale gallons? *Ans.* 92.5

$$33 \times 33 = 1089 \times 36 = 12471$$

$$27 \times 27 = 729 \times 24 = 17496$$

$$33 \times 27 = 891 \times 26 = 23166$$

————— 83133. Sum of the products.

Then, $83133 \times 36 = 29927881 \times 00034 = 101754792$.

Finally, $101754792 \div 11 = 925$ galls. nearly.

NOTE. There are several other methods by which casks are measured, but none more correct or accurate than this, provided care be taken in getting the dimensions.

• OBS. The capacity or tonnage of ships may be found by the following

RULE. 1. Multiply the length of the keel in feet by the length of the beam a midships in feet, and that product by the depth of the hold in feet.

2. Divide the last product by 95 for merchant vessels, and by 100 for ships of war; the quotient will be the tonnage. Thus:—

B.'s merchant ship has a keel 95 feet long; the beam a midships is 32 feet, and the hold 16 feet deep; what is her tonnage?
 $95 \times 32 = 3010 \times 16 = 48640 \div 95 = 512$ tons. *Ans.*

If the head diameter of a cask be 25 inches, the bulge diameter 31 do., and the length of the cask 36 do.; what is its capacity in wine measure? *Ans.* 98.77166.

• Suppose B.'s fishing boat to have 56 ft. keel, 16 1-2 ft. beam, and 6 1-2 ft. hold; what is her tonnage? *Ans.* 63.22.

(Lesson 20.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

2d. Illustrations of the Iambic Measure.

NOTE 1. Iambic verse, like that of Trochæus, is divided into several kinds, of which seven are enumerated.

1. The shortest form is that which consists of one Iambus and an additional short syllable. Thus:—

Complaining,

Disdaining,

Consenting,

Répenting.

2. The next shortest measure of the Iambus, has two iam-buses, and will admit of an additional short syllable. Thus:—

What place is here?

What scenes appear!

NOTE 2. Both of the above forms are to be found in occasional stanzas, are too short and trifling to be extended to any considerable measure, and impart a high degree of dignity or interest.

* 3. This form consists of three iambytes, and also admits an additional short syllable. It frequently occurs in small pieces of poetry. Thus:—

In plācēs fār ōr nēar,
ōr fāmōūs ōr sēvēre. Or thus:—
Ōūr hēarts nō lōngēr lānguīsh,
Wē're eās'd ōf grīef ānd ānguīsh.

(Lesson 21.) SPELLING.

In tel li gi ble
in ten tion al ly
in ter mi na ble
in vet er a cy
ir ref ra ga ble
ir rep a ra ble
ir rev o ca ble
le git i ma cy
ob ser va to ry
pe cu ni a ry
pre lum i na ry
pre par a to ry
re me di a ble
re pos i to ry
re sid u a ry
re tic u la ted
sig nif i ca tive

in tēl'lē jē bl
in tēn'shūn āl lē
in tēr'mē nā bl
in vē'tēr ā sē
ir rēf'rā gā bl
ir rēp'pa rā bl
ir rēv'vō kā bl
lē jīt'tē mā sē
ōb zēr'vā tūr ē
pē kū'nē ār ē
prē līm'ē nā rē
prē pār'rā tūr ē
rē mē'dē ā bl
rē pōz'ē tūr ē
rē zid'jū ā rē
rē tik'ū lā tēd
sig nif'fē kā tiv

Accent on the third syllable.

ab o rig i nes
a er ol o gy
af fa bil i ty
am bi gu i ty
am mo ni a cal
am phi the a tre
an a log i cal
an a lyt i cal
an a tom i cal
an i mos i ty
an ni ver sa ry
an no dom i ni
ap os tol i cal
ap o the o sis
ar chi tect u ral
ar e op a gite

āb ō rīj'ē nēēz
ā ūr ōl'lō jē
āf fā bil'lē tē
ām bē gū'ē tē
ām mō nī'ā kū!
ām fē t'hē'ā tūr
ān ā lōdj' ē kāl
ān ā lit'tē kāl
ān ā tōm'ē kāl
ān ē mōs'sē tē
ān nē vē'r'sā rē
ān nō dōm'ē nē
āp ōs tōl'ē kāl
āp ō t'hē'ō sis
ār kē tēk'tshū rāl
ā rē ōp'ā jite

(Lesson 22.) CONVERSATIONS, &c.

Appointment of Supervisors, &c.

We come next in turn, said Horace, to the office of which I recollect it was mentioned once or twice in the 1st edition, and something was said about a board of them chosen, and what is the nature of his office?

One supervisor for each town in each county in the state. Mr. Brown, is chosen annually by the people, and if his office becomes vacant, the people of the town have power to choose another; but if they neglect to do it for fifteen days after the vacancy happens, then three judges of the county may appoint one, and should he refuse to serve, he is fined sixty-two and a half dollars. His business is to see to, or look to and superintend the general affairs and interests of the county; and the supervisors of the same county, constitute a board.

Have the goodness, sir, said Philo, to enumerate some of his duties; we may then judge of the nature of his office.

His duties are various and important; for although he is appointed by the people of his own town, yet he is overseer or guardian of the civil concerns of the whole county; and takes cognizance of all the money matters belonging to the county.— He acts under the responsibility of an oath, and receives for his services two dollars for each day passed in the duties of his office.

Among other duties which devolve upon him, he notifies the tax gatherer of the amount of taxes to be collected, and receives from him a bond with surety for the proper discharge of that duty. He causes the boundary line of his town to be surveyed, if necessary, or any portion of the land, at the expense of the town. He meets annually, on the first Tuesday in October, with the other supervisors of his county, to settle accounts, and to provide ways and means to defray contingent expenses, &c. to apportion the public school monies, and audit and apportion town expenses; to appoint a county treasurer; and a clerk for their own board; to provide for the repairs of the court house and jail of the county, and to regulate bounties on wolves and panthers. And if he neglect or refuse to do his duty in the foregoing respects, he forfeits and pays to the state two hundred and fifty dollars.

In order to perform all these duties, the supervisor must be invested with some power, said Horace; will you enumerate his principal powers?

He has powers, replied the father, either in his individual capacity, or in connexion with the board, to carry into effect the following objects, to wit:

Prosecute and recover of the tax gatherer, if he forfeit his bond, and apply the damages;—to raise monies for the repairs of bridges, if necessary, to the amount of a thousand dollars;—to levy and collect taxes for the support of common schools and for various other purposes;—to hold deeds of lands for the county;—and to act in a two-fold capacity in session of the board, namely, a special representative of his own town, and one of the representatives of the whole county.

County Treasurer.—We pass from the supervisors of the county to the treasurer of the county, said Philo. We already understand that he is appointed by the board of supervisors;—his duties and powers?

The treasurer's office is one of high trust and importance, and of great responsibility. On receiving the appointment, he executes a bond to the board of supervisors, with approved sureties, for the faithful performance of the duties of his office.

What is done, said Horace, if he forfeits his bond, and runs away with the people's money?

The supervisors have power to prosecute his surety and recover the condition of the bond, or at least what the treasurer embezzles.

It is his duty to receive all monies raised in the county to defray the expenses thereof, and also all that is paid in on account of the state; and to keep a true account of his receipts and payments. These accounts he exhibits to the board of supervisors at their annual meeting, for examination and audit.

Is this all the treasurer does? asked Horace; if it is, he has less to do than the loan officer.

This is not quite all, my son, though all he does is something less laborious than the duties attached to some other county offices. He has duties to perform in regard to the forfeit of the collector's bonds;—in regard to settlements with collectors;—in regard to paying orders and public creditors; and in regard to receiving and disposing of the common school monies.

What compensation does the county treasurer receive for his services? asked Philo.

He gets, said the father, one cent on each dollar that passes through his hands; his office, therefore, cannot be very lucrative.

(Lesson 23.) ARITHMETIC.

Board Measure.

NOTE 1. Board measure is nothing more than finding the superficial contents of a rectangle, for which see Parallelogram.

The superficial contents of a board may be found by the following

RULE. Multiply the length in feet by the breadth in inches, and divide the product by 12; the quotient will be the answer. Thus:—

In a board of 16 feet, 6 inches long, and 14 1-2 inches wide; how many square feet are there? Ans. 20ft.

$$16.5 \times 14.5 = 239.25 \div 12 = 19.94 \text{ or nearly } 20\text{ft.}$$

OBS. Should the length of the board in inches be multiplied by the breadth in inches, then the divisor must be 144. Thus:

Suppose the board 198 inches long and 14 1-2 wide; then

$$198 \times 14.5 = 28710 \div 144 = 19.94 \text{ nearly.}$$

NOTE 2. Having found the contents of one board, those of a whole stock may be determined by multiplying the contents of one board by the number of boards in the stock.

Timber Measure.

In measuring timber, the solid or cubic contents are so may be obtained by the following

RULE. The area of either end, (if the timber be square and have equal bases throughout,) multiplied by the length, gives the cubic contents. Thus:—

Suppose a stick of square timber to be 18ft. long, and each side 15 inches; what is its contents?

$$15 \times 15 = 225 \times 18 = 4050 + 144 = 28.125 \text{ ft.}$$

NOTE 3. Should the timber be unequally squared, or tapering, it will present unequal bases, the contents may then be found by the following method. Thus:—

Suppose the stick of timber to be 18ft. long, its major base, 32 by 20 inches, its minor 16 by 10 inches; what are its contents?

$32 \times 20 = 640$, and $16 \times 10 = 160$; then $640 \times 160 = 102400$ the square root of which is 320; and $320 + 640 + 160 = 1120 + 3 = 373.3$ the area of the mean base. Finally,

$$373.3 \times 18 = 6720.0 + 144 = 46.6 \text{ Ans.}$$

NOTE 4. The common way is to take the rectangle of the middle of the stick for the mean base, and work as though the timber presented equal bases. Thus:—

$32 + 16 = 48 + 2 = 24$; and $20 + 10 = 30 + 2 = 15$; then
 $24 \times 15 = 360$ area of the mean base: Finally,
 $360 \times 18 = 6480 + 144 = 45 \text{ feet. Ans.}$

Now, $46.6 - 45 = 1.6$ error by the last process.

(Lesson 24.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Illustrations of the Iambic Measure.

4. The fourth form of the iambic measure, is distinguished by four iambuses, but admits of no additional syllable. Thus:—

ānḁ māy, āt lāst, mý weāry āge,
 Find out some peāceful hērmitāge.

5. This form of the iambic is composed of five iambuses, without any additional syllable. Thus:—

Thē Gōd of glōry sēnds hīs sūmmōns fōrth,
 Frōm eāst tō wēst thē sōunding ōrdērs sprēad.

NOTE 1. This is called heroic measure. It admits of several variations, by associating it with other measures, and the variety may be still further increased by the changes which the position of the pauses admit.

6. The sixth kind of iambic measure, consists of six iambuses, but admits of no additional syllable. Thus:—

Thý reālm fōr ēvēr lāsts, thý ōwn Mēssīāh rēigns.

NOTE 2. This is called the Alexandrine measure, and may be introduced into heroic verse.

7. The seventh and last form of the iambic verse, is composed of seven iambuses. Thus:—

ē Lōrd dēscēndēd frōm ābōve ānḁ bōw'd thē heāvēns high,
 ānḁ undērnēath hīs fēēt hē cāst thē dārknēss of thē ský.

NOTE 3. This is the ancient manner of arranging the lines in this measure it is now generally broken into two lines, the first consisting of four, second of three iambuses; and it is distinguished from other measures being termed Common Metre.

The charming voice of blēēding lōve,
 I hēar frōm lips dīvine,
 Būt mēlting strāms cān nēvēr mōve
 ā hēart sō hārd ās mīne.

PART III.—CHAPTER XXXIV.

(LESSON 1.) SPELLING.

Words of five syllables; accent on the third.

ar is toc ra cy	ār īs tōk'krā sē
ar ith met i cal	ār īt'h mēt'tē kāl
as a fort i da	ās sā fēt'ē dā
at mos pher ic al	āt mōs fēr'ē kāl
au then ti ci ty	aw t'hēn tīs'sē tē
bac cha na li an	bāk kă nālē ān
ben e fic ia ry	bēn ē fīsh'yā rē
caf ti lag i nous	kār tē lāj'ē nūs
cat e chet i cal	kāt ē kēl'ē kāl
cat e gor i cal	kāt ē gōr'ē kāl
cer e mo ni ous	sēr ē mō'nē ūs
chro no log i cal	krōn ō lōj'ē kāl
cir cum am bi ent	sēr kŭm ān'bē ēnt
cir cum nāv i gate	sēr kŭm nāv'ē gāte
con san gum i ty	kōn sāng gwīn'ē tē
con ti gu i ty	kōn tē gŭ'ē tē
con ti nu i ty	kōn tē nŭ'ē tē
con tra ri e ty	kōn trā rī'ē tē
con tro ver ti ble	kōn trō vēr'tē bl
cor di al i ty	kōr jē āl'ē tē
cor nu co pi a	kōr nŭ kō' pē ā
cy clo pe di a	sī klō pē'dē ā
del e te ri ous	dēl ē tē'rē ūs
deu ter on o my	dū tēr ōn'ō mē
dem o ni a cal	dēm ō nī'ā kāl
ec cen tri ci ty	ēk sēn trīs'ē tē
e co nom i cal	ē kō nōm'ē kāl
e las tic i ty	ē lās tīs'ē tē
e lec tri ci ty	ē lēk trīs'ē tē
el e men ta ry	ēl ē mēn'tā rē
em ble mat i cal	ēm blē māt'ē kāl
en ig mat i cal	ēn īg māt'ē kāl
e qua nim i ty	ē kwā nīm'ē tē
e qui lat er al	ē kwē lāt'ēr āl
e qui lib ri um	ē kwē līb'rē ūm
et y mol o gy	ēt ē mōl'ō jē
ev an gel i cal	ēv ān jēl'ē kāl
fu si bil i ty	fŭ sē bīl'ē tē

ge ne al o gy
gen er os i ty

jē nē āl'ō jē
jēn ēr ōs'ē tē

• (Lesson 2.) CONVERSATIONS, &c.

• *Appointment of Auctioneers, &c.*

To-night, father, said Philo, we expect to hear something about auctioneers; how are they appointed?

They hold their office, replied the father, under a commission from the governor of the state, who, with the advice and consent of the senate, gives them their appointment. The auctioneer gives a bond to the people of the state, of five thousand dollars, with good security for the faithful discharge of his duties in that station.

Cannot any man sell his own goods at auction, or be his own auctioneer, if he pleases? asked Philo.

Not without being guilty of a misdemeanour, my son, and risking a fine of two hundred and fifty dollars, and imprisonment to boot, if the court should think proper.

What are the particular duties of the auctioneer? asked Horace.

He has several duties, replied the father;—the most important of which is that of paying the auction duty of a cent and a half on every dollar of the amount of his sales, to the people of the state.

But are not the people liable to be imposed upon by the auctioneer? asked Philo, inasmuch as he may sell more than what he accounts for.

In that respect, he acts under the solemnity of an oath, and would hardly dare to break it for the trifle which he might chance to smuggle into his pocket by such dishonest means.

I have known sheriffs and constables sell goods at auction, said Horace; are they regularly appointed auctioneers?

True, my son, replied Mr. Brown, they do frequently sell property at auction, and yet they are not regularly appointed auctioneers; nor need they such an appointment, for there is a list of goods and property of various kinds which pay no duty, and therefore may be sold by any citizen of the state.

What are the powers of the auctioneers? inquired Philo; for I suppose he must be vested with some power.

He has power to appoint a deputy in case of his own inability to sell; and he has power to charge for his compensation, two and a half per cent. upon the amount of sales, and not more, under the penalty of forfeiting two hundred and fifty dollars.

Inspectors, &c.—The last in the list of county officers which you mentioned, are the Inspectors of Commodities, said Horace; from whom do they receive their appointment?

From the governor, with the advice and consent of the senate; there are quite a variety of them.

We should be glad to hear them enumerated, said Horace; for

We have, returned the father, an inspector of flour and meal; an inspector of beef and pork; an inspector of fish; an inspector of pot and pearl ashes; an inspector of staves and heading for casks; (for which purpose an *Inspector General* is appointed to the city and county of New-York,) an inspector of sole leather; an inspector of lumber; all of whom have their appropriate duties to perform under oath, under various restrictions and regulations pointed out by law, and for all of which they receive their respective fees, as fixed by statute.

Sealers of Weights and Measures.—I suspect, father, said Horace, you have overlooked one county officer whom I have occasionally seen attending to his official duties; I mean the Sealer of Weights and Measures.

You are right, my son, we have a county officer appointed by the supervisors, whose duty it is to see that the weights and measures used by the various dealers, are strictly true. He acts under oath, taken before a magistrate, and filed in the county clerk's office.

Have we no other sealers of weights and measures? asked Philo.

We have, replied the father;—the secretary of state is ex-officio state sealer of weights and measures; and he has three deputies, one in the city of New-York, one in Albany, and one in the county of Oneida. Besides these there is a sealer of weights and measures in each town of the state, elected by the people at their annual town meeting, who holds his office for one year.

I should suppose, said Horace, that we have quite an excess of sealers of weights and measures, or at least some of them have little or nothing to do.

I suspect, returned the father, the office cannot be a very lucrative one, for their fees are light; they are entitled to but one shilling for sealing and marking scale beams and measures, and three cents for each weight and small liquor measure; but they have a right to charge for the labour they perform in making them conform to the standard.

Now we have gone through with the county officers, said Horace, I hope you will embrace the first opportunity that offers, and explain to us the duties of the town officers.

I shall do it with pleasure, my son; and if nothing occurs to prevent, I will enter upon it to-morrow evening.

(Lesson 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration of Round Timber.

Round timber with equal bases, has the form of a cylinder, and its contents may be determined by the rule given under *Area*, to which the pupil is referred.

Suppose the girth of a round stick of timber be 54 inches, throughout, and its length 22 1-2 feet; what is its cubic measure?

$$54 \times 54 = 2916 \times .07958 = 232.05528$$

$$\text{and } 232.05528 \times 22.5 = 5221.2438 + 144 = 5365.2438$$

Ques. If the timber be round and tapering, it presents unequal bases; and its contents in hewn timber may be found by the following.

RULE 1. Girth each extremity, and add to each a cypher in the form of a decimal, then divide each by 4.4, the quotient will be sides of square timber.

2. Multiply one side or quotient by the other, and reserve the product.

3. Square the difference between the two sides or quotients, and add 1-3 thereof to the reserved product.

4. Multiply this sum, by the length of the timber, and the product will be the cubic measure. Thus:--

Suppose a round stick of timber, to girth at one end, 44 inches, and at the other 22, and its whole length 24 feet; how much hewn timber may be had from it?

$$44.0 \div 4.4 = 10. \text{ a side of the larger square.}$$

$$22.0 \div 4.4 = 5 \text{ a side of the smaller square.}$$

Then, $10 \times 5 = 50$; and $10 - 5 = 5 \times 5 = 25$; and

$$25 \div 3 = 8 \text{ } 1\text{-}3 + 50 = 58 \text{ } 1\text{-}3, \text{ sum of the reserved product.}$$

Finally, $58 \text{ } 1\text{-}3 \times 24 = 1400 \div 144 = 9.72 \text{ Ans.}$

NOTE -- Had the stick of timber presented equal bases, then two cyphers added as above to the middle girth, and the sum divided by 3 14159 would have given the diameter, which, multiplied by the girth, and 1-4 of the product by the length of the stick, the quotient would show the solidity of the timber when hewn.

(LESSON 1) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

3. *Dactyle Measure.*

The Dactyle verse is not in very general use; one example, therefore, will serve to show its nature.

From the low pleasures of this fallen nature,
Rise we to higher.

The Anapestic Measure.

This measure is divided into four kinds.

1. The shortest kind consists of only one anapest. Thus:

Bút in văm,
Thếy cômplân
ôf their pâm,
ôf their găm

NOTE 1.--This measure may be easily converted to Trochaic verse by placing the emphasis on the first and third syllables; hence, the two kinds are liable to be confounded.

The genuine anapestic verse consists of two anapests, which admit of an additional short syllable. Thus:

Bút his cômâge will fail,
and nô arts cãn prevâil.
Thên his cômâge will fail him,
and nô arts will âgâil him.

NOTE 2. This is an easy and tripping measure, well adapted to light subjects, but inapplicable to those of a serious nature.

3. The third species is composed of three anapests. Thus ;
 ô yé wòòds, spréad yòur brànchès àpàce,
 Tò yòur dèèpèst rēcèssés í fly ;
 í wòuld híde wíth thè béasts-òf thè chāse ;
 í wòuld vānìsh fròm évèry èye.

NOTE 3.—This measure is in very general use ; it is alike applicable to cheerful and serious subjects, and seldom fails to please.

4. The fourth and last kind of anapestic verse, contains four anapests, but admits an additional short syllable. Thus ;

Māy í gòvèrn mý passíòns wíth àbsòlúte swāy,
 ànd gròw wísèr ànd bètter às lífe wéars àwāy.

Or thus :

Ón thè còld chéèk òf déath smíles ànd ròsès àre bléndíng.

NOTE 4.—The foregoing are the principal kinds of measure used in English verse, presented in their most simple forms ; but they are capable of almost endless variety by the admixture of these with each other, and the introduction of secondary feet.

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING.

ge o met ri cal
 hip po pot a mus
 ho mo ge ne ous
 hy dro pho bi a
 hy per bol i cal
 hyp o chon dri ac
 hyp o crit i cal
 ich thy ol o gy
 im be cil i ty
 im ma te ri al
 im me mo ri al
 im mo ral i ty
 im per cep ti ble
 in ac cess i ble
 in ad ver ten cy
 in ca pa ci tate
 in com pat i ble
 in con cei va ble
 in con gru i ty
 in con so la ble
 in con tes ta ble
 in con ve ni ence
 in dis cri mi nate
 in dis pen sa ble
 in di vid u al
 in e bri e ty

jè o mèt'rè kàl
 híp pō pōt'ā mus
 hō mō jē'nē ūs
 hī drō fō'bē ā
 hī pēr bōl'lē kāl
 hīp pō kōn'drē āk
 hīp pō krīt'ik kāl
 ik t'hē ōl'ō jē
 im bē sil'ē tē
 im mǎ tē'rē āl
 im mē mō'rē āl
 im mō rāl'ē tē
 im pēr sēp'tē bl
 in āk sēs'sē bl
 in ād vē'r'tēn sē
 in kǎ pās'sē tāte
 in kōm pāt'ē bl
 in kō. sēvā bl
 in kōn grū'ē tē
 in kōn sō lā bl
 in kōn tēs'tā bl
 in kōn vē'nē ēnse
 in dīs krīm'ē nāte
 in tīs pēn'sā bl
 in dē vīd'jū āl
 in ē brī'ē tē

in ex cu sa ble	in êks kû'zâ bl
in ex haus ti ble	in êks hâws'tê bl
in ex pres si ble	in êks prês'sê bl
in fi del i ty	in fê dêl'ê tē
in ge nu i ty	in jê nû'ê tē
in sig nif i cance	in sig nif'fê kânse
in si pid i ty	in sê pid'ê tē
in stan ta ne oûs	in stân tâ'nê ús
in tel lec tu al	in tēl lēk'tshû ál
in ter cal a ry	jñ tēr kâl'â rē
in ter rog a tive	in tēr rōg'â tiv
in tre pid i ty	in trē pid'ê tē
in tro duc tory	in trō dūk'tūr ê

(Lesson 6.) CONVERSATIONS, &c.

Town Officers.

If I mistake not, said Philo, we are this evening to have an enumeration of town officers, and hear something of their powers and duties.

You are right, my son, replied Mr. Brown; I will redeem my pledge immediately. We have no fewer than *thirteen* town officers, to wit:—that of town clerk, assessors, inspectors of elections, commissioners of excise, collectors of taxes, commissioners of highways, overseers of highways, overseers of the poor, commissioners of schools, constables, fence viewers, and pound master.

What a formidable list, said Horace;—they make a greater show upon paper than they do in community. For what length of time do they hold their respective offices?

For only one year, answered the father; but any or all of the incumbents, may be reappointed, if the people will it, and he chooses, for any number of years.

Town Clerk. I suppose, said Philo, it will be proper to consider them as they stand in the list;—the town clerk first; what are his duties?

They are more numerous than any other town officer, returned the father. They may, however, be classed under three heads.

1. Those which devolve upon him in regard to town meetings and town elections.

2. Those which he performs as keeper and recorder of the town documents and regulations.

3. Those which he is liable to be called upon to do as special duties.

What are his duties, asked Horace, at town meetings?

They are numerous, my son; I can only refer to their heads, without describing them minutely.

He gives notice of the lands to be sold for taxes; keeps the minutes of the proceedings of town meetings; gives notice of

special meetings, and certifies the election of constables; and if he neglects his duty, he is liable to pay a fine of ten dollars.

What are his principal duties at town elections? inquired Philo.

He prepares a box for the ballots; blank books to record the names of voters, and for other purposes; keeps the minutes of the poll; canvasses the votes, and declares the result of the election; and, in the absence of a justice of the peace, he presides at elections and conducts their concerns the same as a justice.

Relate some of his duties, said Horace, as keeper and recorder of the town documents and regulations.

In that department of trust, he registers and promulgates the town laws; orders the proceedings of highway commissioners; records the certificates of the inspectors of elections; receives and records reports of strayed cattle; enters the proceedings in behalf of the town poor; records and keeps the forms and limits of the school district, and the oaths and resolves of the excise commissioners.

Now, Sir, said Philo, we will have his special duties, and we shall have done with him.

Those, my son, are various and incidental; they all relate, however, to the business of the town, in connexion with its inhabitants, or its officers, or with the officers of the county.

Assessors. I suppose, said Horace, the assessor fixes the rates and apportiones the taxes to be levied.

That is his business generally, returned the father, but he also attends to some other duties. Several of these officers are appointed in each town, who, by mutual agreement, divide the labour to be done among themselves, and subsequently meet, and, with the proper officers, make out the assessment rolls.

Can the assessor say of his own will, what amount of taxes each man shall pay? asked Horace.

He certainly fixes the amount paid by each man, but then he does it by a careful estimate and valuation of the party's property, and he acts under the solemnity of an oath. Besides, every man, who thinks he is aggrieved by severe levy, has an opportunity of appealing to the board of assessors for satisfaction.

I dare say, said Philo, there are frequent appeals then; for I hardly ever knew a man to pay his taxes without grumbling at the amount, and apparently grudging the money.

It may be fairly presumed, replied Mr. Brown, that assessors sometimes commit errors in their proceedings; they are fallible men and liable to error; yet none but a churl or a miscreant will grudge a small portion of his income for the support of the government under which he lives, and which secures to him so many privileges and blessings.

What compensation does the assessor get for his services? asked Philo.

I believe the law allows him one dollar and twenty-five cents

day; out of which, by the bye, he supports himself; hence, the office cannot be a money making appointment.

(LESSON 7.) ARITHMETIC.

Mensuration of Heights and Distances.

The distance at which an object of known height, may be seen on the surface of the earth, may be determined by the following

RULE. 1. Multiply the mean diameter of the earth, (7912 miles,) by the height of the given object.

2. To that product, add the square of the height of the given object; and the square root of the sum will give the distance.

The height of Mount Etna is said to be 2 miles; how far can it be seen at sea? *Ans.* 126 miles.

$7912 \times 2 = 15824$; and $2 \times 2 = 4$ \vdash $15824 = 15828$, the square root of which is nearly 126 miles, *Ans.*

A's eye, when he stands erect, is $5\frac{1}{2}$ ft. above the ground, how far can he see a foot ball over level ground? *Ans.* 15158 ft.

Obs. The height of objects are best measured by angles; they may, however, be determined, with a good degree of accuracy, by the following

RULE. 1. Erect a pole of known length, within any convenient distance of the given object, and perpendicular to the earth's surface.

2. Mark the height of the eye, both upon the pole and upon the object.

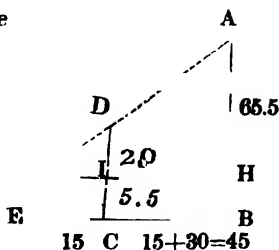
3. Go back to a point at which the eye will range with the top of the pole and the top of the object, and also on a line with the mark representing the height of the eye.

4. Determine the distance from said point to the pole, and from the pole to the object.

5. Say, as the distance of the point to the pole, is of the height of the pole above the eye; so is the distance from the point to the base of the object, to the height of the object above the eye.

6. Add to the result the height of the eye marked on the object, and the sum will be the answer. Thus:—

Suppose A, B, the object; C, D, the pole; E, F, the observer; F, I, H, the eye line through the mark on the pole and the object; and F, D, A, the range of the eye from the top of the pole and the object. Also, C, B, the distance of the pole from the object, and E, the point from the pole.



As E, C, 15 : I, D, 20 :: E, C, B, 45 : H, A, 60 ft. Then $60 + 5.5 = 65.5$ ft. ; for, $45 \times 20 = 900 + 15 = 60 + 5.5 = 65.5$, Ans.

NOTE. If the object inclines either way, the pole must incline the same way, so as to stand parallel with the object.

(LESSON 8.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Accent and quantity as connected with poetry.

The pupil will observe, from the foregoing specimens of poetic measure, that English verse is composed of feet formed by accent and quantity ; and that when the accent falls on vowels, the feet are equivalent to those formed by quantity. A few examples will illustrate this fact.

o'er hēaps of rū'ins stalk'd thē stātelŷ hīnd.

This line is pure iambic of the fifth species ; the accent falls on the vowel in each second syllable.

Thēn rēst'ling, crāck'ling, crūsh'ing, thūn'dērs dōwn.

Here the same iambic measure has the accent on the consonants in all the feet but the last, and the time or quantity of the short sound of the vowels, in the accented syllables, is made up by a pause at the end of each of the words. "This is one source of variety to which the poet has recourse to improve and embellish his composition ; but his chief reliance is upon the still more prolific source which he derives from the introduction of secondary feet.

It may here be remarked, that, in the pronunciation of poetic composition, most of its force and beauty, depend upon the correct observance of accent and quantity, the just application of emphasis, the inflections of the voice, and the appropriate pauses.

(LESSON 9.) SPELLING.

ir re proach a ble	ir rē prōtsh'ā bl
ir re sis ti ble	ir rē zis'tē bl
ir re triev a ble	ir rē trēē'vā bl
lex i cog raph er	lēks ē kōg'grāf fūr
lib er al i ty	lib ēr āl'ē tē
lon gi tu din al	lōnjē tū'dē nāl
mag na nim i ty	māg nā nīm'ē tē
man u fac to ry	mān ū fāk'tūr ē
math e mat i cal	māt'h ē māt'ē kāl
mat ri mo nial	māt rē mō'nē āl
me di oc ri ty	mē dē ōk' rē tē
mer i to ri ous	mēr ē tō' rē'ūs
met a mor pho sis	mēt ā mōr'fō sis
met a pho ri cal	mēt tā fōr'ē kāl
met a phy si cal	mēt tā fiz'ē kāl
met ro pol i tan	mēt rō pōl'lē tān

min er al o gy
 mis cel la ne ous
 mu ci lag in ous
 ihul ti pli cj ty
 mu ta bil i ty
 myth o log i cal
 o do rif'er ous
 o le a gi nous
 op por tu ni ty
 or a to ri o
 or tho graph i cal
 os te o lo gy
 par a dox i cal
 par al lel o gram
 par lia men ta ry
 par si mo ni ous
 par ti al i ty
 par ti cip i al
 pen i ten tia ry
 per i cra ni um
 per e he li um
 pe ri od i cal
 per pen di cu lar
 per pe tu i ty

mìn ěr ăl' ló jě
 mīs sěl lă' nē ūs
 mû sē lăj' in ūs
 mŭl tē plis' ē tē
 mŭ tă bil' lē tē
 mŭt' h ō lŏj' ē kăl
 ō dŏ rŭf' fēr ūs
 ō lē ăj' in ūs
 ōp pŏr tŭ' nē tē
 ōr ŭ tŏr ē ō
 ōr t' hŏ grăf' fē kăl
 ōs tē ōl' lŏ jě
 păr ā dŏks' ē kăl
 păr ăl' lēl' lŏ grăm
 păr le mēn' tă rē
 păr sē mŏ nē ūs
 păr shē ăl' ē tē
 păr tē sŭp' ē ăl
 pēn ē tēn' shŭ nē
 pēr ē kră' nē ūm
 pēr ē hē' lē ūm
 pēr rē ōd' dē kăl
 pēr pēn dŭk' ŭ lăr
 pēr pē tŭ' ē tē

(Lesson IV.) •CONVERSATION, &c.

Inspectors of Electors.

Next in order comes the inspectors of elections, said Horace ; —who are they, and what do they attend to ?

They are officers of other trusts, answered the father ; to wit : —the supervisor, assessors, and town clerk. In the discharge of this office, they act under the responsibility of an oath, and should act for the benefit of community, and the best interests of their country.

Have the goodness to enumerate some of their powers, said Philo ; for I suppose they must be clothed with some authority.

They are so, my son ; but no more than is necessary to the discharge of their duties. They have power to appoint two or more clerks, who also take an oath to do the duties of their appointment faithfully. They have the power to keep the peace, and maintain order during the election, and to imprison those who break the peace, or violently disturb their proceedings. They have power to challenge the vote of an elector, and to examine him, under oath, touching his qualifications ; and they have power to conduct all the concerns pertaining to elections, and to perfect the same agreeably to law.

Their duties, said Horace, are, I presume, neither extensive nor difficult ; but I should like to hear some of them enumerated.

Their duties are nearly all enumerated in the oaths which they take on entering upon their office. When they receive notifica-

tion from the sheriff that an election is to be held for definite purposes, it is their duty to give public notice of the same, and to fix the place where it shall be held.

On opening and closing the polls, it is their duty to cause proclamation to be made touching the fact, and it is their duty to receive the votes from the electors, without favour or affection, and to canvass them in the spirit of equity and truth; and also to make lawful returns and certificates of the same to the county clerk, in proper form, and in due time.

Commissioners of Excise.—Next comes the Commissioners of Excise, said Horace, and excise is a term which I do not understand.

It is only another name for tax laid upon certain commodities, or the exercise of certain privileges; or rather it is a duty levied upon tavern keepers and retailers of various commodities, and the commissioners are officers of other trusts; to-wit:—the supervisor and two justices of the peace. They constitute what is called the board of commissioners for the town.

What are their duties, sir, said Horace, and how are they appointed?

They hold this office, I believe, by virtue of their other office; for, the duties of this are only a part of the duties contemplated by their other appointment. They are called, in the discharge of the duties of this office, to grant licenses to inn keepers, and retailers of spirituous liquors, and to collect the excise thereon.

How much do retailers, &c. pay as an excise, and how often do they pay it? asked Horace.

The price is various; it ranges between the extremes of five and fifty dollars, and they are bound to renew their license every year.

What becomes of the money paid to the commissioners for licenses? asked Philo.

It is paid over by them to the overseers of the poor, who apply it to the purposes of keeping the poor of the town.

Have tavern keepers and retailers nothing more to do after obtaining their license, but to proceed to business? inquired Philo.

They enter into bond with surety that they will keep an orderly house, free from drunkenness and gambling. We have good reason to suspect, continued the father, that this branch of the duties enjoined upon tavern keepers and retailers, is frequently violated, and that too many taverns and petty stores, are mere tippling shops. There is, undoubtedly, great remissness some where in the police of our towns, generally, or there would be less drinking, less gambling, and less idleness in community.

(Lesson 11.) ARITHMETIC.

The Breadth of a River, &c.

The breadth of a river, or the distance of any inaccessible object, may be found by the following

RULE. 1. Take the point A, on the bank of a river, and opposite to an object, B, on the other bank.

2. Measure back to C, in range with A, B.

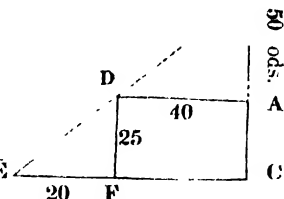
3. Take the distance from A to D₁ and also from D₁ to F, in range with C.

4. Measure on from F_2 to E , in range with D, B . Then,

As E, F, 20 rods : F', D, 25 rods

$$:: D, A, 40 \text{ rods} : A, B, 50 \text{ rods}; \therefore F$$

for, $40 \times 25 = 1000 + 20 = 50$ rods. *Ans.*



Obs. 1. When the side of a square figure is given, the diagonal line may be found by the following

RULE. Square the given side, and multiply that square by 2 ;—the square root of the product will be the answer.

B.'s farm is square, each side is 280 rods; what is the length of that line which will cross it diagonally?

$280 \times 280 = 78400 \times 2 = 156800$ the square root of which is 396 rods, nearly.

OBS. 2. When the diagonal line of a square is given, the area may be found by the following

RULE. Square the diagonal line, and divide the square by 2, the quotient will be the answer.

The diagonal line of B.'s square farm is 396 rods; what is its area?

$$396 \times 396 = 156816 + 2 = 78408. \quad \text{Ans.}$$

NOTE. The difference in the two results, so far as they ought to correspond, arises from the redundant fraction taken into the above root; for, 396, the answer, is a fraction too large.

(Lesson 12.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Secondary Feet.

* The secondary feet in poetry, are the spondee, pyrrhic, amphibrach, and tribrach. Examples, in which these are associated with the principal feet, are here subjoined.

1. Mūrmūring, ānd wīth hīm flēd thē shādes of nīght.

NOTE 1: The first foot in this line is a dactyle; the others are iambics.

2. ó'ěr māny ā fiery, māny ā frōzēn ālp.

NOTE 2. Here are three amphibracks mixed with iambics.

3. innūmērāblē bēfore th' ālmīghty's thrōne.

NOTE 3. The second foot in this line is a tribrach; the other feet are iambs.

4. Sēē thē bōld youth strāin ūp thē thrēat'nīng stēēp!

NOTE 4. The first foot in this example, is a trochee, the second a spondee by quantity, and the third a spondee by accent?

5. **Thất ôn weak wings from far pursues your flight.**

NOTE 5. In this line the first foot is a pyrrhic, the second is a spondee, and the others are iambs.

(Obs. From this imperfect view of English Versification, some idea may be formed of the prolific stock of materials, from which the poet culls his woof to weave his wordy web. In heroic verse, he brings to his aid all the poetic feet of the ancients, and adds duplicates to each. These, while they agree in movement, differ in measure, which produces different impressions upon the ear. This almost illimitable variety in poetry, is peculiar to the English language.

By poetic movement, nothing more is meant than the progressive order of sound, whether it proceed from strong to weak, or from weak to strong; from long to short, or from short to long. And poetic measure, refers to proportion of time, both in sounds and pauses.

(Lesson 13.) SPELLING.

per ti nac i ty	pēr tē nās'se tē
phar i sa ic al	fūr ē sā'ē kāl
phil o log i cal	fīl ō lōj'ē kāl
phil o soph i cal	fīl ō zōf'sē kāl
phra'se ol o gy	frā zē ōl'lō jē
phys i og no my	fīzh ē ōg'nō mē
phys i ol o gy	fīzh ē ōl'ō jē
pla ca bil i ty	plā kā bīl'ē tē
plau si bil i ty	plāw zē bīl'ē tē
post de lu vi an	pōst dē lū'vē ān
pres by te ri an	prēz bē tē'rē ān
pre ter nat u ral	prē tēr nāt'tshū rāl
pri mo gen i ture	prī mō jēn'ē tūre
prin ci pal i ty	prīn sē pāl'ē tē
prob a bil i ty	prōb ā bīl'ē tē
prod i gal i ty	prōd ē gāl'ē tē
punct u al i ty	pūnk tshū āl'ē tē
pu sil lan i mous	pū sīl lān'nē mūs
re ca pit u late	rē kā pīt'tshū lāte
rec i proc i ty	rēs ē prōs'ē tē
rep re hen si ble	rēp rē hēn'sē bl
rep re sen ta tive	rēp rē zēn'tā tīv
ris i bil i ty	rīz ē bīl'ē tē
sanc ti mō ni ous	sāngk tē mō'nē ūs
sat is fac to ry	sāt'is fāk'tūr ē
scru pu los i ty	skrōōpū'ōs'ē tē
sen a to ri al	sēn nā tō'rē āl
se ni or i ty	sē nē ōr'ē tē
sen si bil i ty	sēn sē bīl'ē tē
sen su al i ty	sēn shū āl'ē tē
sim i lar i ty	sīm ē lār'ē tē
si mul ta ne ous	sī mūl tā nē ūs
sin gu lar i ty	sīng gū lār'ē tē
sol u bil i ty	sōl ū bīl'ē tē
sop o rif er ous	sōp ō rīf'ūr ūs

sub ter ra ne an	sûb tēr rā'nē an
su per er o gate	sû pēr ēr'rô gâte
sup ple ment a ry	sûp plē mēnt'ā rē
sys te mat i cal	sīs tē māt'tē kāl
tac i tur ni ty	tās ē tūr'nē tē
tau to lo gi cal	tāw tō lōj'ē kāl
tes ti mo ny al	tēs tē mō'nē āl
the o lo gi an	t'hē ō lō'jē an
the o log i cal	t'hē ō lōj'ē kāl
trig o nom e try	trīg ō nōm'ē tre
typ o graph i cal	tīp ō grāf'ē kāl
val e dic tory	vāl ē dik'tūr ē
ver sa til i ty	vēr sāl tīl'ē tē
un a void a ble	un ā vōid'ā bl
u ni for mi ty	ū nē fōr'mē tē
u ni ver si ty	ū nē vēr'sē tē
vol a til i ty	vōl ā tīl'ē tē
vol u bil i ty	vōl ū bīl'ē tē

(Lesson 14.) CONVERSATIONS.

Collector of Taxes.

This evening, said Horace, we are to consider the office and duties of the collector of Taxes.

Yes, said Mr. Brown, a collector of taxes, a necessary but generally an unwelcome officer, is appointed for each town in the state; but before he can lawfully proceed in the duties of his office, he must execute a bond to the supervisors, with one or more surety, for the faithful discharge of his trust; upon which he receives the tax roll and a warrant as a voucher for what he does in the premises.

What does he do with the money as he collects it? asked Philo.

He accounts, first to the overseers of the poor, for the share that falls to their lot, and then to the county treasurer within one week after the time limited in his warrant, or subjects himself and surety, to the cost of a suit.

But suppose, said Horace, that the collector has not been able to collect all the taxes on the roll; must he pay them himself to the county treasurer?

If, replied Mr. Brown, he can show that he has done his duty (which is pointed out in his warrant,) to collect such taxes, and has not been able, and delivers the treasurer an account of the taxes thus situated, then the amount is carried to his credit.

How does the collector proceed when the citizen cannot or will not pay his taxes? asked Horace.

After making demand of what is due, and if refused, he proceeds by stress and sale of property, without the least ceremony or any previous notice.

What compensation does the collector get for his services? inquired Philo.

He retains in his hands, five cents on every dollar, which he collects or levies.

Commissioner of Highways.

The Commissioners of Highways, and the overseers of highways, said Horace, appear to me to be nearly the same office.

They seem, indeed, somewhat analogous, said Mr. Brown, and I understand, that in England, the duties of both offices are included in one, under the title of surveyor of highways.

What is the office here, and the duties that belong to it? asked Philo.

The office here is limited to the town, and refers to the superintendence and repairs of highways and bridges, and to the duties of overseers of highways, &c.

The commissioner of highways, lays out all new roads in his town, and discontinues all old ones condemned as useless.—He directs in collecting the labourers assessed to work in his own districts on the roads, or, in lieu thereof, an equivalent in money. He acts under the solemnity of an oath, and the liability to forfeit small fines if he neglects his duty, and he receives one dollar a day for his services.

Overseers of Highways.

From what you said respecting the commissioner of highways, I conclude the Overseer of Highways receives his instructions from that officer.

You are right, my son; he does act in obedience to the orders of the highway commissioner; he has, nevertheless, duties to perform independent of the directions of that officer, and therefore acts under the authority of an oath.

Have the goodness to enumerate some of his prominent duties, said Horace, and we shall see how independent he is of the commissioner.

Among his other duties, he furnishes the town clerk with a list of the persons assessed to work in his particular district; he notifies the assessed when and where to work, and reports the negligent and idle to the magistrate, to be dealt with according to law; he is to keep the gates in repair, clear the road of loose stones, and account to the commissioner of highways once or more in each year.

For the performance of his duties he must be invested with some powers; will you enumerate them?

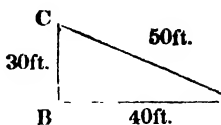
His powers are brief, said Mr. Brown. He can re-assess for deficiencies in the road tax, or any extra expense; he fixes the rate of team work, and commutes with labourers at sixty-two and a half cents a day; and he is liable to a fine of ten dollars if he neglects his duty.

(Lesson 15.) ARITHMETIC.

The Sides of a Triangle.

A triangle is a figure of three sides, resembling the base of a prism; of these there are several kinds.

In a right angled triangle represented by the subjoined diagram A, B, C, the side A, B, is called the base, B, C, the perpendicular, and A, C, the hypotenuse. Now, the length of the hypotenuse may be found by the given length of the other two sides, by the following



RULE. Square the given sides, and add the results;—then the square root of the sum will give the hypotenuse.

$40 \times 40 = 1600$, square of the base.

$30 \times 30 = 900$, square of the perpendicular.

2500 , sum of the squares; the square root of which is 50 . *Ans.*

Obs. 1. In this example, it appears that the sum of the squares of the two short sides, is equal to the square of the long side; therefore, when the length of any two sides of a right angled triangle is given, that of the other side may be easily found by inspection:—For, from the square of the hypotenuse subtract the square of the base, and the square of the perpendicular is left, the square root of which gives its length; and from the square of the hypotenuse, subtract the square of the perpendicular, and the square of the base is left, the square root of which gives its length. Thus:

B.'s garden presents the figure of a right angled triangle, the base of which is 24 rods, and the hypotenuse 40 rods: what is the length of the perpendicular?

$40 \times 40 = 1600$, square of the hypotenuse.

$24 \times 24 = 576$, square of the base; then

$1600 - 576 = 1024$, the square root of which is 32 ft. *Ans.*

Suppose a right angled triangle, whose perpendicular is 32 feet, and hypotenuse 40; what is the base? *Ans.* 24 ft.

$40 \times 40 = 1600$,

$32 \times 32 = 1024$, then,

$1600 - 1024 = 576$, the square root of which is 24 ft.

Obs. 2. If the base and perpendicular of a right angled triangle be given in one sum, and their product in another, then each of the sides of the triangle may be found, respectively, by the following

RULE. 1. Square the given sum, and subtract therefrom 4 times the given product; the square root of the remainder will give the difference of the sides.

2. The half of this difference, added to half the given sum will give the longest side; and subtracted, will give the shortest side. Thus:—

The sum of the base and perpendicular of a right angled triangle, is 70. and their product is 1200; what are the sides respectively?

$70 \times 70 = 4900$; and $1200 \times 4 = 4800$, then, $4900 - 4800 = 100$, the square root of $100 = 10 + 2 = 5$. Then,

$70 + 2 = 35 + 5 = 40$, the longest side; and $35 - 5 = 30$, the shortest side. Then the square root of the sum of the squares of these sides, will give the hypotenuse, as in the foregoing examples.

(Lesson 16.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Poetic Pauses.

Poetic pauses are of two kinds;—one may be termed the pause of sense, which is distinguished by points, and the other, the pause of harmony, called the cesural pause.

The cesural pause falls near the middle of each line, and sometimes coincides with the pause of sense.

In heroic verse, the cesural pause may fall on the fourth, fifth, or sixth syllable. Thus:—

1. Thē silvēr ēēl, in shīnīng vōlūmēs rōll'd,
Thē yellōw ēārp, in scālēr bē-drōp'd with gōld.
2. Rōund brōkēn cōlūmns, clāspīng ivy twīn'd,
ānd ō'er thē rūīns, stālk'd thē stātēly hīnd.
3. Thē sūn shālł wāste, thē skīes in smōke dēcāy.
Rōcks fālł tō dūst, ānd mōuntāīns mēlt āwāy.
Būt fix'd hīs wōrd, hīs sāvīng pōw'r rēmāīns:
Thy rēālm fōr ēvēr lāsts, thy ōwn Mēssīāh rēīgn.
4. Thēre's ā fīne, hāld bīrd, with ā bēndīng bēāk,
With ān āngry ēye, ānd ā stārtlīng shriēk,
Thāt inhābīts thē crāg, whēre thē clēft flōw'rs blōw
ōn thē prēcīpīce-tōp', in pērpētūāl snōw.
5. Hē's thē bīrd ōf ōur flāg, thē ēāglē thāt brāves,
Whēn thē bāttlē is thēre, thē wrāth ōf thē wāvēs;
Hē rīdes ōn thē stōrm, in Its hūrrīcāne mārch,
'Mīd līghtnīng's brōād flāsh, ācrōss thē blūe ārch.

NOTE. The scholar of taste, who wishes to be a judge of poetry, and to read it with force, variety, and beauty, is advised to make occasional selections, and with a pencil, mark them in conformity to the above examples, with the inflections, &c. and pronounce them aloud to a hearer of judgment, conversant with verse, and capable of pointing out the defects of delivery, if any. A few exercises of this kind, will do much in the line of improvement, and stimulate to further exertions.

(Lesson 17.) SPELLING.

Accent on the fourth syllable.

ab bre vi a ticā ab brē vē ā'shūn

ac a de mi cian	āk kā dē-mish'ān
ac cent u a tion	āk sēn tshū ā'shūn
al lit er a tion	āl lit ēr ā'shūn
a man u en sis	ā mán ū ēn'sis
ān i mad ver sion	ān ē mād vēr'shun
an ni hi la tion	ān nī hē lā'shūn
ar tic u la tion	ār tik ū lā'shūn
as sas si na tion	ās sās se nā'shūn
as so ci a tion	ās só shē ā'shūn
char ac ter is tick	kār ak tēr is'tik
cic a tri za tion	sik a trē zā'shūn
cir cum lo cu tion	sēr kum lō cū'shūn
civ i li za tion	siv ē'le zā'shūn
com mis er a tion	kom miz ēr ā'shūn
cor rob or a tion	kor rob ō rā'shūn
crys tal li za tion	kris tal le zā'shūn
de nun ci a tion	dē nūn shē ā'shūn
de sid er a tum	dē sid ēr ā tum
di aph o ret ic	dī āf ō rē'l'ik
ec cle si as tic	ek klē zhē as'tik
ed i fi ca tion	ēd ē fē kā'shūn
e jac u la tion	ē jāk ū lā'shūn
e lu ci da tion	ē lū sē dū'shūn
e man ci pa tion	ē man sē pā'shun
en thu si as tic	ēn t'hu zhē as'tik
ep i cu re an	ēp ē ku rē'an
ex ag ge ra tion	ēgz ādj ē rā'shūn

(Lesson 18.) CONVERSATIONS, &c.

Overseers of the Poor and School Commissioners.

We come now to the Overseer of the Poor, said Horace;—an officer who, I can suppose, should be possessed of great mildness and compassion; for he has to do with the old, the infirm, and the wretched.

That is true, my son, said Mr. Brown, and he has also to do with the idle and sturdy, able to work but not willing, and therefore he should be inflexible also, and justly severe.

The office is as old as the country; it was borrowed probably from the English police.

How many overseers of the poor have we in each town, asked Philo, and who appoints them?

There are two annually elected in each town by the people, and the father, and their province is to superintend the relief of the poor of the town; to make prudent use of the means provided by the town for that purpose; to preserve the town free from foreign poor, and yet to give to such all the relief to which he is entitled by law; and to account to the supervisor and justices of the peace for all their doings, in relation to their receipts and expenditures.

What is done when an overseer of the poor goes out of office? asked Horace.

He then hands over to his successor, his books and vouchers, with the money in his hands, and all other matters and things pertaining to his office, or he forfeits the sum of two hundred and fifty dollars.

How do the overseers of the poor know how to proceed in all cases that come under their notice? asked Horace.

The law points out their duties and powers in every emergency, and while they follow that, they are safe; and if they do injustice, an appeal lies to the court of general sessions, which has power to correct their proceedings.

Commissioners of Common Schools.—The next officer in rotation, is the Commissioner of Common Schools, said Horace; how many of these are appointed, and by whom?

There are three appointed annually for each town in the state, replied the father, by the vote of the people; and they must be taken from among the freeholders of the town respectively.

We shall be glad to hear something of the duties and powers of these school officers, said Philo.

They are to attend to the formation of school districts, which, when formed, are to be described and numbered, and a district meeting is to be called, at which the clerk and trustees for the district are appointed, a site determined upon for the school house, a tax laid to purchase the same, and to build a house, and all other necessary matters and things in the premises.

What powers do they possess, asked Philo, to enable them to do the duties of their appointment?

They have power to fill vacancies; to exonerate the poor and indigent from the school tax; to call special meetings; to receive and distribute the school monies agreeably to the apportionment of the trustees, in connexion with whom they have power to hold real estate for the benefit of the district schools.

What compensation do the commissioners receive for their services? inquired Horace,

The same, answered the father, that is given to commissioners of highways, and their accounts are audited and settled in the same way. If they refuse to serve when appointed, they forfeit five dollars, which goes into the county treasury.

From what source, asked Horace, are the school monies derived?

Half of it comes from a fund provided by the state, and the other half from a tax levied upon the inhabitants.

What amount does the state pay, asked Horace, and whence is it derived?

At this time, answered the father, the amount is not far from one hundred thousand dollars, that is, the annual interest of the School fund, which consists of bonds and mortgages taken for lands and loans of money, and the stock of several banks within

the state, to the amount of nearly a million and a half of dollars, and it is constantly increasing.

Relate the terms, if you please, said Philo, upon which the state furnishes this amount.

The terms, said the father, are easy and exclusively for the benefit of the people. They are to raise a like sum by tax; the amount of both is to be paid to teachers only; to appoint commissioners for the purpose of forming districts, to raise money on districts to purchase sites and build houses, and to appoint inspectors to examine teachers, visit schools, and to superintend the management of them.

But suppose, said Horace, that only one district in the town complies with these terms, and the others refuse or neglect; does that district have the benefit of the state fund?

I understand, said the father, that it has all the money given to the town by the state, and all that the town raises by tax.

I should suppose, returned Horace, that every district would embrace the offer, for the plan appears inviting.

The whole system, my son, is excellent, and worthy of adoption, though no money were given. The tax is hardly felt; and the fund is rapidly increasing and will one day suffice to educate all the children in the state.

(Lesson 19.) ARITHMETIC.

The Mechanical Powers.

1. *The Lever.*—The lever is one of the mechanical powers employed to put heavy bodies in motion. Of these there are several kinds: the common steel-yard is an appropriate example.

In the use of this machine, there are four particulars which require attention.

- 1, the weight or body to be raised or moved;
- 2, the bar, or lever used as a pry to the weight,
- 3, the fulcrum or prop on which the bar rests;
- 4, the power or poiser used to effect the motion.

The method of finding what weight may be moved by a given power, is exhibited in the following

RULE. As the distance between the weight and the prop, is to the distance between the prop and the point at which the power is applied; so is the given power, to the weight which it will move. Thus:

B. at the end of a lever 12 feet long, weighs 150lbs; the prop upon which the lever rests, is 1ft. 6in. from the body to be moved; how many pounds will B. balance? *Ans.* 1050.

$$12 - 1.5 = 10.5; \text{ then, as } 1.5 : 10.5 :: 150 : 1050 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{For, } 10.5 \times 150 \div 1.5 = 1050.$$

2. *The Wheel and Axle.*—The Wheel and Axle, commonly called a windlass, compose another of the mechanical powers, calculated to put heavy bodies in motion.

To construct a machine of this kind, work by the following.

RULE. As the power at the wheel
Is to the weight at the axle;
So is the diameter of the axle
To the diameter of the wheel.

B. orders a windlass in which 1lb. at the wheel shall equal 12lbs. at the axle, which is 4 inches in diameter; what must be the diameter of the wheel? *Ans.* 48.

As 1 lb. : 12lbs. :: 4 in. : 48in. ÷ 12 = 4ft.

Now, As the diameter of the axle,
Is to the diameter of the wheel,
So is the power at the wheel,
To the weight it will move; therefore,

As 4 in. : 48 in. :: 1 lb. : 12 lbs. which is a proof of the above answer.

(Lesson 20). ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Melody, Harmony, and Expression.

Melody.—In poetry, Melody implies a pleasing emotion produced on the ear, by the correct enunciation of the constituent parts of verse, properly arranged agreeably to the laws of measure and movement.

Iambes composed of pure iambs, admit of a high degree of melody, which may be increased by such an arrangement of the parts as will secure the cesural pause at the close of the second, third, or fourth foot.

Ye despots, too long, did your tyranny hold us
In a vassalage vile, e're its weakness we knew;
But we learned that the links, of the chain that enthrall'd us
Were forg'd by the fears, of the captive alone.

That spell is dissolv'd; it's no longer availing,
Despis'd and detested, pause well ere ye dare
To cope with a people, whose spirit and feeling,
Are rous'd by remembrance, and steel'd by despair.

Harmony.—Poetical harmony refers to an effect produced by an action of the mind while employed, during recitation, in comparing the constituent parts of verse, and perceiving a just and beautiful proportion pervading the whole.

'Tis night, and the landscape, is lovely no more;
I mourn, but, ye woodlands, I mourn not for you
For morn is approaching, your charms to restore,
Perfum'd with fresh fragrance, and glitt'ring with dew,
Nor yet for the ravage of winter I mourn;
Kind nature the embryo blossom will save;
But when shall spring visit the mouldering urn?
O! when shall day dawn on the night of the grave?

Expression.—Poetical expression implies that choice and arrangement of the constituent parts of verse, which may enforce and illustrate the sentiment which is intended to be conveyed.

On a bed of green sea-flowers, thy limbs shall be laid ;
 Around thy white bones, the red coral shall grow ;
 Of thy fair yellow locks, threads of amber be made,
 And thy drapery suit, to thy mansions below.

Days, months, years and ages, shall circle away,
 And still the vast waters, above thee shall roll ;
 Earth loses thy pattern, forever and aye ;—
 O sailor boy ! sailor boy ! peace to thy soul !

(Lesson 21.) SPELLING.

ex post u la tion
 ge om e tri cian
 ges tic u la tion
 hi e ro glyph ic
 i mag in a tion
 in au gu ra tion
 in dis po si tion
 in fat u a tion
 in ter ro ga tion
 in ves ti ga tion
 jus ti fi ca tion
 inath e m e ti cian
 me temp sy cho sis
 ne go ti a tion
 pa pil io na ceous
 phar ma co pi a
 pre cip i ta tion
 pro nun ci a tion
 pros o po pe ia
 qual i fi ca tion
 rec om men da tion
 re gen er a tion
 re it er a tion
 re sus ci ta tion
 re ver ber a tion
 sanc ti fi ca tion
 so li ci ta tion
 ster e o graph ic
 sub til i za tion
 su per in ten dence
 sup pos i ti tious
 ter giv sa tion
 trans fig u ra tion
 vel o ci ty
 ver i fi ca tion
 vo cif e ra tion

eks pòs tshù lā'shūn
 iē ōm ē trish'un
 jēs tik ū lā'shūn
 hi ē rō glīf'ik
 ē māj in ā'shūn
 in āw gū rā'shūn
 in dīs pō zīsh'un
 in fātshūā'shūn
 in tēr rō gā'shūn
 in vēs tē gā'shūn
 jūs tē fē kā'shūn
 māt'h ē mā tīsh'un
 mē tēmp sē kō'sis
 nē gōshāā'shūn
 pā pil yō nā'shūs
 fār mā kō pē'yū
 prē sip ē tā'shūn
 prō nūn shē ā'shūn
 prōs ō pū pē'yā
 kwōl lē fē kā'shūn
 rēk ōm mēn dā'shūn
 rē jēn ēr ā'shūn
 rē ū ēr ā'shūn
 rē sūs sē tā'shūn
 rē bēr bēr ā'shūn
 sāngk tē fē kā'shū.
 sō līs ē tā'shūn
 stēr ē ō grāf'ik
 sūb tīl ē zā'shūn
 sū pēr in tēn'dēnse
 sūp pōz ē tīsh'ūs
 tēr jē vēr sā'shūn
 trāns fig ū rā'shūn
 vēr sē fē kā'shūn
 vēr ē fē kā'shūn
 vō sīf ēr ā'shūn

(Lesson 22.) CONVERSATIONS, &c.

Inspectors of Schools and Town Constables.

Our inquiry this evening, said Horace, relates, in the first place,

to the inspectors of schools:—how many must there be to each town, and by whom are they appointed?

The number, replied Mr. Brown, cannot exceed six for one town, and they are appointed by the people, at their annual town meeting: hence, they hold their office but for one year.

What are the most important duties of the inspectors? asked Philo.

Among other things which attaches to the office, they examine into the qualification of teachers; give a certificate to such as they find competent, and they also visit the schools once in each quarter, examine into the state and condition thereof, the progress of the pupils, and the order of the school; and they advise the trustees relative to the government of the school, and the course of studies.

They doubtless have some powers, said Horace; will you be pleased to enumerate them?

They act under oath, replied the father, and any three of them have power to annul the certificate given to a teacher; to fill vacancies in their number, and to withhold the school money from such districts as employ teachers who have not a valid certificate.

When appointed, if they refuse to act, or, if they act without taking the necessary oath, they forfeit, ten dollars, five to the schools and five to the prosecutor.

Constables. This office, said Mr. Brown, may be traced back to the age of Alfred the Great, king of Old England. The constable is a conservator of the peace, and is invested with extensive authorities.

We should be pleased to hear something of his office and powers, said Horace.

The constable, said Mr. Brown, is a town officer, appointed by the people at their annual election, and therefore holds his trust but for one year. His duties and powers, are analogous to those of the sheriff; and extends to every part of his own county. He is both an executive and civil officer. In his executive capacity, he serves warrants and brings up offenders before the magistrate, and commits them to prison. If he suffers them to escape through neglect or carelessness, he is punishable by fine and imprisonment.

Whence does he derive the powers necessary for the discharge of his duty? inquired Philo.

They are consequent on his office, and all authorized by law, to the letter and spirit of which, he carefully conforms; and if he goes beyond his duty, in any respect, the law provides his punishment.

To what do his civil functions refer, and what are his duties in that respect? asked Philo.

They relate to the service of precepts for debt, &c. which he has power to do for all sums under fifty dollars, and he has power to levy executions on goods and chattels or commit to prison

for the satisfaction of the same ; but he cannot attach and sell real estate.

What security have the people that the constable will do his duty and account faithfully when intrusted with business ? inquired Horace.

He acts under the solemnity of an oath, and also under the penalty of the law, guaranteed by heavy bonds with good surety, replied the father, and he gets a fee for his services which amply repays his troubles.

Do the duties of his office extend to nothing further ? asked Horace ; I think I have seen them in and about courts of sessions with long staves in their hands.

True, my son, said the father ; it is a part of their duty to attend those courts for the purpose of keeping order, and attending to the commands of the sheriff ; to take charge of juries and bring up culprits, &c. and they guard the court while going to and returning from the court-house. I believe, continued Mr. Brown, that of the number who attend court, a part is taken to wait upon the court, another part to attend upon the grand jury ; and a third to take charge of the petit jury ; and if they refuse or neglect to attend, they are liable to a fine of twenty-five dollars.

I should suppose, said Horace, that, from a view of the whole premises, the peace and safety of community is pretty well secured, and yet there are a great many crimes committed, I dare say, that go unpunished.

There undoubtedly are, my son, and such is the imperfection of all human institutions, and such the depravity of human nature, that we shall continue to have crimes committed among us in an increased ratio, proportionate to the increase of our population, and the decay of that primitive virtue, which conspicuously preserved and honoured our forefathers.

(Lesson 23.) ARITHMETIC.

The Mechanical Powers.

The Screw. The Screw is a third species of Machine employed to give motion to heavy bodies.

The power necessary to be applied in order to effect a given object with a screw, may be determined by the following

RULE. As the circumference described by the power,
Is to the distance between two threads of the screw ;

So is the weight to be raised or moved,

To the power which moves the weight. Thus :

The threads of a certain screw are 2 1-2 inches asunder, the lever, 4 1-2 feet long, and the weight to be moved, 4480lbs. ; what power will effect the object ?

Ans. 33.2lbs.

$4.5 \times 2 = 9 \times 3.14159 = 28.27431$ ft. or 339.29172 inches, the circle described by the power at the end of the lever.

Then, as $339.29172 : 2.5 :: 4480 : 33.2$ lbs.

Suppose the threads of a screw are 3 3-4 inches asunder, the lever which turns it 12 1-2 feet long, and the weight to be moved 16372lbs.; what power will it require to effect the object?

Ans. 65.2lbs. nearly.

The Pulley This is the fourth mechanical power; it is applied in several forms, and is of great utility.

The weight capable of being raised by a moveable pulley, with a given power, may be found by the following

RULE. As 1 is to the number of ropes attached to the tackky
So is the given power to the weight it will move. Thus-

Suppose the tackle with a moveable pulley has three ropes, and the power employed to be 130lbs.; what weight will it move?

As 1 : 3 :: 130 : 390lbs. *Ans.*

Therefore, the number of ropes attached to the tackle, multiplied by the power employed, will always show the effect that may be produced.

Suppose the tackle with a moveable pulley have six ropes, and the power employed to be 264 lbs.; what is the amount of effect?

Ans. 1584lbs.

NOTE. A full and clear understanding of the principles of the mechanical powers, and their application to practical purposes, is of primary importance to every encircling pupil. Many valuable discoveries are undoubtedly yet to be made by a careful investigation of these powers, and their application to useful purpose.

(Lesson 24.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Practical Exercises.

NOTE. The following are extracts from poetical pieces, designed to exercise the scholar in scanning the feet, and referring them to their proper kind, and in marking the cesural and grammatical pauses, and the inflections of the voice. They may also be afterwards used as reading exercises with critical questions from the teacher.

Spring.

I have breath'd on the south and the chesnut flowers

By thousands have burst from the forest bowers

And the ancient groves and the fallen fanes

Are veil'd with wreaths on Italian plains

But it is not for me in my hour of bloom

To speak of the ruin of the tomb

I have passed over the hills of the stormy north

And the larch has hung all its tassels forth

The fisher is out on the sunny sea

And the rein-deer bounds through the pasture free

And the pine has a fringe of softer green

And the moss looks bright where my steps have been

From the streams and founts I have loosed the chain

They are sweeping on to the silvery main

They are flashing down from the mountain brows

They are flinging spray on the forest boughs

They are bursting fresh from their sparry caves
And the earth resounds with the joy of waves

The Evening Bells.

Those evening bells those evening bells
How many a tale their music tells
Of youth and home and native clime
When I last heard their soothing chime

Those pleasant hours have passed away
And many a heart that then was gay
Within the tomb now darkly dwells
And hears no more those evening bells

And so it will be when I am gone
That tuneful peal will still ring on
When other bards shall walk those dells
And sing your praise sweet evening bells

Christ at the Sea of Galilee.

On the dark wave of Galilee
And over the water drearily

Sweeps the black evening blast
Why seeks not he a home of rest

Why seeks not he the pillowed bed
Beasts have their dens the bird its nest

He hath not where to lay his head
Such was the lot he freely chose

To bless and save the human race
And through his poverty there flows

A rich full stream of heavenly grace

(Lesson 25.) SPELLING.

Words of six syllables.

con cū lā tō ry
e jac u lā tō ry
pro pī tīā tō ry
re ver ber a tō ry
chro nō log ic al ly
cīr cum loc u tō ry
el e mos y nā ry
in de fat i gā ble
in ter rog a tō ry
ir re cōj er a ble
ir re mē dī a ble
su pē nu mer ar y
the o ret i cal ly
ad mi ra bil i ty
an ti me rid i an
an ti mo nar chi cal
ar is to crat i cal

kōn sīl'ē ā tūr ē
e jāk'ū lā tūr ē
pro pīsh'ē ā tūr ē
rē rēr'bēr ā tūr ē
krōn nō lōdjē'ē kāl lē
sēr kūm lōk'ū tō rē
ēl ē mōz'ē nā rē
īn dē fāt'tē gā bl
īn tēr rōg'gā tūr ē
īr rē kūr'ūr ā bl
īr rē mē'dē ā bl
sū pēr nū mē rā rē
t'hē ō rēt'ē kāl lē
ād mē rā bī'lē tē
ān tē mē rīd'ē ān
ān tē mō nār'kē kāl
ār īs tō krāt'tē kāl

cor ro si bíl i ty	kōr rō sē bíl'ē tē
dis sim i lar i ty	dīs sim ē lār'ē tē
di vis i bil i ty	dē viz ē bíl'ē tē
ec cle si as ti cal	ēk klē zhē āst'ē kāl
el i gi bil i ty	ēl ē jē bíl'ē tē
en cy clo pe di a	ēn sī klō pē'dē ā
ex tem po ra ne ous	ēks tēm pō rā'nē ūs
fa mil i ar i ty	fā'míl yē ār'ē tē
ge ne o log i cal	jē nē ō lōj'ē kāl
het e ro ge ne ous	hēt ēr ō jē'nē ūs
hi e ro glyph i ca	hī ē rō glīf'ē kē!
im par ti al i ty	īm pār shē āl'ē tē
im pet u os i ty	īm pēt tshū ōs'ē tē
im pla ca bil i ty	īm plā kā bíl'ē tē
in con tro ver si ble	in kōn trō vēr'tē bl
in cred i bil i ty	in krēd ē bíl'ē tē
in fal i bil i ty	in fāl lē bíl'ē tē

(Lesson 26.) CONVERSATIONS, &c.

The Fence Viewer and Pound Master.

"I can hardly imagine," said Philo, the object of a town officer to view fences.

The object of the office, my son, is to keep up good fences and thereby secure the crops of the earth, encourage agriculture, and lessen the chances for petty and vexatious law suits among neighbours — the source of so much bitter animosity.

If such be the importance of his office, we shall be glad to hear something of his duties," said Philo.

Father, said Horace, I believe I can inform Philo of what the fence viewer's duties consist, in part, at least: for, last year our neighbour, Ralph Rush, was fence viewer, and he told esquire Simpson, in my hearing, what belonged to his appointment.

Well, my son, returned the father, we shall be greatly pleased to hear your account of his trust.

I understood him to say that it was his business to know all the disputes in the town between neighbours in regard to partition fences: that is, as I suppose, whether the fences are on the proper line and built according to law, and if there are any defects in these respects, to see that they are corrected; that, as fence viewer, he was to say how much of the partition fences must be made by the parties respectively interested.

Did you understand him to say, my son, that he had any powers in the case of damage done by unruly cattle?

Yes, sir, answered Horace; in that case, he is the only person who, in connexion with one or more of his brother officers, called in for the purpose, can lawfully determine the amount of damages, and the sufficiency of the fence;—and his decision is conclusive in all matters submitted to his arbitration.

What security, asked Philo, have the people against partial and arbitrary decisions of the fence viewer?

He acts, under the responsibility of an oath, replied the father, and his compensation is a fee, the amount of which is fixed by law; he therefore can have no reasonable inducement to a partial charge of his trust.

But, father, I have always supposed, said Horace, it was greatly offensive and very wicked, to move a neighbour's fence or land, and punishable by severe penalty.

It is a high crime, my son; it is nothing less than sinning against the laws of God and man; and no one, who values his reputation, the peace and order of society, the good will and wishes of his neighbours, the repose of his conscience, or the salvation of his soul, will ever venture upon the deed.

The Pound Master.—The Pound Master is the last town officer which you named; it closes the list:—and I suppose his duty is to keep the town pound, said Philo.

You are right, my son; it is the pound master's business to superintend the common pound of the town, according to law; and although his office is simple and humble, yet it is of special importance to the peace and well being of society; nevertheless the duties of the trust are discharged without the authority of an oath.

We shall be pleased to hear some of his duties and powers, said Horace; I suppose they are all defined by law?

They are so, said Mr. Brown; and they can be enumerated in few words. He is bound to receive the beasts that are brought to be empounded, to feed them and keep them until redeemed by the owners, replevied, or sold to pay the damages, &c.

How long must he keep them, before they can be sold for damages and fees? asked Philo.

After six days, returned the father, the keeper has a right to sell at public vendue, of which he is to give public notice.

What becomes of the money which is raised by the sale? enquired Philo.

The keeper pays the damages, the fence viewer's fees, his own fees, and the attending expenses, and returns the balance to the owner of the beasts, if he is to be found, and if not, he holds it for six months, and then gives it to the overseers of the poor for the benefit of the pauper fund.

What fees does he get for his services? asked Horace.

For horses and neat cattle, his poundage is one eighth of a dollar; for hogs, six cents, and for sheep, six cents per head; and he can charge three cents a day for keeping each. But it must be understood, that no beast can be empounded for damages, until such damages shall have been determined by two or more fence viewers, agreeably to the provisions of the law.

(Lesson 27.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical Exercises in Mensuration, &c.

1. A rope 3 rods long, will permit a horse to graze 28.2744 rods

of ground ; how long must it be to enable him to graze an acre ?

2. A. B. C. are the points of a triangle ; A. B. is 103 rods, B. C. 77, and C. A. 90 rods ; what is its area ? *Ans.* 3357.8 rods.

3. B.'s garden is a triangle, 40 rods base, and 30 perpendicular ; what is the hypotenuse ? *Ans.* 50 rods.

4. Two ships sailed from the same port, one east 48 leagues, the other south 135 leagues ; how far are they apart ?

Ans. 143.2 leagues.

5. Suppose the lower end of a brace to rest in a post 3 feet below the angle, and the upper end 24 feet along the plate ; what is the length of the brace ? *Ans.* 3 ft. 9 in.

6. B. proposes to set an orchard of 27648 trees, in such a way that the number of trees in length, shall be to the number in breadth, as 3 to 1 ; how will they stand ? *Ans.* 288 by 96.

7. What is the area of a circular fish pond, 10 rods in circumference ? *Ans.* 7.958.

8. What is the area of a circle whose diameter is 1 rod, and whose circumference is 3.14159 ? *Ans.* .7854.

9. The extent of the sun's apparent annual path, is 596902100 miles ; what is our mean distance from him ?

Ans. 95000000.

10. B.'s gate post is 5 feet from the ground, and 7 in. in diameter ; what is the contents of its surface ? *Ans.* 1320 in.

11. What is the cost of a right angled triangular garden plot, whose base is 15.6 rods, and perpendicular 9 rods, at \$3.625 a square rod ? *Ans.* \$254.475.

12. What is the cubic measure of A.'s sign post, which is 20 feet from the ground, and 1 ft. 6 in. in diameter ? *Ans.* 35.343 ft.

13. What is the solidity of a conical monument 9 ft high, and 24 feet diameter, at its base. *Ans.* 14.73 feet nearly.

(LESSON 28.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Practical Exercises.

The Song of the Stars.

When the radiant morn of creation broke
And the world in the smile of God awoke
And the empty realms of darkness and death
Were moved through the depths by his mighty breath
And orbs of beauty and spheres of flame
From the void abyss in myriads came
In the joy of youth as they rolled away
Through the widening wastes of space to play
Their silver voices in chorus rung
And this is the song the bright worlds sung

An. Address to the Stars.

2. Ye are fair ye are fair and your pencil rays
Steal down like the light of departed days
But have sorrow and sin never wandered over

The green abodes of your sunny shore
 Hath no frost been there, and no withering blast
 Cold cold over the flower and forest passed
 Does the playful leaf never fall nor fade,
 The rose never droop in the silent shade
 Does there come no cloud on your morning beam
 On your night of beauties no troubled dream

The three Warnings.

3. The tree of deepest root is found
 Least willing still to quit the ground
~~It was~~ therefore said by ancient sages
 That love of life increased with years
 So much, that in our latter stages,
 When pains grow sharp and sickness rages
 The greatest love of life appears
 This strong affection to believe
 Which all confess, but few believe
 If old assertions cannot prevail
 Be pleased to hear a modern tale

The Mariner's Dream.

In slumbers of midnight the sailor boy lay
 His hammock swung loose at the sport of the wind
 But watch-worn and weary his cares flew away
 And visions of happiness danced over his mind
 He dreamed of his home of his dear native bowers
 And pleasures that waited on life's merry morn
 While memory stood sideways half covered with flowers
 And restored every rose but secreted its thorn
 Then fancy her magical pinions spread wide
 And bade the young dreamer in ecstasy rise
 Now far far behind him the green waters glide
 And the cot of his forefathers blesses his eyes

(Lesson 29.) SPELLING.

in fé ri or i ty	in fē rē ōr'ē tē
in stru men tal i ty	in strū mēn tāl'ē tē
ir rec on ci la ble	ir rēk ōn sī'lā bl
mal le a bil i ty	māl lē ā bīl'ē tē
me di a to al	mē dē ā tō'rē āl
me te o rōl o gy	mē tē ō rōl'ō jē
pār a di si a cal	pār ā dē zī'ā kāl
pe cu li ar i ty	pē kū lē ār'ē tē
plen i po ten tia ry	plēn ē pō tēn'shā rē
prac ti ca bil i ty	prāk tē kā bīl'ē tē
prē des ti na ri an	prē dēs tē nā'rē ān

pu sil lan im i ty
 re fran gi bil ity
 so ci a bil i ty
 spir it u al i ty
 su pe ri or i ty
 sus cep ti bil i ty
 cam e ra ob scu ra
 cir cum nav i ga tion
 in ter lin e a tion
 ip e cac u an na
 per son i fi ca tion
 ra ti oc i na tion
 re ca pit u la tion
 rec on cil i a tion
 su per er o ga tion
 trans sub stan ti a tion
 im pen e tra bil i ty
 in com pat i bil i ty
 in di vis i bil i ty
 ir re f ra ga bil i ty
 me te o ro log i cal
 val e tu di na rian

pū sīl lān im'mē tē
 rē frān jē bīl'ē tē
 sō shē ā bīl'ē tē
 spīr īt tshū āl'ē tē
 sū pē rē ōr'ē tē
 sūs sēp tē bīl'ē tē
 kām ē rā ōb skū'rā
 sēr kūm nūv ē gā'shūn
 īh tēr lān ē ā'shūn
 īp ē kāk ū ā'nā
 pēr sōn ē fē kā'shūn
 rāsh ē ōs ē nā'z'ā
 rē kā pīt tshū lā'shūn
 rēk ōn sīl ē ā'shūn
 sū pēr ēr ō gā'shūn
 trān sūb stān shē ā'shūn
 im pēn ē trā bīl'ē tē
 īn kōm pāt ē bīl'ē tē
 īn dē vīz ē bīl'ē tē
 īr rēf rā gā bīl'ē tē
 mē tē ō rō lōj'ē kāl
 vāl ē tū dē nā're ān

(Lesson 30.) CONVERSATIONS, &c.

Constitution of the United States.

Having gone through with an explanation of the county and town officers, their duties, &c. said Horace, I hope, sir, you will make it convenient to say something of the constitutions under which we live.

You will find those instruments, my son, in the appendix to the third part of the Common School Manual, with a series of appropriate questions. In the course of your studies at school, you will have an opportunity of perusing them critically, and of replying to the questions which are there submitted.

I have read them, sir, said Horace, but not with a view to answering the questions; I must confess, however, I did not understand them fully, or, at least, I wanted some parts of them explained to me.

It requires a statesman, my son, of no ordinary stamp, to give the true construction and the just bearing of all their parts. Their great leading features are, however, sufficiently perspicuous and well defined.

I wish, sir, said Horace, you would have the goodness to detail some of the general principles of the national constitution, if you do no more.

Constitution, my son, implies the fundamental law of the land. It makes provision for the disposition of all the political power vested in the hands of government, and the manner in which

power shall be exercised; and also the manner in which an abuse of that power shall be punished.

What is the distribution of the power delegated by the people? asked Horace.

It is divided, replied the father, into three distinct and independent branches; to wit:—the Executive branch, the Legislative branch, and the Judicial branch,—each of which has its independent and appropriate powers.

What are the powers attached to the executive branch of our government, asked Horace, and who exercises it?

Who that department is assigned the supreme power, and it is exercised by the President of the United States. He is the chief magistrate of the nation. His powers and duties are pointed out in the constitution, and he holds his office for four years. This branch of the national government, is subdivided into three departments; the state department, the war department, and the navy department; and the respective secretaries of these, compose what is termed the president's cabinet.

What are we to understand by the legislative branch of the government, enquired Philo; what powers has that?

That is the branch which makes the laws. It is composed of two houses, as they are some times called, or, the senate and house of representatives, which are unitedly styled the Congress of the United States. This branch holds the purse strings of the nation, and provides ways and means for the support of government. All its powers and duties are enumerated in the constitution, the limits of which they cannot exceed and prosper.

From what quarter, inquired Philo, does Congress obtain money to meet the expenses of government?

From taxes, my son, and from duties upon imported goods, the sale of wild lands in the west, and from dividends arising from public stocks.

How much does it cost, one year with another, to maintain government? asked Philo.

In time of peace, returned the father, the whole expense of the national government, is not far from eighteen or twenty millions of dollars; but in time of war, which, by the bye, does not often occur, the expense is much greater.

What are the powers and duties of the judicial branch of the government? asked Horace.

This is the branch which passes upon the laws, and hears and determines such disputes as are referred to its arbitration. It is composed at present of a chief justice, and six assistant justices. This court, which is styled the supreme court of the United States, holds its annual session in Washington, the seat of government, and the judges have circuit duties to perform out of term. The senate, however, is the grand inquest of the nation; for, while the lower house has the power to bring impeachments, the upper house has the power of trying them.

We should now like to hear, said Horace, something about your state government and constitution; which I suppose is strictly republican; for I observed the constitution of the United States is pledged to secure to each state a republican constitution.

Yes, my son, we have a *republican* constitution; and our state government resembles that of the United States. Our governor fills the executive department, and his powers and duties are defined by the state compact. Our legislature, the senate and assembly, makes the laws, holds the state's purse strings, and provides for the support of the government. The assembly has the sole power of bringing impeachments, and the senate are judges to try impeachments. The supreme court of the state, with other minor courts, holds the judicial power, passes upon the constitutionality of the laws, and hears and determines causes at issue, originating within this state.

How do all the officers of government know their duty, and the extent of their powers? asked Horace.

The constitution and laws determine the duties and powers of every officer in the state, from the highest to the lowest, and nothing is given or taken by construction. And so long as knowledge, virtue, and patriotism, characterise the people, we shall be a prosperous and happy community, and no longer.

(Lesson 30.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical exercises in Mensuration, &c.

14. What are the solid contents of a globe which is seven inches in diameter? Ans. 179 2-3 in.

15. What is the capacity in cubic inches of a hollow globe, whose diameter is 20 in.; and how many gallons of wine will it hold? Ans. 4188.81 in. and 18. 13+gallon.

16. Suppose a lever 10ft. long, the prop 2ft. from one end, and 12lbs. suspended at the other; what weight will it move?

Ans. 168lbs.

NOTE. In turning the lever round the prop, the centre of motion, the eight feet from it, passes over a space of eight feet, while the weight passes over only two feet.

Now it is known that the weight and the power, are precisely equal, or will balance each other, when they are in inverse spaces which they pass over. Therefore, 2lbs. eight feet from the prop, will balance 8lbs. two feet from the prop. Consequently divide the distance of the power from the prop, by the distance of the weight from the prop, and the quotient will always express the ratio of the weight to the power, as in the above example.

10—2=8, then, 2 and 8 are the extremes of the lever from the prop. And 8÷2=4, the ratio of the weight to the power; then 4×42=168 the weight.

17. Suppose the lever as in example 16; what power would require to raise 1000 lbs? Ans. 250 lbs.

Suppose the greater distance to be 40 feet, and the lesser 10 inches, and the power 175 lbs.; what weight will it move?
Ans. 14000lbs.

10. Suppose the weight to be five times the power, and placed 4 feet from the prop; at what point must the power be applied?
Ans. 20 ft.

20. B's gallon measure will hold 20 peaches, and one quart of water; what is the cubic contents of the fruit
Ans. 173 1-4

1. A. has a large wooden square, the parts of which are 4 ft. 3 in.; what is the distance of the extremes?
Ans. 5 ft.

22. Two ships sail from the same point, one east at the rate of 10 miles an hour, the other north, 7 1-2 miles an hour; how far are they apart at the close of 72 hours?
Ans. 900m.

23. What is the superficial contents of a board 2 feet wide at one end, and tapering to a point at the other, and its whole length 20 feet?
Ans. 20ft.

24. Each side of a triangle is 10 feet; what is the length of a line passing from one angle perpendicular to its opposite side, and what is the area of the triangle?
Ans. 8ft. 8in. and 43ft. 4in.

25. Admit the diameter of the earth to be 7912 miles, and the top of a mast 132 feet high, may be just seen by an observer on the deck of another ship 33 feet from the water; how far are the two ships apart?
Ans. 29.79m.

26. B's cistern is 10 feet high; its greater diameter 14 feet, and its smaller 12 feet; what will it hold?
Ans. 158 hlds. nearly.

27. The axis of a sphere is 42in.; what is the convex surface of a segment of it whose height is 9 inches?
Ans. 1187.5248in.

28. What are the contents of a conical block, 20in. high, 20in. diameter at the base, and 18in. at the top?
Ans. 5675.824.

29. What quantity and weight of water may be put into a sphere, whose diameter is 4 feet?
Ans. 205.34 gall. nearly, 12833.64544lbs.

30. What is the diameter of a sphere, whose solidity is 65.45ft.
Ans. 5ft.

31. If a silver globe whose diameter is 3in. be worth \$150; how many such globes will \$9600 purchase?
Ans. 64.

32. B's copper globe contains 16755lbs. of water; what is its diameter?
Ans. 8ft.

(Lesson 32.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Practical Exercises. -The mounds in Ohio.

The sun's last rays were fading from the west
 The deepening shades stole slowly over the plain
 The evening breeze had lulled itself to rest
 And all was silence save the mournful strain
 With which the widowed turtle wooed in vain
 Her absent partner to her lonely nest

I lingered by some soft enchantment bound
 And gazed enraptured on the lonely scene
 From the dark summit of an Indian mound
 I saw the plain outspread in living green
 Its fringe of cliffs was in the distance seen
 And the dark line of forest sweeping round
 I saw the lesser mounds which round me rose
 Each was a giant heap of mouldering clay
 There slept the warriors brothers friends and foes
 There side by side the rival chieftains lay
 And mighty tribes swept from the face of day
 Forget their wars and find a long repose.

Thoughts on Death.

2. When life as opening bud is sweet
 And golden hopes the spirits greet
 And youth prepares those hopes to meet
 Alas how hard it is to die
 When one by one life's ties are torn
 And friend from friend is snatched forlorn
 And man is left alone to mourn
 Ah then how easy it is to die
 When trembling limbs refuse their weight
 And films slow gathering dim the sight
 And clouds obscure the mental light
 It is nature's precious boon to die
 When faith is strong and conscience clear
 And words of peace the spirit cheer
 And visioned glories half appear
 It is joy it is triumph then to die
 That is hallowed ground were mourned and missed
 The lips repose our love has kissed

CHAPTER XXXV.

(Lesson 1.) SPELLING.

Words alike in Spelling, but different in Pronunciation and Meaning.

ab sent, äb'sënt, not present.	ac cent, äk'sënt', to make the stress.
ab sent, äb sënt' to keep away.	as pect, äs'pëkt, appearance.
ab stract, äb'sträkt, an- abridg-ment.	as pect, äs pëkt', to behold.
ab stract, äb sträkt', to take away.	at tri bute, ät'trë büte, quality.
a buse, ä büse', ill use.	at tri bute, ät trëbüte, to ascribe.
a buse, ä büze, to treat with rudeness.	aug ment, äwg'mënt, state of increase.
ac cent, äk'sënt, stress of voice.	aug ment, äwg mënt', to increase.
	augst, äw'güst, the 8th month.

aw gŭst', magnificent.	con sect, kŏn fĕkt', to make
bĕllŏz, does bellow.	sweetmeats.
bellows, bĕllŭs, an instrument.	con fine, kŏn'fine, a limit.
benient, sĕm'mĕnt, that which	con fine, kŏn'fine', to border
joins.	upon.
ce ment, sĕ mĕnt', to unite.	con flict, kŏn'flikt', a struggle.
con league, kŏl'lĕeg, a partner in	con flict, kŏn'flikt', to contest.
office.	con jure, kŭr'jŭr, enchantment.
con league, kŏl'lĕeg', to unite with.	con jure, kŏn'jŭr', to enjoin.
kol'lĕkt, a short prayer.	con serve, kŏn'sĕrv, a sweetmeat.
bl lect, kŏl'lĕkt', to gather up.	con serve, kŏn'sĕrv', to preserve
com merce, kŏm'mĕrse, trade,	fruit.
traffic.	con sole, kŏn'sŏle, in architec-
cŏm merce, kŏm mĕrse', to hold	ture.
intercourse.	con sole, kŏn'sŏle', to comfort.
com pact, kŏm'pakt, an agree-	con sort, kŏn'sŏrt, a companion.
ment.	con sort, kŏn'sŏrt', associate with.
com pact, kŏm pakt', close.	con sult, kŏn'sŭlt, a council held.
com pound, kŏm'pŏund, made of	con sult, kŏn'sŭlt', to ask advice.
part.	con test, kŏn'tĕst, a dispute.
com pound, kŏm pŏund', to min-	con test, kŏn'tĕst', to strive.
gle.	con text, kŏn'tĕkst, part of a dis-
com press, kŏm'prĕs, a bandage.	course.
com press, kŏm prĕs', to press	con text, kŏn'tĕkst', to mat or
close.	weave.
con cert, kŏn'sĕrt, harmony.	con tract, kŏn'trākt, an agree-
con cert, kŏn sĕrt', to settle pri-	ment.
vately.	con tract, kŏn'trākt', to bargain.
con crete, kŏng'krĕte, a mass con-	con trast, kŏn'trāst, an opposition.
creted.	con trast, kŏn'trāst', to place op-
con crete, kŏn krĕte', to form in	posite.
mass.	con verse, kŏn'vĕrse, acquaint-
con duct, kŏn'dŭkt, behaviour.	ance.
con duct, kŏn dŭkt', to manage.	con verse, kŏn vĕrse', to dis-
con fect, kŏn'fĕkt, a sweetmeat.	course.

(Lesson 2.) READING EXERCISES.

NOTE. There submit a series of select pieces in poetry, the production principally of our own authors. To these the pupil is invited to mark the emphatic words, (by scoring them with a pencil,) the inflections of the voice, and also the cesural pauses, where the measure will admit, before he attempts to pronounce them. His improvement will repay his trouble, which, as he progresses, will be constantly diminishing; for the whole, in a short time, will become perfectly intuitive.

Bunker Hill Monument.—PIERPONT.

1. O, is not this a holy spot!
'Tis the high place of freedom's birth!
God of our fathers! is it not
The holiest spot of all the earth?

2. Quench'd is thy flame on Horeb's side ;
The robber roams on Sina's height ;
And those old men, thy seers, 'bide
No more in Zion's fading light.
3. But on this hill, thou, Lord, hast dwelt,
Since round its head the war cloud curl'd,
And wrapp'd our fathers where they knelt,
In prayer and battle for a world.
4. Here sleeps their dust :—'tis holy ground :
And we, the children of the brave,
From the four winds, are gather'd round,
To lay our offering on their grave.
5. Free as the zephyrs round us blow ;
Free as the waves below us spread ;
We rear a pile that long shall throw
Its shadow on their hallow'd bed.
6. But on their deeds no shade shall fall,
While o'er their tomb thy sun shall flame :—
'Thine ear was bow'd to hear their call,
And thy right hand shall guard their fame.

(LESSON 3.) ARITHMETIC.

Elements of Geometry.

NOTE 1.—Geometry is that branch of mathematics which treats of the proportions of magnitudes, &c.

Geometrical Definitions.

The teacher is requested to illustrate each definition by furnishing examples on a black board.

1. A point is a small dot, which, mathematically considered, has no parts, being of itself indivisible ; as, A

2. A line has length, but neither breadth nor thickness, and extremes are called points ; as A ——— B

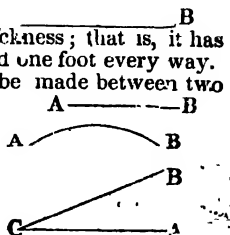
3. A superficies, or surface, or area, as D ——— C
it is termed, has length and breadth, but no thickness ; as A. B. C. D.

4. A solid has length, breadth, and thickness ; that is, it has six sides ; as, for example, a block of wood one foot every way.

5. A right line is the shortest that can be made between two points ; as, A ——— B

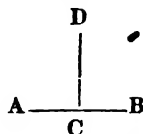
6. If the line is not the shortest, it is called indirect, or a curved line ; as

7. The inclination, or opening of two lines meeting each other at a point, is called an angle ; as A. C. P n



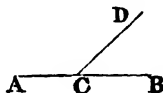
NOTE 2.—In this example, the lines are A. C. and B. C. and the angle is

8. A right line let fall upon another right line, so as to incline neither way, forms two right angles; as, A. C. D. and B. C. D.



NOTE 3.—The right line A. B. is called the base, and D. C. is the perpendicular. The right angles are A. C. D. and B. C. D.

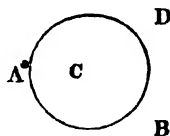
9. An obtuse angle is greater than a right angle, and an acute angle is less than a right angle; as A. C. D. and B. C. D.



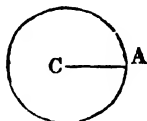
NOTE 4.—A. C. D. is the obtuse angle, and B. C. D. the acute angle. When three letters are used to express an angle, the middle letter should always denote the angular point.

10. A circle is a round figure, bounded by a line which is continually changing its direction, and which, in all its parts, is equally distant from a point called the centre.

NOTE 5.—The boundary line, A. B. D. is called the circumference, or periphery.

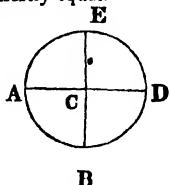


11. The radius of a circle is a right line drawn from the centre to the circumference; as, C. A.



NOTE 6.—All radii of the same circle are manifestly equal.

12. The diameter of a circle, is a right line drawn from one side of the circumference to the other through the centre, dividing the circle into two equal parts, called semicircles; as, A. D. or E. B. The semicircles are A. B. E. and D. B. E.



NOTE 7.—The right lines A. C. D. and B. C. E. divide the circle into 4 equal parts called quadrants; as A. C. B. and A. C. E. &c.

The circumference of every circle is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees; each degree into 60 equal parts, called minutes; and each minute into 60 equal parts, called seconds; and these into thirds, &c.

Now, as all circles are not of the same magnitude, and as they are all divided into the same number of degrees, it follows, that a degree is not a quantity of any determinate length, as feet, inches, &c. but merely the 360th part of a circle. A degree of arc of the great circles of the earth or heavens, however, is computed at 69.5 statute miles, or 60 geographical miles.

(Lesson 4.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

NOTE.—Practical exercises in faulty composition, in which the pupil's attention will be directed to the introduction of capitals, the rules of pointing, etymology and syntax; to the exercises in faulty language, the precepts for writing composition, the properties of style, and the use of the figures of speech. It is respectfully suggested, that it will be proper for the pupil to transcribe each exercise upon a slate, and add the necessary corrections, &c.; the corrected copy to be preserved for future comparison.

the hours of the wise man is doubled to him in reason of the mode in which he appropriates them, which to the foolish more than half is lost by consequence of his unpreparedness his indolentness or his irresolution he

that would do much and mark his path with some bright spots upon which he may look with good liking and the improvement of his own conscience must take the stream of moments as they pass or he loses his tide and if he ever sails it is without a chart a compass or a pilot what can they expect but the shoals of trouble the quick sands of disappointment and the rocks of ruin which will make ship rack of all their hopes—

when we first set forward in life unknowing to the world and its troublesomeness and every thing around us shines with the gloss of newness how little we think or regard the dangers we are liable to how we hesitate to examine and observe the lessons of admonition which others who have trod the path before us has left behind for advantage and warning

will it not be wisdom in us to pause a while and consider the objects around us and before us and estimate their value and and manœuvre our conduct and actions so as to avoid the which others have fell into and the evilness that come upon them should close our eyes in sleepiness and rush to ruination with so many warning tokens before us who is him that will pity us or bring us help in the day of our need

a boy was charmed with the gloss and gaiety of a butterfly's wings dogged the animal from shrub to flower with unwearying pains hoping to become master of it he first thought to surround it among the folds of the rose leaves and then to entrap it under his hat as it wontoned on a head of white clover at one time he tried to secure it as it waived its plumes on the petals of a gorgeous poppy where it seemed to nap awhile and at another he was sure of his game as it sat musing in the sunbeam upon the boughs of an orange plant but all his efforts were vain the speckled creature flew away in safety

(Lesson 5.) SPELLING

- kôn'vêrt, one who changes opinion.
 kôn'vêrt, kôn'vêrt', to change.
 kôn'voy, kôn'vôë, an escort.
 kôn'voy, kôn'vôë', to accompany.
 kûrt'sy, kûrt'sē, civility.
 kûrt'sy, kûrt'sē, act of reverence.
 dés'kânt, a discourse.
 dés'kânt, dés'kânt', to harangue.
 dés'ert, dés'êrt, a wilderness.
 dés'ert, dés'êrt', to forsake.
 dîf'fuse, dîf'fûse', scattered.
 dîf'fuse, dîf'fûze', to spread.
 dî'gest, dî'jêst, collection of laws.
 dî'gest, dî'jêst', dissolution of food.
 dîs'cord, dîs'kòrd', to disagree.
 dîs'cord, dîs'kòrd, disagreement.
 dîs'count, dîs'kòunt, an abatement.
 dîs'count, dîs'kòunt', to pay back.
 dîs'use, dîs'ûse', out of use.
 dîs'use, dîs'ûze', to cease using.
 ên'trance, ên'trânse, a passage.
 ên'trance, ên'trânse', to enrapture.
 ês'cort, ês'kòrt, a convoy.
 ês'cort, ês'kòrt', to guard.
 ês'say, ês'sā, trial.
 ês'say, ês'sā', an endeavour.
 êx'cuse, êks'kûse', an apology.
 êx'cuse, êks'kûze', to forgive.
 êx'ercise, êks'êr'sîze, employment.
 êx'ercise, êks'êr'sîze, to employ.
 êx'ile, êks'île, banishment.
 êx'ile, êks'île, to banish.
- eks'port, êks'pòrt, sent out in traffic.
 eks'port, êks'pòrt', to carry out or away.
 eks'tract, êks'trākt, a quotation.
 eks'tract, êks'trakt', to quote, select.
 fare'well, fāre'wêll, parting compliment.
 fare'well, fāre'wêll', act of departure.
 fer'ment, fêr'mênt, commotion.
 fer'ment, fêr'mênt', to froth, or foam.
 fore'taste, fôre'tūste, anticipation.
 fore'taste, fôre'tāste', to anticipate.
 frē'quent, frê'kwênt, often.
 frē'quent, frê'kwênt', to visit often.
 fū'sil, fû'zîl, can be melted.
 fū'sil, fû'zê', a firelock.
 gāl'lant, gāl'lānt, brave.
 gāl'lant, gāl'lānt', a beau.
 hîn'dér, hîn'dûr, to obstruct.
 hîn'dér, hîn'dûr, situate behind.
 î'm'port, î'm'pòrt, brought home.
 î'm'port, î'm'pòrt', to bring home.
 î'm'press, î'm'prêss, stamp.
 î'm'press, î'm'prêss', to print, stamp.
 î'n'cense, î'n'sênsê, perfume offered.
 î'n'cense, î'n'sênsê', to enrage.
 î'n'crease, î'n'krêse, growth.
 î'n'crease, î'n'krêse', to grow.
 î'n'sult, î'n'sûlt, abuse.
 î'n'sult, î'n'sûlt', to abuse.

(Lesson 6.) READING, &c.

Warren's address to his soldiers at the battle of Bunker Hill.

- Stand! the ground's your own, my braves!
- Will ye give it up to slaves?
- Will ye look for greener graves?
- Hope ye mercy still?
- What's the mercy despots feel?
- Hear it in the battle's peal!
- Read it on yon bristling steel!
- Ask it,—ye who will!

2. Fear ye foes who kill for hire ?
 Will ye to your homes retire ?
 Look behind you ! they're on fire !
 And before you, see,
 Who have done it ! From the vale
 Up they come, and will you quail ?
 Leaden rain and iron hail,
 Let their welcome be !

3. In the God of battle trust !
 Die we may, and die we must :
 But, O, where can dust to dust
 Be consign'd so well
 As where the heav'ns their dew's shall shed
 On the martyr'd patriot's bed ?
 Where the granite rears its head
 Of their deeds to tell !

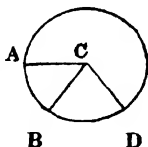
NOTE.—On the 17th of June, 1825, half a century from the day on which the battle was fought, the corner stone of a lofty granite monument was laid on the spot where Gen. Warren fell.

(Lesson 7.) ARITHMETIC.

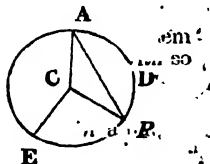
Elements of Geometry.

Definitions, &c.

13. An arc of a circle is any part of the circumference ; as, A. B. or B. D. and it is said to be an arc of as many degrees as it includes parts of the 360, into which the circle is supposed to be divided.



14. A chord is a right line drawn from one end of an arc to the other ; and it is the measure of the arc ; as A. B.



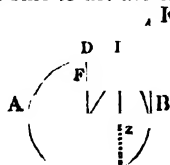
NOTE 1.—The chord of an arc of 60 degrees is equal in length to the radius of the circle of which it is a part.

15. The segment of a circle, is that part of it which is cut off by the chord ; as the part A. D. B. in the last figure, is called a segment.

16. The sector of a circle is the space contained between two radii, and an arc less than a semicircle ; as E. C. B. in the last figure.

17. The sine of an arc is a line drawn from one end of the arc perpendicularly to the radius, or the diameter produced through the other end; or, it is half the chord of double the arc. Thus: H. Z. in the subjoined figure, is the sine to the arc H. B.

18. All sines on the same diameter, increase in length, until they reach the centre, and then become the radius: D. C. or the semidiameter of any circle, is the greatest possible sine; and it is always equal to 90 degrees.



19. The versed sine of an arc is that part of the diameter which lies between the sine and the circumference. Thus: Z. B. is the versed sine of the arc, H. B.

20. The tangent of an arc is a right line touching the circumference at one end of the arc, and rising perpendicularly to the diameter, until it terminates in the line drawn from the centre through the other end of the arc. Thus: K. B. is a tangent to the arc H. B.

NOTE 7. The tangent of an arc of 45 degrees, is equal in length to the radius of the circle, of which the arc is a part.

21. The secant of an arc is a right line drawn from the centre through one end of the arc until it unites with the tangent. Thus: K. H. C. is the secant to the arc H. B.

22. The complement of an arc is what the arc wants of 90 degrees, or a quadrant. Thus: H. D. is the complement of the arc H. B.

23. The supplement of an arc is what the arc wants of 180 degrees, or a semicircle. Thus: A. D. H. is the supplement to the arc H. B.

24. The sine, tangent, and secant of the complement of any arc, are regarded as the co-sine, co-tangent, and co-secant of the arc. Thus, F. H. is the sine, D. I. the tangent, and C. I. the secant of the arc H. D. and they are the cosine, co-tangent, and co-secant of the arc H. B.

25. The measure of an angle is the arc of a circle contained between the two lines which form the angle; the angular point being the centre. Thus: the angle H. C. B. is measured by the arc, H. B. and the angle contains as many degrees as the arc is found to be parts of 360, the whole circle.

(Lesson 8.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Exercises in faulty Composition.

If men were always prosperous they would be likewise always light headed and if they were always unfortunate they would be cast down and desponding an equable compound therefore of lights and shades hopes and fears joys and lamenting are

providentially blended with his being so as to give him :
 impetus in the pursuit of worldly concerns and to
 back occasionally to hearken to the admonitions of conscience
 and the concerns of a coming state our keeping is in the hand
 of him who does all things well the employment of present time
 is a theme which all should turn their attention to but more
 especially the young what are we now doing what is the range
 and object of our present pursuits and the scope of our designs
 and intentions are our cares and inquiries and their ultimate ten-
 dency and bearing all of a complexion that will warrant the
 means which we use and employ to bring them about are they
 likely to produce effects that will survive the maw of time and
 bear fruit for futurity

if we rise early and retire late and eat not the bread of idleness
 but do with diligence what ever our hands findeth to do yet have
 no respect to the good or bad results which our performances
 tend to we act without reflection or thought or wisdom and pos-
 sibly might better be idle hence we should not only do according
 to divine precept whatever our hands find to do but we should be
 careful and do especially what will tend to the promotion of our
 own or our neighbours good otherwise our doing will be a dead
 weight at our hands through the journey of life and tarnish the
 purity of our celestial robe as we equip for another world nor are
 we allowed to waste our time in arriving at conclusions and ad-
 justing the proper tendency of our actions we must use the pre-
 sent moment without abusing it each moment tells one and the
 aggregate of moments sum up the whole of life which every
 days experience shows has no returning tide embark therefore
 on the flood as it reaches you or you are left in an ebb that will
 never float your burden.

(Lesson 9.) SPELLING.

in ter dict, in'tér dikt, prohibit-	mod e rate, mód'dér át, tem-
ed.	rate.
in ter dict, in tēr dikt', to forbid.	mod er ate, mód'ér áte', to regu-
in ti mate, in'tē mâte, to hint.	late.
in ti mate, in'tē mât, familiar.	ob ject, ób'jekt, a thing ought.
i ron y, ĩrũ ē, made of iron.	ob ject, ób'jekt', to op-
i ron y, ĩrũ ē', rhetorical fig-	ure.
ow er, lõ'ür, to bring low.	out work, ðũt'wũrk, fortification.
low er, lõ'ũr, to frown.	out wũrk', to avor-
min ute, mĩn'ũt, sixty seconds.	more.
mi nute, mē nũte', small.	• ver flow, ð'vũr flō, inundation.
mis con duct, mĩs kũn'dũkt, ill	o ver flow, ð'vũr flō', to deluge.
management.	o ver throw, ð'vũr t'hrō, destruc-
mis con duct, mĩs kũn dũkt' to	tion.
manage illy.	o ver throw, ð'vũr t'hrō', to de-
	stroy.
	pen dant, pẽn'dẽnt, an ear ring.

1. **Phoēt**, pèn'ānt, a ship's flag. **pre sent**, prē'zēnt', to offer.
 2. **phūm**, pēr'fūme, sweet odour. **pro duce**, prōd'ūse, gain, a-
 3. **phūm**, pēr'fūme', to scent. **mount**.
 4. **pērit**, pēr'mit, a passport. **pro duce**, prō dūse', to exhibit.
 5. **pērit**, pēr'mit', to allow. **proj ect**, prōj'ēkt, a scheme.
 6. **prē ē dent**, prēs'sē dēnt', exam- **proj ect**, prō jēkt', to throw out.
 7. **ple**. **pro late**, prōl'āte, flat.
 8. **pre ē dent**, prē' sē dēnt, going **pro late**, prō lāte', to pronounce.
 9. **before**. **pros trate**, prōs'trāt, lying at
 10. **pre cip i tate**, pre sīp'pē tāte, **length**.
 11. **headlong**. **pros trate**, prōs'trāte, to throw
 12. **pre cip i tate**, prē sīp'pē tāt, **down**.
 13. **medicine**. **prot est**, prōt'ēst, declared objec-
 14. **prē d i cate**, prēd'dē kāte, to af- **tion**.
 15. **firm**. **pro test**, prō tēst', to object.
 16. **prē d i cate**, prēd'dē kāte, what **prov ost**, prōv'vūst, chief of a
 17. **is affirmed**. **body**.
 18. **pre l ude**, prēl'ūde, introductory. **pro vost**, prō vō', an officer.
 19. **pre lude**, prē lūde', an introduc- **ra ven**, rā'v'n, a large black bird.
 20. **tion**. **ra ven**, rāv'v'n, to devour gree-
 21. **prēm is es**, prēm'is ēz, lands, &c. **dily**.
 22. **pre mis es**, prē mīz'zēz, explains **reb el**, rēb'ēl, one who rebels.
 23. **first**. **re bel**, rē bēl', to revolt.
 24. **pres age**, prēs'sāje, a prognostic. **rec ord**, rēk'ōrd, a register.
 25. **pre sage**, prē sāje', to forebode. **re cord**, rē kōrd', to register.
 26. **pres ent**, prēz'zēnt, not absent.

(Lesson 10.) READING EXERCISES, &c.

The Pilgrim's Song.—UPHAM.

1. The breeze has swell'd the whist'ning sail ;
The blue waves curl beneath the gale ;
And, bounding with the surge and wind,
We leave Old England's coasts behind.
We leave behind our native shore,
Our homes and all we lov'd before.
2. The deep may dash, the winds may blow,
The storm spread out its wings of wo,
'Till sailor's eyes can see a shroud
Hung in the fold of every cloud.
And yet while life with us shall last.
From England's shore we'll speed us fast.
3. For we would rather never be,
Than dwell where mind cannot be free ;
But bows beneath a despot's rod,
E'en where it seeks to worst to God.
Ye blasts of heaven, onward sweep,
And bear us o'er the troubl'd deep !

4. Behold what wonders meet our eyes!
 Another land, and other skies!
 Columbian mountains catch our view!
 Adieu! Old England's shores, adieu!
 For here at last our feet shall rest,
 Our minds be free, our homes be blest.
5. As long as yonder pines shall spread
 Their green boughs o'er the mountain's head;
 As long as yonder cliffs shall stand,
 Where join the ocean and the land;
 So long shall this fair country be
 The proud retreat of liberty.
6. Now to the King of kings we'll raise,
 A paë-an loud of sacred praise;
 Louder than sounds the syelling breeze;
 Louder than roars the rolling seas!
 For fairer lands have met our view:—
 Old England's shores, a long adieu.

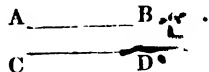
(LESSON 11.) ARITHMETIC.

Elements of Geometry.—Definitions.

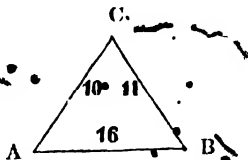
26. The sine, tangent, and secant of an arc, are also the sine, tangent, and secant of the angle whose measure the arc is.

NOTE 1. An angle is said to be great or small in proportion to the extent of the opening of the lines which form it; or in proportion to the number of degrees embraced in the arc formed by the intersection of those lines. Hence, it follows, that the magnitude of an angle does not depend upon the length of the including lines; for all arcs described on the same point and intercepted by the same right lines, contain the same number of degrees whether the radius be long or short.

27. Parallel lines are such as are equally distant from each other. As, A B, C D.



28. A triangle is a figure bounded by three lines. As, A, C, B.



NOTE 2. When all the lines are equal, the figure is called an equilateral triangle.

If the figure has one right angle, it is then called a right angled triangle.

If it has one obtuse angle, it is then called an obtuse angled triangle; but an acute angled triangle, has all its angles acute.

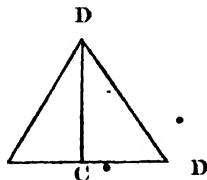
The And acute angles are generally styled oblique angles, one side of which is termed the base, and the others, the legs.

29. In a right angled triangle, as A, C, B, the longest side is called the hypotenuse, and the others, the legs, or base and perpendicular.

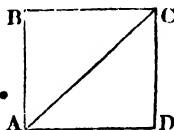


NOTE 3. The three angles of every triangle being added, amount to 180 degrees; therefore, the oblique angles of a right angled triangle, amount to 90 degrees, and the right angle is always 90.

30. The perpendicular height of a triangle is a line dropped from one of its angles, perpendicularly to its opposite side. Thus:—the line D, C, the triangle A, D, B, is the perpendicular height thereof.



31. A square figure, bounded by four equal sides, contains four right angles. As, A, B, C, D, and a line from one angle to its opposite, is called a diagonal. As, A, C.



32. Figures that have more than four sides, are called polygons. When the sides are equal to each other, they are termed regular polygons, but when the sides are unequal, they are called irregular polygons.

(Lesson 12.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Exercises in Faulty Composition.

The good Scholar.—I know the good scholar for he respects and obeys the rules of his school and the teachings of his teacher who is never at the trouble of repeating his instructions he attends school punctual takes his place quiet and applies himself diligently he keeps no toys to amuse himself or impede the attention of others he has no fruit no sweet meats no cakes to nibble or to give away his books are his plathings and nolledge his sweet meats and his pascery if others are idle and endeavor to make him so he tells them of his and their duties and if they pay no attention to his admonitions he manfully informs the teacher and requests him politely to interfere and for the good of all concerned put a stop to their improper conduct

2. I know the good scholar for when strangers enter the school he still holds fast on his way:

nor leaves his duty or his place
to gape and stare them in the face

but should they have occasion to speak to him he answers modestly and respectfully yet with confidence in the integrity of his motives and with self-possession his great desire is to advance himself in nollage and therefore he makes all his movements and appointments and even his pastime engagements turn to the advancing that object and sink or swim he will obtain it.

I know the good scholar for when his studies multiply upon his hands and becomes more difficult and trying he rises above them like a conqueror and compels them to yield to his industry and generalship and yet nothing is done in a bustle or hurry for he applies system to his most familiar habits his books are clean and in order and in their place and so are his personal habits his manners fortel the gentleness and upon his lips truth and fair dealing is impressed as with the point of a diamond.

(Lesson 13.) SPELLING.

re fuse, réf'ûse, remains.

re fuse, rê fûzé', to reject.

re gen er ate, rê jên'ér âte, to reproduce.

re gen er ate, rê jên'ér ât, born anew by the gift of grace.

re tail, rê tâle', sold in small deal.

re tail, rê tâle', to sell by small deal.

schis mat ic, siz mât'îk, relating to schism.

schis ma tic, sîz'mă tik, a separatist.

sep ar ate, sêp'pâr âte, to part.

sep ar ate, sêp'pâr ât, divided.

sep ul chre, sêp'pûl kr, a grave.

sê pul chre, sê pûl'kr, to bury.

sew er, sô'ûr, one who uses a needle.

sew er, shô're, passage for foul water.

sub ject, súb'jêkt, matter treated of.

sub ject, súb'jêkt', to put under.

su pine, sū'pine, a verbal noun.

su pine, sū'pine', negligent.

sur name, sūr'nâme, family name.

sur name, sūr'nâme', to give a name.

sub le mate, súb'lê mâte, to raise.

sub le mate, súb'lê mât, of quicksilver.

tor ment, tór'mênt, anguish.

tôr ment, tór'mênt', to put to pain.

tow ard, tō'ûrd, near to.

to ward, tō wûrd', ready to learn.

trans fer, trāns'fêr, a conveyance.

trans fer, trāns'fêr', to convey.

trans port, trāns'pôrt, rapture.

trans port, trāns'pôrt', to banish.

trav erse, trāv'êrse, to cross.

tra verse, trā'vêrse' crosswise.

tur moil, tûr'môil, trouble.

tur moil, tûr'môil', to weary.

un dress, ûn'drês, a loose dress.

un dress, ûn'drês', to disrobe.

up cast, ûp'kâst, a throw.

up cast, ûp'kâst', thrown upward.

up start, ûp'stârt, a pert fellow.

un start ûp stârt', to spring up.

(Lesson 14.) READING EXERCISES, &c.

The Pilgrim Fathers.

The pilgrim fathers,—where are they?

The waves that brought them o'er,

Still roll in the bay, and throw their sp

As they break along the shore:—

Still roll in the bay as they roll'd that day
 When the May Flower moor'd below ;
 When the sea around was black with storms,
 And white the shore with snow.

The mists that wrapp'd the pilgrim's sleep
 Still brood upon the tide ;
 And the rocks still keep their watch by the deep,
 To stay its waves of pride.
 But the snow white sail which they gave to the gale
 When the heavens look'd dark, is gone,
 As an angel's wing through an op'ning cloud,
 Is seen and then withdrawn.

The pilgrim exile—sainted name !
 The hill whose ice clad brow,
 Rejoic'd when he came in the morning's flame,
 In the morning's flame, burns now.
 And the moon's pale light as it lay that night,
 On the hill side and the sea,
 Still lies where he laid his houseless head ;—
 But, the pilgrim,—where is he ?

The pilgrim fathers, are at rest ;—
 When summer's thron'd on high,
 And the world's warm breast is in verdure dress'd,
 Go, stand on the hill where they lie.
 The earliest ray of the golden day,
 On the hallowed spot is cast ;
 And the evening sun as he leaves the world,
 Looks kindly on that spot last.

The pilgrim's spirit has not fled :
 It walks in noon's broad light ;
 And it watches the bed of the glorious dead,
 With the holy stars by night.
 It watches the bed of the brave who have bled,
 And shall guard fair freedom's shore,
 Till the waves in the bay where the May Flower lay
 Shall throw their spray no more.

(Lesson 15.) ARITHMETIC.

ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY, &c.

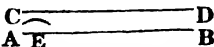
Geometrical Problems.

Problem 1. To draw a line parallel to a given line, and at a given distance ;—as at the point, D, from the given line, A B.

RULE. 1. With the distance D, from the line A, B, in the division, and one foot on the line at E,

describe the arc C.

2. Draw a line through the point D, A E



touch the arc C, and the line C, D, will be parallel to A B.

PROB. 2. *To divide a given line into two equal parts.*

RULE. 1. Extend the dividers to something more than half the given line A, B, and with one foot in A, describe an arc above and below the line. As C, D.

2. With one foot in B, describe an arc to cross the first arc at C and D.

3. Draw the line from C to D, through E, and the line A, B, is divided into two equal parts.

C

X
D

PROB. 3. *To erect a perpendicular on a given line, or any part thereof.* As A, B.

RULE. 1. With one foot of the dividers at B, describe the arc, C, D, E.

2. Set off the same distance from C, to D, and from D, to E, then upon D, and E, describe two arcs to cross each other at H.

3. Draw the line H, B, and the work is done; for, H, B, is perpendicular to A, B.

NOTE 1. There are several other modes for erecting perpendiculars, but this is the most simple, unless a small brass or ivory square be used.

PROB. 4. *To construct an angle equal to a given number of degrees, say, 36.*

RULE. 1. Produce the right line, C, B, and call it the base.

2. Lay the base of the protractor along the line C, B, with the centre at C.

3. From B, count off 36 degrees as graduated on the circle of the protractor, to D.

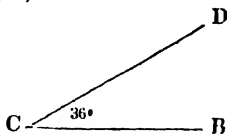
4. Produce the line C, D, and the angle B, C, D, is the 36° or $\frac{1}{10}$ of a circle, of which C, B, or C, D, is the semidiameter.

PROB. 5. *To make a right angled triangle, when the length of the hypotenuse is given.*

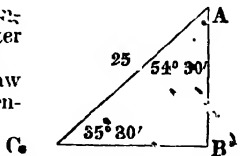
Suppose the hypotenuse to be 25ft; the angle at C, 35°. 30', consequently, that at A, is 54°. 30'.

RULE. 1. Draw the line C, B, any convenient length, and apply the protractor with the centre at C, and set off 35°. 30'.

2. Then from a scale of equal parts, draw the line C, A, 25 ft., and let fall the perpendicular, A, B, and the triangle is done.



NOTE 2. The sides C, B, and A, B, may be measured by the scale of equal parts, from which was taken the length of the hypotenuse. The dividers, protractor, and scale of equal parts, with various other conveniences, can be had in a set of mathematical instruments.

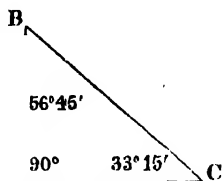


Prob. 2. To construct a right angled triangle when an angle and one leg are given.

Suppose the angle at C, to be $33^{\circ} 15'$, and the leg A, C, to be 285 rods.

RULE. 1. From a scale of equal parts lay down the line A, C, 285 rods, and at A, erect a perpendicular an indefinite length.

Apply the protractor to the line A, C, with the centre at C, and set off the angle $33^{\circ} 15'$, on the line A, B.



3. Draw the hypotenuse B, C, and the triangle is complete.

(Lesson 16.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Exercises in Faulty Composition.

The Good Schoolmaster.—Who can draw the portrait of a good school master how few perfect models can be collected in the whole country what is the reason is nature in fault or is it in the bringing up the reasons are few the pupil of four years may con them over and my grandmother though deaf and blind from age and who has stuttered for these ninety-four years can rehearse them like an orator one is that mere boys who have no pretensions to learning and who devote the sunshine of the year to the business of the farm are promoted with lean wages to the business of teachers during the stormy part he is employed because he works cheap and will answer well enough and he labours because he gets more than he can earn on the farm and at the same time lives more like a gentlemen another reason is that young students able to teach are called to the trust or rather take it from necessity as a kind of stepping stone to better business which cannot be reached until the wheel comes round or to patch the rents in his wardrobe until his ways and means enable him to procure a new dress it is not the business of such to teach but to pass away the time receive their pittance and be off the third reason is men of character and talents will avoid a profession which reduces them to the level of unimproved boys of fifteen or twenty or to a compensation for their labour which grudgingly paid hardly discharges the interest on the money disbursed for the books which they had studied to qualify them for teaching yet I know a good school master for he studies the character of his pupils and ranks them into many classes agreeably to their dispositions their talents their acquirements their industry their application and their ability to hear and see and understand and add to perform and he tempers his instructions to the wants of each and his government without the rod or the scold to correct the improprieties and inequalities of all teaching is his business and he does by method he follows the profession because he loves it and his generous soul pities the

multitude who pass him scoffing many of whom are indebted to him for all they know and almost all they have because he chooses to be school master true his portion in the world is small sufficient while in health for nothing more than the naked necessities of life and when sickness of old age overtakes him he looks forward with cheerfulness to a dreary room and lowly couch in the parish poor house who that suffers a good teacher to live as this man does and die as he undoubtedly will is deserving of a good school master.

(LESSON 17.) SPELLING.

Translation of a few Latin words and phrases which have crept into our language, and have not yet been properly Anglicised.

ad ar bit ri um, ād ār bīt'rē ūm, continued at pleasure.
 ad in fin i tum, ād īn fē nī'tūm, without limit, to infinity.
 ad lib i tum, ād lib'ē tūm, at will or liberty.
 ad va lo rem, ād vā lō'rūm, according to value.
 a for ti o ri, ā fōr tē ō'rī, with stronger reason.
 a li as, ā'lē ās, otherwise.
 al ma nia ter, āl'mā mā'tūr, nursing mother, university.
 ang li ce, āng'glē sē, in English, anglicised.
 a pos te ri o ri, ā pōs tē rē ō'rī, from a prior reason.
 ar ca na, ār kā'nā, secrets.
 ar ca num, ār kā'nūm, a secret.
 ar gu men tum { ār gū mēn'tūm } personal argument.
 ad hoin i nem, { ād hōm'ē nūm, }
 bo na fi de, bō'nā fī'dē, in reality, positively.
 da tum, dā'tūm, point settled.
 da ta, dā'tā, points determined.
 de i gra ti a, dē'i grā shī ā, by the grace of God.
 de ju re, dē jū'rē, according to, or by right.
 dra ma tis { drām ā'tīs } persons or characters represented.
 per so nā, { pēr sō'nā, }
 er go, ēr'gō, therefore.
 er ra ta, ēr rā'tā, errors.
 ex of fic i o, ēks ōf fīsh'ē ō, by authority of office.
 ex par te, ēks pār'tē, on the part of one side.
 fac sim i le, fāk sīm'ē lē, an exact copy, or resemblance.
 fi nis, fī'nēs, the end.
 gra tis, grā'tīs, for nothing, gratuitously.
 ib i dem, īb ē dūm, in the same place.
 i dem, ī'dēm, the same.
 id est, īd'ēst, that is.
 im pri ma ture, īm prē mā'tūr, let it be printed.
 im pri mis, īm pri'mēs, in the first place.
 in cog nī'to, īn kōg'nē tō, disguised or unknown.
 in pro pri a { īn prō'prē ā } in proper person, or in person.
 per so nā, { pēr sō'nā, }

D I (Lesson 18.) READING EXERCISES.

A Hymn to the Stars.—BRYAN

Ay, there ye shine, and there ye have shone
 In one eternal hour of prime;
 Each rolling, sparklingly, aloe,
 Through boundless space, and countless time.
 Ay, there ye shine, the golden dews
 That pave the realms by seraphs trod,
 There, through your echoing vaults diffuse
 The song of choral worlds to God.

Ye visible spirits, bright as erst
 Young Eden's birth-night saw you shine
 On all her flow'rs and fountains first,
 Yet sparkling from the hand divine.
 Yes, bright as then ye smil'd, to each
 The music of a sphere up fair,
 Ye hold your high immortal watch,
 And gird your God's pavilion there.

Gold frits to dust; yet there ye are;
 Time rots the diamond; there ye roll
 In primal light, as if each star
 Enshrin'd an everlasting soul.
 And does it not? since your bright throngs,
 One all enlightning spirit own,
 Prais'd there by pure, siderial tongues,
 Eternal, glorious, bless'd, alone!

Could man but see what ye have seen,
 Unfold awhile the enshrouded past,
 From all that is to what has been,
 The glance, how rich! the range, how vast!
 The birth of time, the rise, the fall
 Of empires, myriads, ages flown,
 Thrones, cities, tongues, arts, worships, all
 The things whose echoes are not gone.

And there ye shine, as if to mock
 The children of a mortal sire;
 The storm, the bolt, the earthquake's shock,
 The deep volcano's cataract fire;
 Drought, famine, plague, and blood and flame,
 All nature's ills and life's worse woes,
 Are nought to you;—ye smile the same,
 And scorn, alike, their dawn and close.

Ay, there ye roll,—emblems sublime
 Of Him, whose spirit o'er us moves

Beyond the clouds of grief and crime,
 Still shining on the world he loves :—
 Nor is one scene to mortals given
 That more divides the soul and sod,
 Than your proud heraldry of heav'n :—
 Yon burning blazonry of God.

(Lesson 19.) ARITHMETIC.

Geometrical Problems.

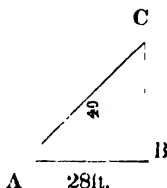
PROB. 7. *To construct a right angled triangle, when the hypotenuse and one leg are given.*

Suppose the hypotenuse A, C, be 40 ft. and the side A, B, 28 ft.

RULE. 1. From a scale of equal parts, draw the line A, B, 28 ft.

2. At B, erect a perpendicular at an indefinite length.

3. From the scale of equal parts take 40 in the dividers, and with one foot in A, strike the perpendicular at C, and the work is done, on producing the line A, C.



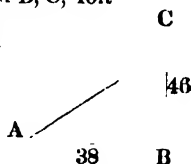
NOTE 1. The perpendicular may be measured by the scale, or the square root, and the angles, by the protractor or a chord of 60 degrees.

PROB. 8. *To construct a right angled triangle when two legs are given.*

Suppose the leg A, B, to be 38 ft. and B, C, 46 ft.

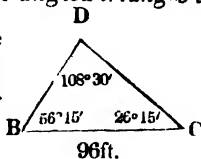
RULE. 1. From the scale of even parts produce the line A, B, 38 ft. and at B, erect a perpendicular to C 46 ft.

2. Draw a line from A to C, and the work is finished.



PROB. 9. *To construct an oblique angled triangle when the angles and one side are given.*

Suppose the angle B, C, D, the side B, C, 96 ft. the angle at B, $56^{\circ} 15'$, and at D $108^{\circ} 30'$, and, as all the angles equal 180° , that at C, must of course be $26^{\circ} 15'$.

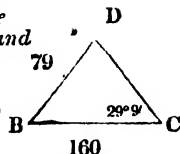


RULE. 1. Draw the line B, C, from the scale 96 ft. and the angle at B, from the protractor, $56^{\circ} 15'$.

2. At C, lay off an angle of $26^{\circ} 15'$, and draw the line B, D, and D, C, and it is done.

PROB. 10. To construct an oblique angled triangle, when two sides and one opposite angle are given.

Suppose the side B, C, 160 rods, the side B, D, 79 rods, and the angle at C, $29^{\circ} 9'$.



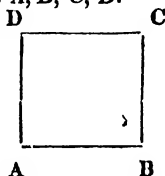
RULE. 1. Draw the line B, C, 160, from the scale of even parts, and at C, set off the angle $29^{\circ} 9'$.

2. Produce an indefinite line from C, through the point designating the degrees, and with 79 in the dividers, and one foot to B, extend them on the line from C, to D, from which draw a line and it is done.

PROB. 11. To construct a square, as A, B, C, D.

RULE. 1. Draw the line A, B, as long D C as the proposed square, and at B, erect a perpendicular of the same length.

2. With the like distance of either line in the dividers, from A, and C, describe small arcs crossing each other at D, then draw the lines A, D, and D, C, and the work is done.

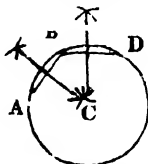


NOTE 2. All figures of equal or unequal sides, of four angles, are drawn in nearly the same manner.

PROB. 12. To describe a circle passing through three given points not lying in a direct line, as A, B, D.

RULE. 1. Draw right lines from A to B, and from B to D, and bisect these agreeably to the appropriate problem.

2. Around the point C, where the bisecting lines meet, describe the circle, and the work is done.



NOTE 3. The centre of a circle may be found in the same way by taking any three points in the circle.

NOTE 4. From a careful examination of the manner of constructing the foregoing figures, the scholar will be enabled to construct common angular figures, without consulting other works on the subject.

(Lesson 20:) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Faulty Composition.

*they rest from their labour
and their works follow them*

The place of their rest is the grave for there the weary are at the affected cease from mourning and the wicked cease from troubling they sleep and are not disturbed the troubled deep may roll its waves in foam tossed by the warring winds of heaven lightnings may burst from cloud to cloud and thunders roll and

shake the sky and rock the earth they sleep and are dis-
turbed

they rest from their labours
and their works follow them

the grave is a place of rest for the weary sleep and are not dis-
turbed the dead hear nothing of the tumult abroad in the earth
silent is their habitation amid the dissolution of the elements
this is the haven into whose deep bosom the worn out mariner
overcome by the assaults and batteries of adverse storms moors
at last his crazy bark nor returns again to the tossings and trou-
bles of life's tempestuous sea this is the land of peace to which
the friendless orphan repairs out of the reach of malice and the
arrows of misfortune his bed is peace and he rests from his ca-
lamities forgets his sorrows and forgives his enemies

who then will dread that narrow house of rest while it offers an
asylum so peaceful a hiding place so secure a relief so ample a
home where the oppressor and the oppressed the bond and the
free the king and the beggar are on equal terms and congregate
in the same silent society who above all will dread the grave
while his faith points to it not merely as a retreat from the trou-
bles and trials of life but as the only avenue through the dark
partition which separates time from eternity a continual dying
from eternal life a reign of gloomy night from a cloudless glo-
rious day the power and dominion of sin from the presence and
freedom of god

ay call it the place of rest the mansion of peace the haven of re-
pose the safe retreat the hiding place and the gate way to glory
and order your life aright that when you are summoned to its
precincts you may contemplate its silence its drapery and its
coldness in the light of faith and enter upon its possession with
the assurance that the voice of the last trump will burst its rusty
bolts and call you forth from its clammy envelope to the cele-
stial abode of angels and the spirits of blessed men made perfect
and to the presence and favour of him who plucked the sting
from death and despoiled the victory of the grave

(Lesson 21.) SPELLING.

in sta tu quo, in stā'tū kwō, in the former place.

ip se dix it, ip'sē dīks'ēt, mere assertion.

ip so fac to, ip'sō fāk'tō, by the mere facts.

i tem, i'tēm, also, or article.

ju re di vi no, jūrē dē vī'nō, by divine right.

mag na char ta, māg'nā tshār'tūr, the grand charter of England.

me men to mo ri, mē'mēntō mō'rī, remember you must die.

mul tum in par vo, mūltūm in pār'vō, much in few words.

ne plus ul tra, nē plūs ūl'trā, to no farther or greater extent.

no lens vo lens, nō'lēns vō'lēns, willing or not willing.

non com pos, nōn kōm'pūs, under witted, insane.

non com pos men tis, nōn kōm'pūs mēn'tūs, not of sound mind,
witless.

om nēs, òm'nēs, all.
 o tēm pō ra, } ò tēm'pō rā, } O, the times! O, the manners
 o mo res, } ò mō'res, }
 pīs-sim, pās'sēm, every where,
 per se, pēr.sē, alone, or by itself.
 pro for ma, prō fōr'mā, for form's sake.
 pro and con, prō and kōn, for and against.
 pro bo no } prō bō'nō } for the public good.
 pub li co, } pūb lē'kō, }
 pro tem po re, prō tēm'pō rē, for the time, or a time.
 quo ad, kwō'ād, as to.
 quo ad hoc, kwō'ād hōk, as to that.
 quon dam, kwōn dām, former.
 rex, réks, king, royalty.
 sem per ea deni } sēm pēr ē'dēm, always the same.
 sem per i dem }
 si ne dic, sīn'nē dī', without mentioning the day.
 s'ne qua non, sī'nē kwā non, indispensable condition.
 su i gen e ris, sū'ī jén ē'rēs, unparalleled, singular.
 sum mum bo num, sūm'mūm bō'nūm, the greatest good.
 u na vo ce, ū'nā vō'sē, unanimously.
 u ti le dul ci, ū'tē lē dūl sē, utility with pleasure.
 va de me cum, vā'dē mē'kūm, a constant companion.
 vul u ti } vīl ū'tī }
 in spec u lum, } īn spēk'ū lūm } as in a looking glass.
 ver sus, vēr'sūs, against, or opposite.
 vi a, vī'ā, by the way of.
 vi ce ver sā, vī'sē vēr'sā, the reverse.
 vi de, vī'dē, see.
 vul go, vūl'gō, commonly.

(Lesson 22.) READING EXERCISES, &c.

There is no speech nor language.—Their voice is not heard,

1. When, thoughtful, to the vault of heav'n,
 I lift my wand'ring eyes,
 And see the clear and quiet ev'n
 To night, resign the skies;
 The moon in beauty rear her crest.
 The stars in silence shone;
 A secret rapt're fills my breast,
 Which speaks its birth divine!
2. Unheard the dews around me fall,
 And holy influence shed;
 And noiseless on this earthly ball,
 Celestial footsteps tread.
 Aerial music wakes the spheres,
 Touch'd by harmonious powers,
 With sounds unheard by mortal ears,
 They charm the ling'ring hours.

3. Night reigns in silence o'er the pole,
 And spreads his gleams unheard,
 Her lessons penetrate the soul,
 Yet utter not a word. *
 Noiseless the sun emits his fire,
 And pours his golden streams,
 And silently the shades retire
 Before his rising beams.

4. The hand that moves—that regulates—
 That guides the vast machine,—
 That governs minds, and times, and fates,
 Retires and works unseen.
 Angelic visitants forsake
 Their amaranthine bowers,
 On viewless wings they stations take,
 And note the passing hours.

5. Sick of the vanity of man,
 His noise, his pomp, his show,
 I'll move upon great nature's plan,
 And calmly work below.
 With inward harmony of soul,
 I'll wait the upper sphere,
 Shining, I'll mount above the pole,
 And breathe my silence there.

(Lesson 22.) ARITHMETIC.

Elements of Trigonometry.

NOTE.—Trigonometry is that part of geometry which relates to the measurement of the sides and angles of triangles.

All the properties of angles are based upon the principles of single proportion; for, in each triangle three things are given, either all sides, or sides and angles, to find a fourth.

The operation may be performed in several ways; that is, by a scale of even parts, the protractor, or chord, and the dividers may be used, or a table of logarithms, and of natural sines, tangents, and secants may be employed; and the sides of triangles may be measured by the square-root as already exhibited in mensuration.

NOTE.—As a table of logarithms, sines, tangents, &c. is not contemplated in this work, it will be impracticable to illustrate the application of the principles of trigonometry to the subject of measuring angles, and their sides, beyond what has already been done in mensuration. The application, however, of the square root, to determine the length of the sides of angles, may be stated in a few distinct cases, which the pupil cannot risk to take.

CASE 1. When the hypotenuse and one leg of a right-angled triangle are given to find the other leg, adopt the following:

RULE 1. Square the hypotenuse and also the given leg, and tract the lesser from the greater.

Extract the square root of the remainder, which will give length of the other leg. Thus:

Suppose the hypotenuse of a right angled triangle be 50 feet, and the base 40 ft. what is the length of the perpendicular?

$$50 \times 50 = 2500, \text{ square of the hypotenuse.}$$

$$40 \times 40 = 1600, \text{ square of the base.}$$

900, difference of the squares,

and the square root of 900 equals 30 ft. *Ans.*

Or, suppose the hypotenuse to be 16 ft. and the perpendicular 12 feet, what is the length of the base?

$$16 \times 16 = 256$$

$$12 \times 12 = 144$$

112, the root of which is 10.59, *Ans.*

CASE 2. When the base and perpendicular are given to find the hypotenuse, then work by the following

RULE. The square root of the sum of the squares of the base and perpendicular, gives the length of the hypotenuse.

Suppose the base of a right angled triangle be 40 feet, and the perpendicular 30 ft. what is the length of the hypotenuse?

$$40 \times 40 = 1600, \text{ square of the base.}$$

$$30 \times 30 = 900, \text{ square of the perpendicular.}$$

—2500, sum of the two squares, the square root of which is 50 feet. *Ans.* Or,

Suppose the base to be 89 feet, and the perpendicular 78.7;—what is the hypotenuse? *Ans.* 119 nearly.

The distance between the extremes of the plates upon which the roof of A.'s house rests is 43 ft. and the height of the roof is 16½ feet: what is the length of the rafters? *Ans.* 27.101.

B.'s kite lodged on the top of the steeple of a church which stood 45 feet from the bank of the Mohawk, and B. stands on the opposite bank, 39 feet from the water:—Now the steeple is known to be 132 feet high, and the line to the kite is known to be 200 yards long, the extreme end of which is in B.'s hand: how wide is the river?

(Lesson 23.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Exercises in Faulty Composition.

The world we have not seen.

There is a world which we have not seen

A world which time can never destroy

Where mortals' foot steps have not been

Nor mortal ear caught its notes of joy

That world is fair and O how blest

More lovely than prophets ever told

And never did an angelic guest
One half of its blessedness unfold

It is not fanned by the summer gale
Nor is it refreshed by soft vernal showers
It stands in no need of the moon beam pale
For its inhabitants have no evening hours

Oh no for this world is forever bright
With a radiance pure and all its own
For the streams of uncreated light
Pervade it poured from gods own throne

There forms which no mortal eye can see
Too glorious for mortal thought to trace
Stand robed in peerless majesty
And move on wings with matchless grace

Sorrow and death have no entrance there
Time never breathes on its fadeless bloom
Fancy cannot picture a world so fair
For it is gods blessed abode beyond the tomb

(Lesson 24.) SPELLING!

Explanation of words and phrases introduced into our language, without being properly Anglicised.

- aid de camp, ăd'dē kōng, an assistant to a general.
a la mode, ăl ă mōde', in the fashion.
an tique, ăn tēke', ancient, antiquity.
a pro pos, ăp'prō pō, to the purpose, seasonably, by and by.
au to da fe, ăw'tō dē fē', act of faith, burning heretics.
bag a telle, băg ă tēl', a trifle.
beau, bō, a man of fashion.
beau monde, bō mōnd', people of fashion.
belle, bēll, a woman of fashion.
belles-lettres, bēl-lēt'tr, polite literature.
bil let doux, bil'lē dô, a love letter.
bon mot, bōn mō', a piece of wit.
bon ton, bōn tōng', fashion.
bou doir bō dwōr', a small private apartment.
carte blanche, kărt blăntsh', unconditional terms.
chat eau, tshăt ô', a country seat.
chef d'œu-vre, tshē dēŭ'vr, a master piece.
ci de vant, sē dē vāng', formerly.
corps, kōr, body of forces, army.
coup de grace, kō dē grăse', the finishing stroke.
coup de main, kō dē măn', a sudden enterprise.
coup d'œil, kō d' ēl', view or glance.
de but, dē bū', beginning.
dern ier re sort, dērn yăr'rēs sōr', the last resort.

- de pot, dé pò', store or magazine.
 deu bls en ten dre, dò bl ói tón'ér, double meaning.
 deu cœur, dò séur', a bribe or present.
 c'at, èk là, splendour.
 en flute, àn flûte, carrying guns on the upper deck only.
 en masse, an mäs', in a mass.
 en pas sant, àn päs säng', by the way.
 enn ui, àn wé', tiresomeness.
 en tree, àn trâ, entrance.

(Lesson 25.) READING EXERCISES.

Our life passes as a tale that is told.

1. The last days of youth, why, indeed, ye are come!
 And the tints of life's morning will soon fade away;
 I once vainly fancy'd my cheek's purple bloom,
 Immortal as angels, would never decay;
 Nor can I believe the cold words of my tongue,
 When it falters, that I am no more to be young.
2. But yesterday, I was a boy and I wore
 My jacket of blue and my bow round my neck,
 And I danc'd, and I sang, and I laughingly bore
 To my fair little mates, wreaths of flow'rs to deck
 Our ivy foreheads, where clusters of gold
 Hung so bright: could you think they would ever grow old?
3. Bless'd years of the past! how I love to retrace,
 With memory's pencil, your images dear,
 Like a painter call'd late to take the sweet face
 Of a beautiful babe, lying dead on the bier.
 But oh, as your picture I fondly pursue,
 A soft-stealing tear-drop, my eyelids bedew.
4. No wonder, for who can unmov'd bid adieu
 To mysterious raptures warm youth only knows;
 And on the world's dim, awful threshold to view
 The opening scenes of his joys and his woes!
 Who gazes,—nor sighs, with a heart deeply wrung,
 Why can we not always be blooming and young?

A Greek in Exile.—FELICIA HEMANS.

A Greek Islander, on being taken, a prisoner, to the Vale of Tempe, and asked to admire its beautiful scenery, replied,

"Yes, all is fair; but the sea! where is it?"

1. Where is the sea?—I languish here—
 Where is my own blue sea,
 With all its barks of fleet career,
 And flags and breezes free?
2. I miss that voice of waves;—the first

Which broke my childhood glee;
The measured chime,—the thund'ring burst:—
Where is my own blue sea?

3. Oh! rich your myrtle's breath may rise,
And soft your winds may be;
Yet my sick heart within me dies:—
Where is my own blue sea?

4. I hear the shepherd's mountain flute,
I hear the whisp'ring tree:—
The echoes of my soul are mute:—
Where is my own blue sea?

(Lesson 26.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical Exercises.

1. B. gave his note for \$1400, payable in 90 days, and at the end of 60, paid \$1000; what is the equated time for the balance, and what its amount, supposing he allowed 8 per cent. per ann. on the balance? *Ans.* \$406.59.

2. B. bought 10,000 bushels of corn, and agreed to pay 48 cts. a bushel in cash, or 50 cts. a bushel, at 2 months; will he gain or lose by borrowing the money at 8 per cent. per ann.? *Ans.* gain \$136.

3. A cask of 28 gallons, contains a mixture of brandy at 8s, wine at 7s, cider at 1s per gallon, and water at 0; what is the number of gallons of each kind? *Ans.* Brandy 9, wine 9, cider 5, and water 5.

4. A. and B. hired a pasture for 18 months, and paid \$262; at first A. put in 100 sheep, and 8 months after, 50 more; B. put in 275 sheep, and 4 months after, took out 70; what must each man pay? *Ans.* A. \$96.109, B. \$165.891.

5. B. would set out 864 trees, in such a way that the length should be to the breadth as 3 to 2; what is the number in length and breadth? *Ans.* 36 in length and 24 in breadth.

6. A ball 8 inches in diameter weighs 72lbs.; what is the diameter of another of the same metal, which weighs only 9lbs.? *Ans.* 4 inches.

7. Noah's Ark had 300 feet keel, 50ft. beam midships, and 30ft. hold, what was its burden as a man of war, and what as a merchant's ship? *Ans.* 4500 tons as a man of war, 4737 tons nearly, as a merchant's ship.

8. How many cubic feet is there in a load of wood 9ft. long, 3ft. 5in. high, and 4ft. 3in. wide? *Ans.* 130ft. 8in. 3'.

9. What is the cubic measure of a square stick of timber, 30ft. long, 12in. square at one end, and a point at the other? *Ans.* 10ft.

10. B's wine cask is 30in. through the bulge, 25in. at each extremity, and 40in. long; what will it hold both of wine and ale? *Ans.* wine 112.1, ale 90.5 gallons.

11. A broker lent money at 6 per cent. a year, and at the end of 10 years received for principal and interest, £1200; what did he loan? *Ans.* £750.

12. A. asked B. the price of his span; he said, had they cost me three times what I gave for them, and 15 dollars more, they would have stood me in \$300; what was their cost? *Ans.* \$95.

13. B. drew a bill on his agent in London for £250 sterling at 60 days, and sold it to D. at 5 per cent. advance; the bill was protested for non acceptance, and for non payment, at an expense of 10 shillings sterling each time, and the postage out and back was 5 shillings sterling; damages on the amount 10 per cent., how many dollars did B. refund. *Ans.* \$1280.315.

14. A. of Baltimore, made a draft on B. of Boston for £356 at 30 days, which was accepted, and discounted by the Massachusetts' bank, at 6 pr ct. rebate; at the close of 30 days A. and B. had both failed, and the bank compounded with them at 31 1-4 cents on the dollar; what did they pay, and what was the rebate?

Ans. \$101.25, rebate, \$1.77.

(Lesson 27.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC

Exercises in Faulty Composition.

he shall pass away as a dream

I dreamed I saw a ruddy rosy child

With golden ringlets to the zephyrs playing

He cropped the rose and then a distance straying

Whence the proud butterfly his feet beguiled

He changed in summers prime I stepped aside

To let him pass his face with manhood gleaming

And his full eye of blue was fondly beaming

On a kind fair one whom he called his bride

He changed again it was even and the cheerful fire

I saw a group of hopeful youth's surrounding

The room with harmless pleasantry resounding

And in the midst there sat the smiling sire

Anon me thought arose the dawn

I heard the coach wheels rolling

The parish bell slow tolling

Alas the white-haired man was gone.

(Lesson 28.) SPELLING.

faux pas, fô pâ', fault or misconduct.

jeu de mots, zhéu dē mé', play upon words.

jeu d'esprit, zhéu d'éspré', play of wit.

lar gert, lãrz h zông', money or silver.

mal à propos, mál à prô pô', unseasonable or unseasonably.

mau vaise honte, mô vâz hôut', unbecoming bashfulness.

non cha lance, nồn shả lẵse', indifference.
ou tre, ó trấ' preposterous.
per due, pêr dủ', concealed.
pe tui mai tre, pếtít mả tr, a fool.
pro te ge, prồ'tê zhắ, one patronized or protected.
rouge, rôge red, or red paint.
sang froid, sắng froầú', coolness.
sans, sắng, without.
sa vant, sắ vắng', a learned man.
soi di sant, swắ đê zắng', pretended.
tete a tete, tắtê à tắtê, face to face, two in private converse.
trait, trắ, feature.
val et de chambre, vắl ế đê.shắmb, foot man.
vive le roi, vắv lắ rwắ, long live the king.

NOTE There are many other words and phrases borrowed from the Latin and French languages, and introduced into ours, without very high authority, and entirely in the face of correct taste. He that would write in English, would at least manifest his modesty, by expressing his ideas in that language simply. It is sufficiently copious for any subject either useful or ornamental.

(Lesson 29.) READING EXERCISES.

David's lamentation over the dead body of Absalom.

1. "Alas! my noble son, that thou should'st die!
 Thou who wert made so beautifully fair!
 That death should settle in the glorious eye,
 And leave his stillness in the clust'ring hair!
 How could he mark thee for the silent tomb,
 My lov'd boy, Absalom!
2. Cold is thy brow, my son! and I am chill,
 When to my bosom I would try to press thee;
 How was I wont to feel the pulses thrill
 Like a rich harp string, yearning to caress thee,
 And hear thy cry "My Father" from those lips
 Cold and dumb:—Absalom!
3. The grave hath won thee;—I shall hear the gush
 Of music and the chorus of the young;
 And life will pass me in the mantling blush,
 And the dark tresses to the soft winds flung:
 But thou no more with thy sweet voice shall come
 To meet me, Absalom!
4. And oh! when I am stricken, and my heart
 Like a bruise'd reed, it waiting to be broken;
 How will its love for thee, as I depart,
 Long for thine ear to catch its dying token!
 It were so sweet, amid death's gathering gloom,
 To see thee, Absalom!

5. And now, farewell ! 'Tis hard to give thee up,
 With death so like a gentle slumber on thee,
 And thy dark sin—oh ! I'd have drank the cup,
 If from this wo its bitterness had spared thee :—
 May God have call'd thee, like a wand'rer home,
 My erring Absalom."
6. He cover'd up his face, and bow'd himself
 A moment on his child : then, giving him
 A look of melting tenderness, he clasp'd
 His hands, convulsively, as if in prayer ;
 And, as though strength were given him of God,
 He rose up calmly, and compos'd the pall
 About him decently, and left him there,
 As if his rest had been a breathing sleep.

(Lesson 31.) ARITHMETIC.

Practical Exercises.

15. The mean diameter of the earth is 7912 miles ; what is its circumference, its surface, and its solidity ?

Ans. 24856.28 ; 196662895.86 ; 259332805349.9.

16. The mean diameter of the earth is 7912, and that of Jupiter is 93270 ; how many times is the bulk of the earth contained in that of Jupiter ?

Ans. 1638.

17. The mean diameter of the sun is 883246 miles, and the earth's as above ; how many bodies of the earth's magnitude will equal one body of the sun's magnitude ?

Ans. 1391189.214.

18. The rays of light are known to move at the astonishing rate of 200000 (192456) miles in a second, and the mean distance of the sun from the earth is nearly 95000000 miles ; how long is a ray passing from the sun to the earth ?

Ans. 8 minutes 13 seconds.

19. It is supposed the earth is 5832 years old ; had fifty thousand cubic miles been taken from it each day, what portion would there be now remaining ?

Ans. 152898805349.9 something more than half.

20. B. married his daughter at 20, on the first day of the year, and gave her a dollar towards her portion ; he also promised to treble it on the first day of each month through the year ; what did she receive ?

Ans. \$265720.

21. A. gave his son 2 cents for the first month of his labour, 8 for the second, and 32 for the third, and on in a quadruple ratio through the year ; what was the boy's wages ?

Ans. 111848.10.

22. D. has a wife and 7 children, and they agree to change their position at the dinner table once in each day, as it occurs ; how long must they all live to go through the changes that may be made of their family ?

Ans. 994 years 8 days.

23. O purchased \$2450 worth of the United States' Bank

stock at 105 3-5 per cent. 5-8 per cent. commission; to what did his purchase amount? *Ans. \$2603.37.*

24. B's house lot is a perfect square, and each side measures 50 rods; what is its contents, provided 160 rods make an acre? *Ans. 1.5625 acre.*

25. A. had 2-5 of a ship and cargo, and sold 5-8 of his share for a bill on London at par, of £375 sterling; what was the ship and cargo worth at the same rate? *Ans. \$6600!*

26. Suppose the bank of Utica employ half a million of dollars in loans, and three clerks to do the business, provided they accept for their services the difference between the interest on the above amount at 9 per cent. a year, and the discount on the same at that rate and time; what do the clerks get for their services? *Ans. 3715.60.*

27. B. takes a semi-weekly paper from the city, for which, if paid in advance, he gives \$4 a year, otherwise the price is \$5 a year; at what rate per cent. per annum is the difference? *Ans. 25.*

(Lesson 32.) ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

Exercises in Faulty Composition.

He lives for himself only.—An author's production or writings or works are his intellectual progeny or family and if he works or labours for the perfection perpetuity or fame of his mental offspring he is more honourably and nobly than he whose industry has no other object in view than hoarding an estate for the perishing children of his decaying body this fact is a full answer to the question so frequently put by the mere money worm what has posterity done for us it may be observed that he who submits or puts the question or inquiry is one who sold to gain would betray his master with a kiss for less than thirty pieces of silver if it could be added to his present stock and multiply the items in his will to this man posterity has never existed even in idea he hardly knows his own descent back to his immediate fathers unless he traces it in the solid line of the estate he inherited tell this man that the labours and productions of posterity is a vast machinery put in motion or action by disinterested patriotism or christian philanthropy to increase and multiply the energies and influence of virtue and diminish or lessen the powers and excesses of vice to make the best of men still better and the worst of them less profligate to purify and exalt human nature and ameliorate the condition of the whole human family and your language to him is as Chinese hieroglyphics the import object design end and conclusion of which has nothing to do with the purpose and designs of his being and existence brings no ready money to his hands and consequently totally unworthy of his attention.

The man who lives for self alone
 Basely betrays dame nature's boon
 Then let him for this crime atone
 Or she will reclaim her gifts before noon

APPENDIX.

EMBRACING A SIMPLE METHOD OF KEEPING ACCOUNTS, IN THREE DISTINCT FORMS.

The first is designed for the Farmer. The second and third (both of which are in common use) are furnished for the Mechanic and Merchant. With notes and illustrations; forms of promissory notes, bonds, &c.; illustrated by remarks.

AND ALSO,

THE CONSTITUTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES, AND THE STATE OF NEW-YORK; WITH CRITICAL QUESTIONS.

BOOKKEEPING.

Bookkeeping is the art of recording accounts, whether general or particular. The order which this art introduces into business, by a fair and regular arrangement of the various transactions which occur between man and man, in the management of property and the concerns of life, contributes to lighten the burden of business, and secure success in almost all kinds of professions.

The first method here introduced is designed for farmers and others whose business does not require many entries. It is by far the most simple and least laborious mode in use, and yet it is abundantly sufficient for very extensive operations. This mode requires but one book, though a memorandum book might be conveniently associated with it.

It may not be improper to observe here, that entries of all kinds should be made in regular order, under their appropriate dates, and in a fair and legible hand; and that all accounts should be settled, and the book balanced, once, at least, in each year.

It will be seen, by the subjoined examples, that a page, or a part of one, at least, is selected for each man's account; that on the left it has a margin for dates, and, on the right, two sets of columns, the interior for the debts, and the exterior for credits. An alphabet for the entry of the respective names will be found convenient.

ALPHABET

To A. B.'s Book of Accounts.

A. Abbot, Henry	I.	Q.
B. Ballott, R. Bolts, B.	J. Johnson, J.	R.
C. Cash	K.	S. Smith, Thos.
D.	L.	T. Tibits, R.
E.	M.	V.
F.	N. Notes and Bills 3	W.
G.	O.	X.
H. Hill, D. W.	P.	Y.

The Farmer's mode of keeping accounts by debit and credit.

NOTE.—The Farmer may at all times know the state of his accounts by balancing each, and carrying the results to a balance sheet. His cash account may be settled weekly or monthly. In that account he will debit all he receives, and credit all he pays away; the amount in hand will always balance the account if kept right.

1828. <i>Henry Abbot,</i>		Dr.	Cr.
May 4:	To bal of acc't. from book A. folio 6.	\$1350	
" 24.	" 5 bu. seed wheat, at 10s.	625	
" "	By cash, on acc't., as per receipt of this date,		\$1000
Aug. 1.	" am't. of bal. to book C. page 13.		975
	* Agreeably to the laws of this state, cash items, in a general running account, must be admitted or proved by parole testimony, or paper voucher, otherwise they are not recoverable; therefore, it is safe for every one who pays away money, to take a receipt for the same; for the form of which, see article on notes, bonds, &c., in the appendix.	\$1975	\$1975
1828. <i>Remsen Ballot,</i>		Dr.	Cr.
May 1.	By bal. of acc't. from book A. page 10,		\$975
" 16.	To 62 lbs. fine wool, at 5s.	\$3875	
" 18.	" 40 bu. potatoes, at 2s. 6d. 1 bbl. cider vinegar, at 44s.	1800	
" "	" 1 bbl. mess pork,	1675	
June 13.	By cash on acc't. as per receipt,		1800
" "	" an order on B. Bolts, accepted,		3550
Aug. 1.	" bal. of acc't. to book C. page 31,		1025
	* Ballot's order on Bolts accepted, is regarded, in law, in the light of a note of hand, both Parties are holden for the am't.; if paid by Bolts, Ballot is released; but if paid by Ballot, it is still an evidence of debt against Bolts, for it was drawn for value received; the proof of which is the entry in the acc't. and the acceptance.	\$7350	\$7350
1828. <i>James Johnson,</i>		Dr.	Cr.
May 6.	By labour of his son John, 3 mo. at \$9,		2700
" 6.	To 6 bu. seed wheat, at 10s.	\$750	
" "	" 12 do. corn, 5s.	750	
" "	" 9 do rye, 7s.	788	
" 17.	" 146½ lbs. of cheese, at 10 cts.	1465	
" "	" 136 do. butter, 13 cts.	1768	
" "	" 156 do. ham, 9 cts.	1404	
" "	" 1 bbl. mess pork,	1675	
June 12.	By amount of bill of lumber, deliv'd D. W. Hill, as per receipt, and carried to my credit per certificate,		13536
" "	" bal. of credit, carried to folio 2,	7636	
		\$16236	\$16236

		Dr.	Cr.
1828.	<i>James Johnson.</i>		
July 9.	By bal. of acc't. from folio 1.*		\$76 00
	To a span of colts, 2 yrs. old, pr. rec'pt.	100 00	
	" a second hand wagon,	22 86	
Aug. 1.	By note at 3 mos. in full of acc'ts.		46 50
	* When the space or page allotted to one acc't. is filled up, the balance may be struck and carried to a new page, or the whole am't. of each acc't. may be carried ahead; then the folio to which the acc't. is removed should be entered, and the new acc't. should refer back to the page whence it was brought, as in the above example.	122 86	122 86
1828.	<i>D. W. Hill.</i>	Dr.	Cr.
July 9.	To am't. of lumber, delivered by J. Johnson, per certificate,	135 36	
" 6.	" am't. of butter and cheese del'd as pr. receipt,	88 76	
Aug. 1.	By am't. of bill of iron, del'd T. Smith,		265 72
	To note of hand on dem'd. for bal. acc't.	51 60	
	By error in am't. of note,*		10 00
	* When an error occurs, either in debit or credit, it is better to make the correction by an opposite entry, as in the above example, than to attempt it by altering the figures or by an erasure, either of which, generally leaves the book blotted and unintelligible, and the acc't. subject to exceptions.	275 72	275 72
1828.	<i>Thomas Smith,</i>	Dr.	Cr.
May 2.	To bal. of acc't. from book A. folio 35,	\$58 78	
	" 100 cords of hard wood, standing, at 31½ cts. per cord,	31 25	
July 6.	" am't. of bill of iron, deliv'd. by D. W. Hill, per rec't.	265 72	
" 15.	By cash, on account, per receipt,		300 00
Aug. 1.	" bal. to book C. folio 37,		53 73
	* The am't. of credit here entered, is introduced merely to bal. the acc't. and not as a payment or settlement of the acc't. In book C. folio 37, it is there entered in the debit column, as a bal. still due. (See Remsen B. lot's acc't. for example.)	353 73	353 73
1828.	<i>Rural Tibbits.</i>	Dr.	Cr.
May 2.	To sundry articles, del'd his order,	\$44 84	
	" 100 bu. corn, at 4s., 80 bu. of rye, at 7s.	122 00	
	" 50 bu. wheat, at 9s., 250 bu. oats, at 2s. 6d.	134 38	
	[Carried over.]	299 22	

1828.		<i>Rural Tibbits,</i>	Dr.	Cr.
		[Brought over.]	299 22	
June 16.		By his draft on Manhattan Bank, N. Y.		350 00
Aug. 1.		" my note on demand for bal. of acc't.		50 78
		To error on entry, Aug. 1, my note,	50 78	
		" my note to balance account,	50 78	
		* When neighbours get together and settle their acc'ts. it is common for them to record the settlement in their respective books, in the following words—This day reckoned and settled acc'ts with R. Tibbits, and found due him, \$50 78-100, for which I have given my note, on demand.	400 78	400 78
		A. B.		
		R. T.		
1828.		<i>Bailey Bolts,</i>	Dr.	Cr.
July 1.		To 1600 cords oak timber, at 27 cts. a ft.	432 00	
" "		" 306 cords of wood, at \$2.75,	841 50	
" 10.		By am't of goods, per bill,		378 00
" "		" am't of do. to workmen,		42 87
" 16.		" cash on acc't. per receipt,		219 85
" 21.		" span of grey colts, per receipt,		220 00
		" bal. of acc't. to book C. folio 32,		414 78
			1273 50	1273 50
		<i>Bills and Notes.</i>	Dr.	Cr.
		By order on B. Bolts,		35 50
		" note, J. Johnson,		46 50
		" Tibbits' draft on New-York,		350 00
		To note, D. W. Hill,	41 60	
		" do. R. Tibbits,	50 78	
		" bills and notes on hand, to bal.	339 62	
			432 00	432 00
1828.		<i>Cash.</i>	Dr.	Cr.
May 24.		To cash of H. Abbott,	10 00	
June 13.		" do. R. Ballot,	18 00	
July 15.		" do. T. Smith,	300 00	
" 16.		" do. B. Bolts,	219 85	
Aug. 1.		By cash on hand,		547 85
			547 85	547 85
1828.		<i>Balance Sheet,</i>	Dr.	Cr.
		By bal. of H. Abbott's acc't		9 75
		" do. R. Ballot's do.		10 25
		" do. T. Smith's do.		55 73
		" do. B. Bolt's do.		403 88
Aug. 1.		To am't. of balance to bal.	479 61	
			479 61	479 61

NOTE 1.—Had this illustration of Bookkeeping been commenced by an inventory of A. B.'s effects, then, with the aid of a second inventory, and the data furnished by the record of the foregoing transactions, it would not be difficult to find what A. B. had made during three months, and also what he is actually worth.

NOTE.—A. B. might have opened an account with his farm, or any particular branch of pursuit, charged it with the first cost, and whatever he expended to carry it on, and given it credit for all the proceeds taken from it. The same course may be taken with family expenses.

NOTE 3.—The eldest child, whether a son or a daughter, (for ladies, *in this country*, should be accountants, to a certain extent, as well as gentle men,) should, as soon as their age and acquirements qualify them for the task, be requested to make all the entries in their father's account book and be present at all settlements, which will not only give the father an opportunity of proving his accounts, if necessary, but initiate the child into an acquaintance with a subject which is intimately connected with all the transactions of life.

NOTE 4.—The foregoing examples are deemed sufficient to illustrate this simple mode of registering accounts. Any man capable of writing and casting figures, may adopt this system without the least difficulty; in fact it is strictly applicable to various and extensive dealing.

The Tradesman's mode of keeping Accounts.

The second form of keeping accounts, is that which has been long in use, and is still continued by the generality of mechanics and traders, and by some merchants. It requires a Blotter, or Day Book, a Leger, and a Cash Book.

In the Blotter are entered the debits and credits, or particular transactions of each day, in the order in which they occur.

These entries are subsequently posted into the ledger under the appropriate name or title to which they belong, and in a fair and legible hand.

The Cash Book is nothing more than a registry of the receipts and payments made in money; it may be settled each day, week, month, or year, as may best suit the owner.

The subjoined examples will fully illustrate the mode in question, and the particular form of each book.

The Day Book opens with an inventory of the owner's effects, &c.

Inventory of my effects, taken January 1, 1828.

Amt. of stock in trade, as pr. bills on file,	ct.	2250	00
" of debts due per bal. of ledger A.		682	50
H. Hill's note due May 1, \$250, int. 6 mo. 8.96	264	96	
D. Dunn's note on demand, \$312, int. 12. 50.	324	50	
B. Ball's note due Jan'y 2, 1829,	164	44	
C. Craft's note on demand,	84	14	838
			04
			3770
			54
Amt. of bal. due from me as per ledger A.	231		
My note to P. Pond, due Sept. 10,	150		
My note to W. Willis, due June 6,	100		
Acceptance of D. North's, due March 4,	162		64
			00

*Utica, January 1, 1828.**Hiram Horner.*

	<i>Dr.</i>		
To amt. of his acct. from leg. A. Dec. 16, 1827,	302	62	
By amt. of his bill of repairs, &c. ren'd this day,	188	84	113
			78

Ralph Randall,

	<i>Dr.</i>		
To 5 yds. Am. print, at 32 cts.; 30 yds. cotton cloth, at 15 cts.		6	10
" 12 yds. ging'm a 25 cts. 16 yds. Irish Mn. a .87		16	92
" 3 yds. black broad cloth, at \$5.50, trimmings, for coat and vest, \$2.37,		18	87
			41
			79

Peter Pimp,

	<i>Dr.</i>		
To 2 gals. rum at \$1.13, 1½ wine at \$3.70,			
gals. gin at \$1.25,		9	38
" 3 rakes a .32, 3 forks a .27, 2 scythes a \$1.5		4	77
" 16 yds. tow cloth, at 30 cts., 1 narrow a			
at \$1.75, 3 hoes at 75 cts.		8	80
			22
			95

Utica, January 5, 1828.

		Dr.	\$	ct.	
1	William Ward,	Dr.			
	To sundry goods delivered N. Blake, as per order,				\$33 34
4	Ralph Randall,	Cr.			
	By cash on acct. as per receipt,		21	79	
1	" note of hand, on demand,		20	00	41 79
5	Nathan Noble,	Dr.			
	To sundry goods delivered his daughter, as per order,		63	52	
1	" 2 pr. rose blankets, at \$7.50, delivered wife,		15	00	78 52
1	Asaph Ashton,	Dr.			
	To 1 bbl. shad, 11.50; 1 bbl. flour, 5.25; 3 bu. corn, .50,				18 25
6	Thomas Thrifty,	Cr.			
	By 362½ bu. wheat at .875,		317	18	
2	" 200 bu. oats at .38,		76	00	393 18
1	Nathan Noble,	Cr.			
	By 300 bu. oats, delivered as per receipt, at .25		75	00	
	" 100 bu. corn, .38		38	00	113 00
8	Asaph Ashton,	Dr.			
	To goods delivered C. Plimpton, per order,		63	30	
1	" " " D. Davis, "		76	80	
	" " " his daughter Mary,		51	56	191 66
1	Nathan Noble,	Dr.			
	To 3 lbs. H. S. tea, at 1.30, 20 lbs. coffee at .30,				
	56 lbs. sugar, at .13		17	18	
	" 2 gals. rum at 1.25, 52 lbs. lump sugar at .20,				
	3 gals. gin at 1.25,		16	65	33 83
9	Samuel S. Snow, Jr.	Dr.			
	To an order on Peter Pimp, for tailoring,		27	37	
2	" goods as per bill rendered and receipt		89	91	117 28
1	Peter Pimp,	Cr.			
	By acceptance of my order in favour of S. S. Snow,		27	37	
	" amt. of his bill this day rendered,		22	91	50 28
12	Thomas Thrifty,	Dr.			
	To cash, as per receipt,				150 00

Utica, January 13, 1828.

	<i>Asaph Ashton,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>	\$	ct.	
1	By cash as per receipt				200 00
	<i>Peter Pimp,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
	To goods del'd his order, receipted		54	61	
1	" 4 yards B. B. cloth at 6.25		25	00	79 61
	<i>Samuel S. Snow, Jr.</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
	By M. Hunt's note at 4 mo. on In.		113	50	
2	" cash in full of acct. as per receipt		3	78	117 28
	<i>William Ward,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
15	To amt. of bill of goods del'd P. Pimp as per order		18	19	
1	" 4 yards B. B. cloth del'd his son at 6.50		26	00	44 19
	<i>William Ward,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
1	By his note in full of account				77 53
	<i>Hiram Horner,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
17	1 By cash on acct. per receipt				100 00
	<i>Peter Pimp,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
	To goods as per bill rendered his man		13	14	
1	" do. " del'd his wife		19	18	32 32
	<i>Daniel Dunn,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
	To amt. of his order in favour of V. Vance		112	63	
2	" goods del'd his son per receipt		71	13	
	" goods del'd his daughter per receipt		87	82	271 58
	<i>Thomas Thrifty,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
18	To amt. of his order in favour of C. Cook		55	50	
2	" amt. of his order in favour of D. Draper		62	00	117 50
	<i>Benj. Butler,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
	To 1 lb. alspice .38, 1½ lb. ginger .50, ½ lb. nutmegs at 4.50			2 26	
	" 1 lb. H. tea, 1 05, 6 lb. coffee, .28, 4 lb. chicco-				
2	" late, .40			4 33	
	" 8 lb. raisins, .13, ½ lb. cloves, 1.50, 52 lbs. sugar, .21			13 46	
	" 3 hats for boys at 1.75, 3 axes, 1.75, 1 knife, 1.25			11 75	
			31	80	
	By cash on acct. as per receipt		20	00	11 80

Utica, January 20, 1828.

	<i>Daniel Dunn,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>	\$	ct.	
2	To 150 bu. wheat at .85		127	50	
	" 150 bu. oats at .22		33	00	160 50
	<i>George Grout, Albany,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
	To 500 bu. wheat at 1.12½		562	50	
2	" 400 bu. corn .50	} del'd as per receipt	200	00	
	" 400 " oats .28		112	00	874 50
21	<i>George Grout,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
2	By accep. my draft 3 mo. fav. bank of Utica				1000 00
	<i>Benj. Butler,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
2	To goods delivered his order		33	16	
	" cask 10d nail, 146 lbs: tare 13, 133 lbs. at 10		33	30	66 46
22	<i>Daniel Dunn,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
2	By cash or acct. by J. Joy, per receipt				62 50
	<i>Hiram Horner,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
1	To goods del'd his order in favour of bearer		41	51	
	" do. del'd his son per bill rendered		38	88	80 39
23	<i>Thomas Thrifty,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
	By 300 bu. wheat del'd G. Grout, Albany, at 1.00		300	00	
2	" 300 " corn " " "		.45	135	00
	" 300 " oats " " "		.25	75	00
	<i>George Grout, Albany,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
	To 300 bu. wheat at 1.12½	} del'd G. Grout per receipt	337	50	
2	" 300 " corn .50		150	00	
	" 300 " oats .28		84	00	571 50
25	<i>S. Snow,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
2	To 16 yds. ticking at .625, 42 lbs. live geese feathers at .625		36	25	
	" 84 lbs. com'n feathers at .50, 1 pec ferret, 1.25		43	25	79 50
	<i>Enoch Enos,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
2	To an order on S. S. Snow, Jr.		45	00	
	" cash on acct. per receipt		52	97	97 97
	<i>S. S. Snow, Jr.</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
2	By amt. of my order in favour of E. Enos		45	00	
	" cash on acct. per receipt		30	00	80 00

NOTE.—In a day book there should be no parts of the page left vacant, and no mangling of dates on the margin. If a charge has been omitted, let the date stand in the charge.

Utica, January 27, 1828.

	<i>George Grout,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>	\$	ct.	
2	By accep. my draft at 4 mo. in favour of Bank of Utica				500 00
	<i>Enoch Enos,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
2	To my note payable to his order at the bank of Utica, at 4 mo. for discount				300 00
	<i>Enoch Enos,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
2	By cash		150	00	
	" his note at 4 mo. payable at O. B. B.		150	00	300 00
28	<i>Asaph Ashton,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
	To sundry goods del'd as per receipt		119	13	
1	" do. do. del'd his order in fav. of bear.		71	14	193 27
	<i>Peter Pimp,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
1	By cash on acct. per receipt				50 00
2	<i>Enoch Enos,</i>	<i>Cr.</i>			
	By cash on acct. per receipt				100 00
29	<i>Samuel S. Snow, Jr.</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
2	To goods del'd his order in favour of B. Ball		57	72	
	" do. do. do. do. H. Hull		82	91	140 63
30	<i>Asaph Ashton,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
1	To sundries per receipt				71 50
	<i>Nathan Noble,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
31	To goods del'd his order per receipt		84	47	
	" cash as per order in fav. of B. Bettis, receipted		100	00	184 47
2	<i>Thomas Thrifty,</i>	<i>Dr.</i>			
	To cash as per receipt				350 00

Leger B. Property of A. B.

ALPHABET.

A. Ashton, Asaph	1	I.	Q.	
B. Butler, Benj.	2	J.	R. Randal, Ralph	
C. Cash	3	K.	S. Snow, Sam'l S.	
D. Dunn, Daniel	2	L.	T. Thrifty, Thos.	
E. Enos, Enoch	2	M.	U.	
F		N. Noble, Nath.	1	V.
G. Grout, Geo.	2	O.	W Ward, Wm.	1
H. Horner, Hiram	1	P. Pimp, Peter	1	Y.

[2.]

1828	Dr. Thomas	\$	ct.	1828	Thrifty, Cr.	\$	ct.
Jan. 12	To cash,	150	00	Jan. 6	By sundries,	393	18
18	" sundries,	117	50	23	" do.	510	00
31	" cash,	350	00		NOTE. The be' of		
31	Bal.to leg.C.p.16	285	68		289.68 will go to the	903	18
					credit side in ledger		
		903	18		C. and show that so		
					much remains un-		
					paid.		
1828	Dr. Sam'l S.			1828	Snow, Jr. Cr.		
Jan. 9	To sundries,	117	28	Jan. 13	By sundries,	117	28
25	" do.	79	50	25	" do.	80	00
29	" do.	140	63	31	Bal.to leg.C.p.15	140	13
	NOTE. Accounts				book is balanced		
	are said to balance	337	41		though the acct. is	337	41
	when the debit and				not settled; for all		
	credit sides are				balances are carried		
	equal--or amount				forward to a new		
	to the same sum.				book, and remain		
	If the debit side is				unliquidated charges.		
	the smallest sum,				Balancing the		
	then a charge is				acct.s.therefore im-		
	made for the bal.				plies in this sense,		
	and if the credit				merely balancing		
	side is the smallest				the books, for the		
	sum, then a credit				purpose of opening		
	is entered for the				a new set		
	deficiency, and the						
1828	Dr. Daniel			1828	Dunn, Cr.		
Jan. 17	To sundries,	271	58	Jan. 20	By sundries,	160	50
				22	" cash,	62	50
				31	Bal.to leg.C.p.19	48	58
						271	58
1828	Dr. Benj.			1828	Butler, Cr.		
Jan. 18	To bal. of acct.	11	80	Jan. 31	Bal.to leg.C.p.20	78	26
18	" sundries	66	46				
		78	26				
1828	Dr. George			1828	Grout, Cr.		
Jan. 18	To sundries,	874	50	Jan. 21	By acceptance,	1000	00
23	" do.	571	50	27	" do	500	00
31	Bal.to leg.C.p.18	54	00			1500	00
		1500	00				
1828	Dr. Enoch			1828	Enos, Cr.		
Jan. 25	To sundries,	97	97	Jan. 21	By sundries,	300	00
27	" note,	300	00	26	" cash,	1	00
31	Bal.to leg.C.p.19	2	03			400	00
		400	00				

[CASH BOOK.]

1828	Dr.	\$	ct.	1828	Dr.	\$	ct.
Jan. 4	To R. Randal,	21	79	Jan. 7	By cash on hand,	253	21
7	"the drawer 1st week,	231	42				
		253	21				
9	To cash on hand	253	21	12	By T. Thrifty,	150	00
13	" A. Ashton,	200	00	16	" cash on hand	606	99
13	" S. S. Snow, Jr.	3	78				
16	" the drawer 2d week,	300	00			756	99
		756	99				
18	To cash on hand	606	99	24	By cash on hand	1964	69
18	" H. Horner,	100	00				
18	" B. Butler,	20	00				
21	" B. of Utica.	1000	00				
22	" D. Dunn,	62	50				
24	" the drawer 3d week,	175	20				
		1964	69				
26	To cash on hand	1964	69	31	By N. Noble,	100	00
26	" S. S. Snow, Jr.	35	00	31	" T. Thrifty,	350	00
27	" B. of Utica,	500	00	31	" cash on hand,	2652	19
27	" E. Enos,	150	00				
28	" P. Pimp,	50	00			3102	19
28	" E. Enos,	100	00				
31	" the drawer 4th week,	302	50				
		3102	19				

NOTE 1.—This specimen represents the mode of keeping the Cash Book, when it is balanced but once a week. It is more usual, however, to balance the cash account each day. Cash in bank, is cash on hand. The sums from the drawer are assumed, the others are from transactions. The mode of keeping the book is all that is designed to be illustrated.

NOTE 2. In order that A. B. may know the result of his month's work, he must proceed and take an inventory of stock, rating each article at prime cost, and subtract the amount from his first stock; then the balance of what he has due over what he owes, with the excess of his cash over his first stock, will show what he has gained by trade.

An Improved method of keeping accounts.

The third and last form of book keeping, which I shall present to the consideration of the inquiring pupil, is a recent improvement of the old Italian method of book keeping, by double entry. This plan is based upon the hypothesis, that every debit has a corresponding credit, and every credit a corresponding debit. Only two books are requisite; one called the day book, which in fact is both day book and journal, and the other, the ledger. The following specimens will sufficiently illustrate the mode of preparing and keeping both books.

To simplify the subject of accounts, it may not be improper to arrange them under three heads: real, personal, and imaginary.

Real accounts, are those which refer to bonds, notes, fast property, merchandise, &c. each of which may have its separate title in the ledger. *Personal* accounts are the debts which stand charged to individuals, and *Imaginary* accounts are nothing more than fictitious titles invented to represent the merchant or factor: they refer to loss and gain, interest, commission, &c.

The debits and credits of all titles admitted into the ledger, may be regulated and adjusted by the following general

RULES. 1. A real account is made Dr. when property passes into the hands of the merchant or buyer, for all it costs, and also for all charges for repairs, improvements, &c.—and it is made Cr. when it goes out of his hands, for all it brings, and likewise for rents, profits, or interest.

2. A personal account is made Dr. when the person gets trusted, for the amount of trust; and also when he is paid the whole or a part of what he may have trusted:—and he is made Cr. when he pays the whole or a part of his debt, and also when he extends the amount of his credit.

3. An imaginary account is made Dr. when a loss is sustained; and it is made Cr. when a profit has accrued.

In all cases when property of any kind comes into your hands, it is debited for what it costs, and the property with which you pay, is credited for the amount paid. Thus: A. B., the merchant, buys a house and pays half money and half goods;—now, real estate is Dr., and cash and merchandise are Cr. He exchanges a lot of coffee for a lot of tea;—here merchandise is Dr. and merchandise is Cr. A. B. receives interest on a bond;—here cash is made Dr. and profit and loss is Cr.—therefore, the thing received is made Dr. to the thing delivered, and the thing delivered is made Cr. by the thing received. This principle is inseparable from every transaction.

The ordinary negotiations of a merchant, are—buying and selling; receiving and paying; assigning and settling; drawing and remitting; borrowing and lending; insuring and getting insured; protesting and paying protests, shipping and receiving shipments, &c. and all or any of these he may do for himself, or as an agent for others.

Leger A.
ALPHABET.

A.	I.	R. Real estate, 1
B. Bills receivable, 2	J.	S. Stock acc't, 1
Bills payable, 3		Ship't to Balt. 3
Bailey, Bennet, 4		Smith, Dudley, 3
Balance sheet, 4		
C. Cash acc't, 1	K.	T.
D. Dunbar, Dan'l 1	L.	U. Utensils, 4
E. Expense acc't, 4	M. Merchandise, 2	V.
F.	N. Neat stock, 2	W.
G.	O.	X.
H. Holbrook, H. 1	P. Prof. and loss, 3	Y.

DAY BOOK A.

Bolton, Mass., 1829.

[1]

<i>Inventory of my effects taken Jan. 1st.</i>		\$	ct.
My farm, farm-house, &c., cost		\$3180	
Cash on hand		231	
George Gray's note at 60 days for		475	
Neat stock on the farm cost		461	
Merchandise, the products of the past year		1500	
Bennet Bailey's acct.		120	
Farming utensils and house furniture cost		250	6217 00
<i>I stand indebted as follows.</i>			
My bond to C. Dakin, (bal. due for farm)		\$1300	
My note to H. Henshaw		180	
My acct. with Daniel Dunbar		127	
My acct. with Harvy Holbrook		116	1673 00
Jan. 2	Sold to Peter Prouty for cash, 180 bushels of oats, at 30 cts.	54	
	250 do. corn, at 30 cts.	75	129 00
3	Sold Harvy Holbrook on acct. 13 tons of hay, del'd at \$8.50		110 50
4	Bought of James Johnson, on a credit of 6 mo. for which I have this day given my note, 1160 lbs. of flax, at 13 cts.		150 80
7	Sold Dan. Dunbar the following merchandise, 250 bushels of wheat, at 90 cts.	225	
	200 do. Indian corn, at 50 cts.	100	
	200 do. oats, at 25 cts.	50	
			375 00
	Part in payment of my acct.	127	
	And I have rec'd his note at 3 mo. on int. for bal.	248	
		\$375	
9	Discounted my note given on the 4th to Jas. Johnson, at 7 per cent. per annum off. Paid in cash	145.54	
	Discount	5.26	150 80
10	Sold Sam'l Sweat, for Wm. Willt's draft on H. Hobbs, at 60 days accepted, 200 cords of wood now standing on my farm, at 80 cents per cord		160 00

JOURNAL.

Rolton, Mass., 1829.

Debits.

[2]

Credits.

	\$	ct.		\$	ct.
Real estate,	3180	00			
Cash,	23	00			
Bills receivable,	475	00			
Neat stock,	461	00	Stock account,	6217	00
Merchandise,	1500	00			
Bennet Bailey,	120	00			
Utensils,	250	00			
Stock account,	1673	00	Bills payable,	1430	00
			D. Dunbar,	127	00
			Harvy Holbrook,	116	00
Cash,	129	00	Merchandise,	129	00
Harvy Holbrook,	110	50	Merchandise,	110	50
Merchandise,	150	80	Bills payable,	150	80
D. Dunbar,	127	00	Merchandise,	375	00
Bills receivable,	248	00			
Bills payable,	150	80	Cash,	145	54
			Profit and loss,	5	26
Bills receivable,	160	00	Real estate,	160	00

DAY BOOK.

Holtan, Mass. 1829.

[3]

Jan. 11	Paid in cash wages of hired help, up to this date, as per receipt	30	\$	ct.
	Do. weaving 80 yds. carpet'g, at 20 cts. per yd.	16	46	00
12	Bought of Dudley Smith on acc. as per bill rendered, sundry goods for family use		70	00
14	Sold by the agency of D. Smith, to J. & J. How of Boston, for cash, for which he has charged a commission of \$12, 1160 lbs. of flax, at 20 cents per lb.		232	00
20	S. Simpson has sold for me the following goods,			
	2 bbls. of mess pork, at \$12 per bbl.	24		
	200 bu of oats, at 30 cts.	60		
	100 do. Indian corn, at 50 cts.	50		
		\$134		
	For which he has retained a commission of	6	128	00
25	The Worcester bank has discounted for my use,			
	D. Dunbar's note for	\$248		
	W. Willit's draft	160		
	My note endorsed by D. Smith 200—608			
	Received in cash	601.93		
	Discount taken	6.07	608	00
30	Paid to D. Dakin on my bond of \$1300	\$900		
	Interest in full to this date, as per endorsement	32	932	00
Feb. 2	Sold Joseph Stedbins 6 acres of woodland, being a part of my farm lying near the mill-pond at \$88.50	\$531		
	Received in cash as part payment	400		
	Do. his note at 10 days for bal.	131	531	00
4	Sold to the Rev. Aaron Hall, 30 cords of hickory wood, del'd at his door, at \$4 per cord	\$120		
	Rec'd in payment his draft on the town treasurer, at 30 days accepted		120	00
8	Bought at auction, for cash, the following, viz			
	30 half blood merino sheep, at \$2,	\$60		
	4 yoke of 3 year old steers, at \$36,	144		
	100 tons of screwed lay, at \$6.50,	650	854	00

JOURNAL.

Bolton, Mass. 1829.

Débts.

[4]

Credits.

	\$	ct.		\$	ct.
Expense account,	46	00	Cash,	46	00
Expense account,	70	00	D. Smith,	70	00
Cash,	232	00	D. Smith,	12	00
			Merchandise,	220	00
Cash,	128	00	Merchandise,	128	00
Cash,	601	93	Bills receivable,	408	00
Profit and loss,	6	07	Bills payable,	200	00
Bills payable,	900	00	Cash,	932	00
Profit and loss,	32	00			
Cash,	400	00	Real estate,	531	00
Bills receivable,	131	00	Merchandise,	120	00
Bills receivable,	120	00			
at stock,	204	00	Cash,	854	00
Merchandise,	650	00			

DAY BOOK.

Bolton, Mass. 1824.

[5]

		\$	ct.
Feb. 12	Joseph Stebbins has paid his note due this day,	131	00
14	Loaned to T. C. Hill on his note, endorsed by Smith, at 3 mo. on int. at 7 per ct.	180	00
15	Shipped to Baltimore, per brig Mayweed, Capt. B. Bellows, and consigned to him to sell on my acct. 100 tons of screw'd hay, at \$6.50 pr tn. \$650 D. Smith has charg'd me with transp'n to Bost. 80 Paid in cash prem. for insu. Boston Insu. Co. 20	750	00
18	Died, supposed to have been poisoned by some rogue, 5 head store sheep and 1 heifer valued in all	28	00
20	Sold to Dudley Smith on acct. My lumber sleigh and harness for 40 My span of iron greys 130	170	00
26	Sold to Samuel Sweat, for which I have rec'd. his note payable 1 day after date, my house clock	80	00
28	Bought on a credit of 6 mo. of Rodolphus Ross, 200 bbls. of racked cider at 1.50 per bbl. \$300 Paid him cash down on an allow'ce of 10 pr ct. 30	270	00
Mar. 1	George Gray has this day paid his note as per inventory. Interest	475 5.58	480 50
c 3	Sold to Bennet Bailey, 4 yoke 3 year old steers, at \$68 \$272 30 head store sheep, at \$1.60 48		
	Rec'd in payment, cash 200 His note payable in 10 days 120	320	00
5	Samuel Sweat has failed and compounds with his creditors at 50 per cent. on the dollar. I have therefore taken an endorsed note for the \$80 note due me. Note \$40 Balance lost 40	80	00
7	Found on the road leading to Boston, a roll of bank bills amounting to \$250, which I have advertised according to law, but found no owner	250	00

JOURNAL.

Bolton, Mass. 1829.

Debits.

• [6]

Credits.

	\$	ct.		\$	ct.
Cash,	131	00	Bills receivable,	131	00
Bills receivable,	180	00	Cash,	180	00
Shipm't to Baltimore	750	00	Merchandise, D. Smith,	650	00
Profit and loss,	28	00	Cash,	80	00
D. Smith,	170	00	Neat stock,	28	00
Bills receivable,	80	00	Utensils, Neat stock,	40	00
Merchandise,	270	00	Utensils,	130	00
Cash,	480	58	Cash,	80	00
Cash,	200	00	Cash,	270	00
Bills receivable,	120	00	Bills receivable, Profit and loss,	475	00
Bills receivable, Profit and loss,	40	00	Neat stock,	5	58
	250	00		320	00
			Bills receivable,	80	00
			Profit and loss,	250	00

DAY BOOK.

Bolton, Mass. 1822.

[7]

		\$	ct.
Mar. 9	Exchanged notes, with Dan ^l Smith for our mutual accommodat'n, at 4 mo. for \$500 respectively	500	00
13	Ben't Bailly has paid his note given the 3d, \$120 Also, the amt. of his acct. per inventory 120	240	00
13	The Worcester bank has discounted D. Smith's note, dated the 9th, at 4 mo. Rec'd in cash \$488.36 Disc't. allowed 11.64	500	00
15	Rec'd of B. Bellows in cash the amt. of sales of 100 tons of screwed hay, shipped to Baltimore per brig May Weed, and sold for my acct. per bills and vouchers rendered	1292	00
17	Bought of Joel Meade, for cash, 32 acres of meadow ground on mill creek, near my farm, at \$30 per acre	960	00
20	Refunded to Capt. B. Bellows, amt. of errors in his bills of sales of 100 tons of hay shipped to Baltimore, rendered the 15th	62	00
22	Sold to J. & J. How of Boston, for their note at 2 mo. endorsed by T. K. Jones & Co.; interest added; 200 bbls. racked cider \$2.60 \$520.00 Interest 6.07	526	07

JOURNAL.

Boston, Mass. 1829:

Debits.

[6]

Credits.

	\$	ct.		\$	ct.
Bills receivable,	560	00	Bills payable,	500	00
Cash,	240	00	Bills receivable, Bennet Bailey,	120	00
Cash, Profit and loss,	488	36		120	00
	11	61	Bills receivable,	500	00
Cash,	1292	00	Shipm't to Baltimore	1292	00
Real estate,	960	00	Cash,	960	00
Shipm't to Baltimore	62	00	Cash,	62	00
Bills receivable,	526	07	Merchandise, Profit and loss,	520	00
				6	07

LEGER A.

[1]

1829	Dr.	Stock	\$	ct.	1829	Acc't	Cr.	\$	ct.
Jan. 1	To sundries,		1676	60	Jan. 1	By sundries,		6217	00
	" balance,		5995	40		" prof. and loss		1451	43
	NOTE. The Dr side shows the amt. of what I owe, and the bal. from Bal. acct. The amt. of which is equal to my stock and neat gain.		7668	40		NOTE. This side exhibits the amt. of my stock at opening the books, and the neat gain from prof. & loss acct. This is the last act. clos'd		7668	40
1829	Dr.	Real			1829	Estate,	Cr.		
Jan. 1	To stock,		3180	00	Jan. 10	By bills receiv.		180	00
	" cash,		960	00	Feb. 2	" sundries,		531	00
	" prof. and loss		511	00		" balance,		3960	00
	NOTE. The 511 is the profit of sales of land and timber		4651	00		NOTE. My present farm is 132 acres which at \$30, amts. to \$3960.		4651	00
1829	Dr.	Hiram			1829	Holbrook,	Cr.		
Jan. 3	To merchandise		110	50	Jan. 1	By stock acct.		116	00
	" balance,		5	50		NOTE. This acct. is balanced by what I still owe Holbrook, which will go to the Cr. side in new bk.			
			110	00					
1829	Dr.	Cash			1829	Acc't	Cr.		
Jan. 1	To stock,		231	00	Jan. 9	By bills payable,		145	54
2	" merchandise		121	00	11	" expense act.		46	00
14	" do.		232	00	30	" sundries,		932	60
20	" do.		128	00	Feb. 8	" do.		854	00
25	" sundries,		601	93	14	" bills receiv.		180	00
Feb. 2	" real estate,		400	00	15	" ship't to Balt.		20	00
12	" bills receiv.		131	00	28	" merchandise		270	00
Mar. 1	" sundries,		480	58	Mar. 17	" real estate,		96	00
3	" neat stock,		200	00	20	" ship't to Balt.		62	00
7	" prof. and loss		250	00		On hand,		1334	33
13	" sundries,		240	00		NOTE. The Cr. side shows the cash paid out, and the act. is balanced by what is on hand.		4803	87
17	" bills receiv		48	36					
	" ship't to Balt.		1292	00					
	NOTE. The Dr side shows the cash received in the regular order of transactions.		4803	87					
1829	Dr.	Dan'l			1829	Dunbar,	Cr.		
Jan. 7	To merchandise		12	00	Jan. 1	By stock acct.		127	00
	NOTE. This acct. balances itself, for					the Dr. and Cr. sides are equal.			

LEGER A.

[2]

1829			\$	ct.	1829			\$	ct.
<i>Dr. Bills</i>					<i>Receiv. Cr.</i>				
Jan. 1	To stock acc't,	475	00		Jan. 25	By sundries,	408	00	
7	" merchandise,	248	00		Feb. 12	" cash,	131	00	
10	" real estate,	160	00		Mar. 1	" do.	475	00	
Feb. 2	" do.	131	00		5	" sundries,	80	00	
4	" merchandise,	120	00		3	" cash,	120	00	
14	" cash,	180	00		3	" sundries,	500	00	
26	" utensils,	80	00			Balance,	866	07	
Mar. 3	" neat stock,	120	00						
5	" bills receiv.	40	00			NOTE. The Cr. side	2580	07	
9	" bills payable,	500	00			shows the balance			
22	" sundries,	526	07			of notes, &c. still			
						on hand and re-			
						ceivable.			
	NOTE. The Dr. side	2580	07						
	shows the notes, &c.								
	received in the								
	course of the fore-								
	going transactions								
1829 <i>Dr. Neat</i>					1829 <i>Stock, Cr.</i>				
Jan. 1	To stock acc't,	461	00		Feb. 18	By prof. and loss	28	00	
Feb. 8	" cash,	204	00		20	" D. Smith,	130	00	
	" prof. and loss,	98	00		Mar. 3	" sundries,	320	00	
						Balance,	285	00	
		763	00						
	NOTE. The Dr. side					NOTE. This acct. is	763	00	
	shows the neat					balanced by stock			
	stock transactions,					on hand for Cr. and			
	and the Cr. what					nt. gain for debit.			
	has been lost and								
	parted with in								
	trade.								
1829 <i>Dr. Merchan.</i>					1829 <i>Acc't Cr.</i>				
Jan. 1	To stock acc't,	1500	00		Jan. 2	By cash,	129	00	
4	" bills payable,	150	80		3	" D. Holbrook,	110	50	
Feb. 8	" cash,	650	00		7	" sundries,	375	00	
28	" do.	270	00		14	" cash,	220	00	
	" prof. and loss	329	20		20	" do.	128	00	
		2900	00		Feb. 4	" bills receiv.	120	00	
					15	" ship't to Balt.	650	00	
					Mar. 22	" bills receiv.	52	00	
						On hand, bal.	647	50	
	NOTE. The Dr. side					NOTE. The Cr. side	2900	00	
	shows the amt. of					shows the amt. of			
	goods past in trans-					sales and what is			
	actions, and the					still on hand, to ar-			
	profit realiz'd from					rive at which an in-			
	the purchases and					vent. must be tak'n.			
	sales, &c.								

LEGER A.

[3]

[illegible]

LEGER A.

[4]

1829	Dr. Expense	\$	ct.	1829	Acc't.	Cr.	\$	ct.
Jan. 11	To cash,	46	00		Profit and loss,		116	00
12	D. Smith,	70	00					
		116	00					
1829	Dr. Bennet			1829	Bailey,	Cr.		
Jan. 1	To stock acc't.	120	00	Mar. 13	By cash,		120	00
1829	Dr. Utensils			1829	Acc't.	Cr.		
Jan. 1	To stock acc't.	250	00	Feb. 20	By D. Smith,		40	00
				28	" bills receiv.		80	00
					" balance,		130	00
							250	00
	Balance				Sheet.			
	Real estate,	3960	00		H. Holbrook,		5	50
	Bills receivable,	660	07		Bills payable,		1230	00
	Neat stock,	285	00		Stock for capital,		5995	40
	Cash on hand,	1334	33				7230	90
	Merchandise,	647	50					
	Utensils,	130	00					
	D. Smith,	8	00					
		7230	90					

COMPANY B.

Albany, Jan. 1, 1289

[1.]

	I have formed a copartnership with N. Blake for the purpose of trade, the result of the business to be shared equally, but to be transacted by me for the consideration of 3 per cent on the amount of transactions. In pursuance of the agreement I have purchased of Joseph Brown, at 4mo. for our joint account 500 sacks of hops, neat weight 100,000 pounds at 4 cts. per pound,	\$	4000	00
10	Bartered with H. Cabat & Co. 10,000 lbs. hops, and received in lieu 120 bbls. of superfine flour, 60 bbls. of which I have sold F. C. Hoyt for cash at 5.75.		345	00
17	Sold, D. Douglass & Co. at 6 mo 20,000 lbs. of hops at 6 cts.		1200	00
25	Sold to John G. Bond 60 bbls. flour, at 6.50 for which I have rec'd his note at 90 days, discount added. Ncte 390 Discount 4.22		394	22
Feb. 4	Rec'd. of S. Vulcan to sell on com. at 5 per ct. 30 doz. grass scythes at \$18 per doz. and have advanced him on account of sales as per receipt,		250	00
8	Sold D. Smith for his note at 60 days 15 doz. of S. Vulcan's scythes at \$18.		270	00
12	Sold for cash to Hardy and Blunt 15 doz. S. Vulcan's scythes at \$18.		270	00
13	Closed sales of S. Vulcan's scythes and remitted him balance due as per acct. of sales rendered, viz: Cash remitted 257.09 My commission 27.00 Guarantee of D. Smith's note 5.40 Interest on advance 51		290	00
18	Bought at auction for my note at 90 days, endorsed by N. Blake, a span of bay horses,		110	00
21	Sold to D. Douglass & Co. for their bill of exch. on Ball, Smith & Co. of London, at 30 days sight. 40,000 lbs. hops, at 6 cts.		2500	00

COPARTY ACC'TS.

Albany, Jan. 1, 1829.

Debits.

[2]

Credits.

	\$	ct.		\$	ct.
Merchan. Co. B.	4000	00	Joseph Brown,	4000	00
Cash,	345	00	Merchan. Co. B.	345	00
D. Douglass & Co.	1200	00	Merchan. Co. B.	1200	00
Bills receivable,	394	22	Merchan. Co. B.	394	22
S. Vulcan,	250	00	Cash,	250	00
Bills receivable,	270	00	S. Vulcan,	270	00
Cash,	270	00	S. Vulcan,	270	00
S. Vulcan,	290	00	Cash,	257	09
Merchan. Co. B.	110	00	Merchan. Co. B.	32	91
Bills receivable,	2500	00	Bills payable,	110	00
			Merchan. Co. B.	2500	00

COMPANY 'A.

Albany, Jan. 28, 1829.

[3]

	Sold to Royal West for his note at 90 days with discount added, the span of bays.	\$	ct.
	Note 200.		
	Discount 3.56	203	56
Mar. 14	Rec'd. of D. Dunlop & Co. their note at 4 mo. in full.	1200	00
28	Rec'd. from Ash & Mason account sales of 30,000 lbs. hops, consigned to them for sale, neat proceeds \$1710. for which they have remitted a draft at sight on Prune, Ward & Sands.	1710	00
Ap'l. 1	The city bank has discounted the following notes :		
	viz. : D. Douglass & Co's. 1200.		
	John G. Bond 394.22		
	D. Smith 270.		
	Royal West 203.56		
		2067	78
	Rec'd in cash 2024.21		
	Discount 43.57	2067	78
2	Sold to J. L. and S. Josephs, D. Dunlop & Co's bill on Ball, Smith & Co. London, at 30 days sight, at 10 per ct. premium.	2750	00
	Closed the concern of Merchan. Co. B. charging a commission of 3 per ct. on amount of sales, \$6635.69 199.07		
	To cash for N. Blake's half neat profit 1141.52		
	" profit and loss for my one half do. 1141.53	2482	12

NOTE. On the opposite page is the settlement of company B's account as it will stand in the Leger; but the various transactions in relation to that account, are purposely omitted, in order to give the pupil an opportunity of forming a ledger, posting the several transactions, and balancing the whole agreeably to the preceding example. The scholar is supposed to be furnished with a blank book, into which he is supposed to transcribe the various entries, and to work out and the results, for the purpose of deducting errors and improving his acquaintance with practical arithmetic.

COPART. ACC'TS.

Albany, Jan. 28, 1829.

<i>Debits.</i>		[4]		<i>Credits.</i>	
	\$	ct.		\$	ct.
Bills receivable,	203	56	Merchan. Co. B.	203	56
Bills receivable,	1200	00	D. Douglass & Co.	1200	00
Cash,	1710	00	Merchan. Co. B.	1710	00
Cash,	2024	21			
Merchan. Co. B.	43	57	Bills receivable,	2067	78
Cash,	2750	00	Bills receivable,	2500	00
			Merchan. Co. B.	250	00
Merchan. Co. B.	2482	12	Cash,	1141	52
			Profit and loss,	1340	60

Dr. MERCHAN. CO. B. *Cr.*

	\$	ct.		\$	ct.
1829 Jan. 10 To Jos. Brown,	4000	00	1829 Jan. 10 By cash,	345	00
Feb. 18 " bills payable,	110	00	17 D. Douglas & Co.	1200	00
April 1 " bills receiv.	43	57	26 " bills receiv.	394	22
" 2 " sundries,	2482	12	Feb. 13 " S. Vulcan,	32	93
	6635	69	21 " bills receiv.	2500	00
			28 " do.	203	56
			Mar. 28 " cash,	1710	00
			April 2 " do.	250	00

SECTION II.

A series of forms of notes, receipts, bonds, deeds, &c. with observations illustrative of their nature, and the manner in which they are regarded, in statute and usage:—exhibiting a species of knowledge which should be familiar to every man in community.

I. PROMISSORY NOTES.

NOTE 1 A promissory note is a written evidence of debt, with an engagement to pay. Although the practice of different commercial communities, has given to instruments of this kind a variety of forms, yet, in law, they are all regarded as belonging to the same species of obligation.

1. *Form of a note on demand.*

\$100.00. For value received, I promise to pay A. B., or order, one hundred dollars, on demand, with interest. **P.**

Utica, July 4, 1886.

NOTE 2 In the form of this note, and, indeed, of all instruments of the kind, there are several particulars which should always be expressed in words, and others which may stand in figures. Among the former, may be classed the following:—The amount to be paid; the time when payment is to be made; the place where the payment is to be made, if any is designated, the place where, and the month when the note is made, and the payee and payor's names should be written plain and in full, so as to leave no doubt of their identity. Of the latter, the day of the month on which the note is made, and also the year, may stand in figures. The amount for which the note is given, is likewise expressed in figures on the margin for ready reference.

For value received, is usually expressed, though not absolutely necessary, for the law presumes that all notes and bills of exchange are given for a valuable consideration. *With interest*, is also written; but the law presumes the note to have been demanded when due, and awards interest accordingly. The phrase, *or order*, makes the note negotiable; A. B. may put his name on the back of it, that is, endorse it, and pass it off as a bank bill. He, however, is liable to pay the note to the holder thereof if P. neglects to pay. A. B. however may, by agreement, write above his name, without the guarantee of, which exonerates him from all responsibility. The note is subject to any just offset in the hands of P., against A. B., until he shall have received notice of its transfer.

2. *Form of a note on time.*

One day after date, for value received, I promise to pay A. B., or bearer, at my store in Utica, one hundred dollars, with interest. *Utica, July 4, 1886.* **P.**

NOTE. This form is often used, and frequently found more convenient than the first form; it is negotiable without the endorsement of A. B., and may pass into many hands, any or all of whom may present it for payment to P.; and no offset in his hands will lie, unless it be against him who collects it, and in possession, before a suit at law is commenced. By the adoption of this form, however, the guarantee of A. B. is lost, for he is not under the necessity of endorsing it in order to render it negotiable.

3. *Form of a note of settlement of Account.*

\$100.00. This day reckoned and settled book accounts with A. B., and found due to him a balance of one hundred dollars, which

I hereby promise to pay to him or his order, in sixty days from date, with interest. *Utica, July 4, 1886.* P.

NOTE. This form is well adapted to the purposes for which it is given; to wit the balance due A. B. on settlement of accounts. It serves the double purpose of separate receipts, for when paid and preserved, it refers to the settlement, and answers all the ends of a receipt in full of accounts. On a settlement of accounts, it is also safe for the parties to record that settlement in their respective books, signed by both parties, with the entry of the proper date. It is also safe for each party to enter in full each item that goes to make the balance, that the whole may appear and remain open for subsequent investigation, if necessary. It is P.'s business to look up his note, and pay it off at the close of sixty days, or he subjects himself to the cost of a suit; for although it is customary for the holder of the note to present it for payment, yet he is not legally bound to do so. As a receipt, this note cuts off all causes of action for debt on account, unless it can be made to appear fully, that an error had been committed in the settlement.

4. *Promissory Note on time.*

\$100.00. Ninety days after date, for value received, I promise to pay to the order of A. B., at the bank of Utica, one hundred dollars. P.

Utica, July 4, 1886.

NOTE. This is the ordinary form of a note designed to be discounted, and subsequently paid at the Bank. To effect which A. B. endorses it, and if necessary, other endorsers are obtained, all of whom are liable to the bank, and the promisor, P., is liable to all the endorsers. If P. is unable to pay, then the first endorser is liable to the others; and if he is unable, then the second is liable; hence, the last endorser incurs the least responsibility.

It is incumbent upon the bank, however, in order to secure the endorser's liability, to have the note protested by a notary public, for non-payment, on the evening of the day on which it is payable, (which by custom is three days after it falls due,) and to give notice in writing to each of the endorsers. If the written notice and protest are neglected or delayed, the endorsers are exonerated, unless they shall have previously waived notice, by written agreement.

The three days which the note runs beyond the stipulated time of ninety days, before it is payable, are called days of grace. They are in fact a mere mercantile regulation, and always allowed unless relinquished by special stipulation.

In computing time, the day on which the note is made is not included, but if payment falls due on Sunday, it must be made on Saturday, or protest issues.

5. *A joint and several Note by three persons.*

\$100.00. For value received, we jointly and severally promise to pay to the order of A. B., at the bank of Utica, four months after date, one hundred dollars. H. P.

Utica, July 4, 1886.

C. C.

D. D.

NOTE. This obligation is transferable by A. B.'s endorsement, who, with all the parties on its face, are alike liable to the holder, either separately or collectively, and the promisors are alike holden to A. B., if he pays it as endorser. Should the holder resort to a suit to recover the above note, and the parties deny their signatures, it will be incumbent on him to prove their names by some competent witness, conversant with their writing.

Formerly it was customary to call a witness to test votes or hand, but the practice was attended with some difficulty, and has therefore gone out of use.

6. Note of hand for a specific article.

Six months after date, I promise to pay A. B., at his store in Utica, one hundred bushels of merchantable wheat, at ninety-five cents a bushel. *Utica, July 4, 1836.*

100 Bushels wheat.

P.

NOTE. This note is not negotiable, for all negotiable paper must be made payable in money only. A. B., however, can assign his interest in the note by a written transfer on the back of it, or on a separate piece of paper. Nevertheless, should the holder resort to a suit for its recovery, the action must be brought in the name of A. B., and it will be subject to any offset in the hands of P. prior to its transfer, and even to the date of the suit, unless A. B. or the holder shall have given P. due notice of the transfer.

Should P. refuse or neglect to deliver the wheat of the kind specified, and at the place and time designated, (and no days of grace attach to this obligation,) he violates his contract, and the holder may demand the money. Had no price been named for the wheat, and had the article risen or fallen in value, then the market price at the time for delivery would fix the amount of money designed as an equivalent. Hence it is always safe for the price of the commodity to be named in the note. In fact, every paper instrument, intended to record the negotiations and transactions of men, should express unequivocally, what it is intended to import—nothing more and nothing less.

It may also be observed, that, as A. B. is not bound to receive the wheat after the expiration of the time specified, so neither is he obliged to receive it, though tendered to him at an earlier day. Nevertheless, the mutual verbal agreement of the parties, well attested, is sufficient to alter any or all of the conditions of the note, and even to annihilate it, provided it is not sealed as well as signed.

2. RECEIPTS.

NOTE 1. A receipt is a discharge from debt, either in full or in part. It should always express, in clear and unambiguous language and plain terms, the precise object for which it is made; after all, it is subject, in its most perfect form and style, to have the evidence which it carries upon its face, explained and even done away by force of facts.

1. Receipt for money on account.

Received, July 4, 1836, of A. B., the sum of one hundred dollars, to apply on account.

\$100.00.

P.

NOTE. This is an ordinary receipt for money, paid on a common running account. It is a full discharge from debt to A. B., for the amount specified; nevertheless, should any or all of the money, on subsequent examination, be found spurious, the receipt would be a discharge no further than the money proved good, for A. B., upon satisfactory identity, is accountable for the bad money, not only as a matter of debt to P., but as a matter of fraud to the public.—To exonerate himself from these accountabilities, he must make the money good to P., and give a satisfactory account of the manner in which he possessed himself of the spurious money. For the safe keeping of this and all other similar discharges from debt, it should be written in a book prepared and kept for the purpose, styled a Receipt Book.

2. *A receipt in full.*

Received, Utica, July 4, 1886, of A. B., the sum of one dollar, in full of all demands to this date.

\$1.00.

P.

NOTE. This form of a receipt, is a full discharge from debt of every kind, and the strongest and safest of a specific nature, that can be written, unless objections should lie against the amount said to have been received. Strong, however, as it is, P. may control it by positive proof that an error had occurred in the settlement of the accounts, out of which the receipt grew, which would materially change the result. Now, as all receipts are subjects of examination and revision, and under the control of superior evidence, it seems safe to all parties concerned, to express the precise amount received, rather than any indifferent sum. A receipt should be a brief, but exact history of the transaction to which it refers; any thing less or more mars its object.

3. *A partial payment on a note or bond.*

\$50.00. Received, Utica, July 4, 1886, of A. B., fifty dollars in part payment of the within obligation.

P.

NOTE. Endorsements of partial payments are frequently made without the signature of the receiver attached; the practice, however, is incorrect, unmercantile, and dangerous. The holder's name should always vouch for what he receives, though the record be made in his own hand.

4. *Receipt for interest on a bond.*

\$50.00. Received, Utica, July 4, 1886, of A. B., fifty dollars in full, for one year's interest, due the 1st inst. on his bond, upon which the same is this day endorsed.

P.

NOTE. It is safe to endorse the interest or partial payment on the back of the instrument, drawing the same; for the record stands good though the loose receipt be lost, and the instrument, if conveyed, carries with it all its evidences. Much mischief, litigation, and loss, has been occasioned, by loose and incorrect transactions of this kind.

5. *A receipt for the payment of a lost obligation.*

\$100.00. Received, Utica, July 4, 1886, of A. B., one hundred dollars in full for his note of the same amount, dated Utica, May 4, 1886, at two months, payable to the order of C. D., and by him endorsed, which note appears now to be mislaid or lost. And I hereby obligate and bind myself to save harmless the said A. B., and C. D., or either of them, from all costs and damages which they or either of them, may sustain in regard to said note.

P.

NOTE. The receipt is good in the hands of A. B., or C. D., against the note in question, in the hands of P., but not in the hands of any one to whom P. may have transferred it; nor is it of any avail if P. is irresponsible. Therefore, A. B. may withhold payment without subjecting himself or his endorser, C. D., to any expense, until he is indisputably indemnified, or he may withhold payment altogether until the note is produced.

Had the lost obligation been a sealed instrument, the above receipt would not control it under any circumstances; for a discharge from a bond or other specialty, must be by a release under seal.

3. ORDERS.

NOTE. An order is a species of draft implying a command, as from A. B., to pay over deliver money or some specific article to a third person, C. :—there are several kinds of them.

1. *An order to pay money on sight.*

\$100.00

Utica, July 4, 1886.

SIR:—On sight hereof, pay to A. B., or his order, the sum of one hundred dollars, being for value received, and place the same to the account of

Your Obedient Servant.

C. D., Esq.—Rome.

P.

NOTE. In law, this order is regarded in all respects, as a promissory note; A. B. may order it paid to bearer, and pass it off as a bank bill. C. D., however, may refuse to pay it; the holder then has his remedy on the drawer and the endorser. But C. D. may accept the draft, to pay on time with the holder's consent, but this act of the holder exonerates the drawer and endorser from all responsibility, though the acceptor should never pay.

2. *Order and Discharge of Debt.*

\$100.00.

Utica, July 4, 1886.

SIR:—Please pay to the order of A. B. the sum of one hundred dollars, and that amount endorsed hereon, shall be your discharge in full of all demands, from

Your Obedient Servant,

C. D., Esq.—Rome.

P.

NOTE. On payment of this draft, C. D. obtains a full discharge from P. of all debt, except some specialty under seal or note not yet due. Should he accept to pay at a future time by the consent of the holder, he is bound to make his promise good; yet, should he fail, the holder cannot resort to P. for payment, because the condition of the draft is changed without the consent of the drawer. Nor can the holder come back on P. should C. D. refuse to accept or pay, unless he can prove that a valid consideration was given for the order, inasmuch as *value received* is not expressed on the face of the draft—Hence, it is always safe to use the phrase when an adequate consideration is given for an order. If no value is given, and the draft is not accepted, it of course belongs to P.

3. *The Form of a Check.*

\$100.00

Utica, July 4, 1886.

Cashier of the Bank of Utica,

Pay A. B., or bearer,
one hundred dollars.

NOTE. This is the form of an order, commonly called a check, on the cashier of a Bank, to draw out money deposited in the name of P. Here the law presumes value received, and if the bank refuse payment, then P. is holden to the bearer. Should the Bank pay the check, and subsequently find that P. had no funds on deposit, no claim could be against the receiver of the money.—Should the bank pay more or less than the amount of the check, and the receiver leave the bank before the error is detected, it is ever corrected, it is by the mutual agreement of the parties; therefore, it is safe for the receiver to count his money with care, before he leaves the

bank or the presence of the teller. The possession of the check by the bank, is sufficient proof of the payment.

4. • BILLS OF EXCHANGE.

NOTE 1. A Bill of Exchange is nothing more nor less than an order for the payment of money; it is drawn, however, in a more formal manner, and applied to more extensive and remote mercantile purposes. In their nature, all bills of exchange are alike, but in their use they are generally distinguished into two kinds; to wit: *foreign bills* and *domestic bills*.

Foreign bills are those drawn on persons residing beyond the seas or out of the country; they usually consist of three, called a *set of bills*; these are of like tenour and date, but numbered from one to three.

Domestic bills are also called *inland bills*. They are drawn in one town or place, on persons residing in another town or place, but in the same country. Both kinds may be drawn at sight or on time.

1. A Foreign Bill on time.

£100 - 0 - 0, sterling money.

Utica, July 4, 1886.

Ninety days after sight, for value received, pay this my first Bill of Exchange, (second and third of the same tenour and date unpaid,) to the order of A. B., being for one hundred pounds sterling money, and place the same, without further advice, to the account of your

Obedient Servant,

C. D., Esq. merchant,—London.

P.

NOTE 2. The remaining two of the set, are drawn in the same words, except in that part which is enclosed in the parenthesis, which, in the second, reads *first* and *third* unpaid, and in the third, *first* and *second* unpaid, and they are numbered 1, 2, 3. Each bill of the set being endorsed by A. B. is sent to London by separate conveyances, for the purpose of safety, either of which reaching that city and being duly honoured, discharges the whole set.

Each bill, on coming to the hands of the agent or factor in London, is presented to C. D. for acceptance, who, if he accepts, writes to that effect across the face of the bill, with the date; but if he neglects to accept, the bill is then taken to a notary public, and protested for non-acceptance. At the end of ninety days, it is again presented to C. D. for payment; and if paid, the cost of the protest is added, and if not paid, it is again taken to a notary public and protested for non-payment. It is then taxed with protests, postage, commission, &c. and hurried back to its last owner on this side of the Atlantic, who immediately presents it, loaded with other postages, interest, and ten per cent. damages, to P. or A. B. for payment.

The other parts of the set, on reaching London, pass through the same forms; and unless paid, returned to this country and taxed as the first, except the ten per cent. and interest.

Should C. D. accept and pay either of the set, he would be entitled to six days' grace, called in that country *usage*; and had they been drawn at sight, the same *usage* would obtain. The ten per cent. damages was originally a mercantile regulation, which long since passed into a law, designed to prevent impositions of drafts where there were no funds.

2. Inland Bill on time.

\$100.00.

Utica, July 4, 1886.

Sixty days after sight, for value received, pay to

the order of A. B. at the Bank of Rochester, one hundred dollars, and place the same to my account, as per advice from your
 Humble Servant,

C. D., Esq. merchant,—Rochester.

P.

NOTE 1. This draft on reaching Rochester, is immediately presented to C. D. and accepted or protested, the same as a foreign bill, but if returned dishonoured, no damages are taxed. Being made payable at the Bank, it must be presented there on the day it falls due, and up to the close of the 63d day, on which it becomes payable.

NOTE 2. Should the holder at Rochester vary the conditions of the draft in any respect, to accommodate C. D. or receive a part of the amount, without the consent of the parties attached to it, it does away their responsibility.

NOTE 3. An untold amount of business is carried on in almost all parts of the world, through the medium of bills of exchange, both foreign and domestic, in which there is frequently little else than a fictitious capital employed. But the operation is hazardous and often attended with serious mercantile disasters. Hence, the ten per cent. damages on foreign bills, and hence, also, the extreme caution necessary in transactions of every kind of exchange.

6. PENAL BONDS.

NOTE 1. A penal bond, like a promissory note, is evidence of debt. It is an instrument, however, of a more extended and regular form, of greater solemnity, and of higher powers; it has the sanction of a penalty and the presence of a seal, and it is not affected by the statute of limitation. The ordinary form is here subjoined.

Know all men by these presents, that I, A. B. of Utica, in the county of Oneida, and state of New-York, farmer, am held and firmly bound to C. D. of the city and county of New-York and state aforesaid, printer, in the penal sum of one hundred dollars, of the lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to him or his certain attorney, his executors, administrators or assigns, to which payment, well and truly to be made, I bind my self, my heirs, executors and administrators, firmly by these present. Signed with my hand and sealed with my seal. Dated at Utica aforesaid, this 4th day of July, A. D. 1886.

The condition of this bond is such, that if the above bounden A. B. shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, to the above mentioned C. D. the sum of fifty dollars, with lawful interest thereon, in one year from the date hereof, then this obligation is to be void and of no effect, otherwise it is to remain and be in full force and virtue.

Signed, sealed and delivered
 in presence of

E. T.
 G. H.

A. B. (L.S.)

NOTE 2. In law, this bond can be controlled by no instrument of less solemnity than itself. It is transferable only by assignment, and it is then subject to any offset in the hands of A. B. up to the time in which he receives notice of the transfer. If collected by process of law, the action must be brought in the name of C. D. Originally, a default in prompt payment, forfeited the whole penalty; modern equity courts, first relaxed that rigour, and at the present day, the obligee can recover at law nothing

more than the sum conditioned to be paid, with legal interest thereon.—
The penalty therefore is a mere nullity.

6. BILL OF SALE.

Know all men by these presents, that I, A. B. of Utica, in the county of Oneida, and state of New-York, merchant, have, for and in consideration of one hundred dollars to me in hand paid by C. D. of Rome, in the county and state aforesaid, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, bargained, sold and delivered, and by these presents do bargain, sell and deliver, unto the said C. D., my frame house, known as No. 33 Hill street, so called, in the town of Rome aforesaid, with the lot or parcel of ground on which said house now stands, being twenty feet on said Hill street, and extending back forty feet; to have and to hold the aforesaid bargained premises unto him the said C. D., his executors, administrators or assigns, for ever.

And I, the said A. B., for myself, my heirs, executors and administrators, shall and will, by these presents, warrant and defend the same unto the said C. D. his executors, administrators or assigns, against all persons claiming by or under me.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my seal, this fourth day of July, A. D. 1886.

In presence of

E. F.

G. H.

A. B. (L. S.)

NOTE. In describing the bargained premises, it is necessary to identify them by some general and known character or appellation which cannot be easily mistaken.

In case of the sale of lands, it is safe to refer to the previous deed, and make out the metes and bounds.

It was formerly necessary for the vendor to take the property, or some part of it, in the name of the whole, into his hands, and make a formal delivery before competent witnesses, to the vendee;—but the practice has gone out of use.

7. FORM OF A LEASE.

NOTE 1. A lease is a deed in writing wherein a real consideration is granted, generally for a limited period, upon the payment of rent or the performance of some specific condition.

This Indenture, made this fourth day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six, between A. B. of Utica, in the county of Oneida, and state of New-York, of the first part, and C. D. of Rome, of the county and state aforesaid, of the second part, witnesseth:—that the party of the first part, for and in consideration of the rents, covenants and agreements herein-after mentioned, have demised and to farm let, and by these presents do demise and to farm let, unto the said party of the second part, his frame house, situate and standing on Hill street, so called, in the town of Rome aforesaid, and known as No. 33, in said street, together with the ground and out houses belonging to said premises, for and during the term of four years from the date hereof; to have and to hold the same to the use and occu-

pancy of the said party of the second part. And the party of the first part hereby covenants and agrees with the said party of the second part, that he has good right to let and demise the above described premises, and that he will secure the quiet use and enjoyment of the same to the said party of the second part for the term aforesaid.

And the said party of the second part hereby covenants and agrees with the said party of the first part, that he will take the above described premises for the term aforesaid, and that he will yield and pay an annual rent of one hundred dollars, in quarter yearly payments of twenty-five dollars each, computing from the date hereof; and the said party of the second part further covenants and agrees to surrender the said premises to the party of the first part at the close of the term aforesaid, in the like good order and condition in which they now are,—natural wear and tear excepted.

In witness whereof, the parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and affixed their seals, the day and year first above mentioned.

In presence of

E. F. }

G. H. }

A. B. (L. S.)

C. D. (L. S.)

NOTE 2. The conditions upon which property is leased, are so extremely various and ramified, that it is difficult drafting a form applicable to all purposes. It is important, however, that whatever contracts of this kind are entered into, the identical intentions of the parties contracting should be fully inserted in the body of the instrument, in clear and explicit terms. It is also important that among other things the following particulars should be distinctly mentioned;—to wit The term for which the lease runs; the amount of rent and mode of payment; the peaceable surrender of the premises, at the close of the term, and the manner in which they are to be left.

8. DEEDS.

NOTE 1. A deed is a written indenture, purporting to convey lands or other property, on certain specified conditions. The writing, signing and sealing, completes the deed, but it takes no effect until delivered.

This indenture, made this fourth day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six, by and between A. B. and C. D. his wife, of the town of Utica, in the county of Oneida and state of New-York, of the first part, and E. F. of the second part, in the county and state aforesaid, of the second part, *Witnesseth*, that the said parties of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of one hundred dollars, to them paid in hand by the said party of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby confessed and acknowledged, have granted, bargained, sold, released, aliened and confirmed, and by these presents do grant, bargain, sell, release, alien and confirm, unto the said party of the second part, and to his heirs and assigns, for ever, all, &c. (*Here insert the identity, boundary, quantity, &c. of the premises in question,*) together with all and singular; the heredita-

ments and appurtenances therunto belonging, or in any wise appertaining, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, rents, issues, and profits thereof, and all the estate, right, title, interest, claim and demand whatsoever, of the said parties of the first part, in law or equity, of, in, and to the above bargained premises, to have and to hold, to the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, to his or their sole use, benefit and behoof, forever. And the said A. B. and C. D. his wife, parties of the first part, for themselves, their heirs, executors and administrators, do covenant, bargain, promise and agree, to and with E. F., party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, the above bargained premises, in the quiet and peaceable possession of the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, against all persons lawfully claiming the above described premises or any part thereof, will forever warrant and defend.

In testimony whereof, the said parties of the first part have hereunto set their hands and seals, the day and year first above written.

Signed, sealed and delivered
in presence of
H. H.
P. P.

A. B. (L. S.)
C. D. (L. S.)

NOTE 2. The essential requisites for a valid deed are the following:

1. Parties that are able in law to contract.
2. A subject matter to be contracted for, in which there is an interest to be conveyed.
3. A good and lawful consideration expressed in the deed.
4. The subject matter properly and legally set forth, described, bounded and identified.
5. That the deed be signed, sealed, and delivered in the presence of two lawful witnesses subscribing the same.
6. That it be immediately recorded in the county clerk's office, for the county in which the premises are situated.

NOTE 3. In all deeds, there should always be two contracts on the part of the grantor;—the first of seizin or good title, and the second of warranty or quiet enjoyment. The object of making the wife a party with her husband in the conveyance, is to back her of her dower in the subject matter of the deed.

NOTE 4. Deeds are sometimes drawn and executed, and then left in the hands of a third person to be held until the conclusion of some contingency; then handed over or delivered to the person for whom it was originally intended. The deed, while in the hands of the third person, is called an *Escrow*.

9. FORM OF A QUIT CLAIM DEED.

This Indenture, made this fourth day of July, in the year of Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six, between A. and C. D. his wife, of Utica, in the county of Oneida and state of New-York, of the first part, and E. T., of Rome, in the county

and state aforesaid, of the second part, witnesseth;—that in consideration of one hundred dollars paid in hand to us, parties of the first part, the receipt whereof is hereby confessed and acknowledged: We, parties of the first part, have remised, released, and for ever quit claim; and by these presents do remise, release, and for ever quit claim, unto the said E. F., party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, all our right, title and interest in and to all and singular, the premises of the Ware House situated in the town of Rome, in the county and state aforesaid, known by the name of the Red Store, to have and to hold the same, together with all the privileges and appurtenances thereunto belonging, to him the said E. F., his heirs and assigns, for ever.

In testimony whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names and affixed our seals, the day and year first above written.

Signed, sealed and delivered)

in presence of

H. H.

P. P.

A. B. (L. s.)

C. D. (L. s.)

10. WILLS, TESTAMENTS, &c.

NOTE 1. A Will is the declaration of a person's intentions in relation to the distribution of his property after his decease. The naming of an executor constitutes a will; and an instrument which disposes of property without appointing an executor, is called a Testament; therefore, an instrument which disposes of property, and appoints an executor, is properly termed a Will and Testament. A testamentary disposition of Real Estate, however, is commonly styled a devise. The subjoined furnishes the usual form of an ordinary

Will and Testament.

I, A. B. of Utica, in the county of Oneida, and state of New-York, being of sound mind and memory, yet sensible of the uncertainty of human life, do make and publish this my last *Will and Testament* in manner and form following;—that is to say, I give and bequeath to my beloved wife, M. M. B., the sum of — dollars in lieu of her right of dower;—I give and bequeath to my only son H. B., the sum of — dollars;—I give and bequeath to my only daughter M. M. B., the sum of — dollars, which said several bequests or sums of money, I hereby will and order to be paid to the said legatees respectively, within one year after my decease. I further give and devise to my said only son, H. B., his heirs and assigns, all that parcel or messuage of land or tenement, situated, lying and being in the town of Utica, in the county of Oneida and state of New-York, being bounded and butted as follows, (*here describe the metes and bounds of the land, so as to give certain identity to the premises in question;*) together with all my other freehold estate whatsoever, to have and to hold to him the said H. B., his heirs and assigns, forever; and lastly, as to all the rest, residue and remainder of my personal estate, goods and chattels of what kind and nature soever, I give and bequeath the same to my said beloved wife M. M. B., whom I hereby appoint sole executrix of this my last Will

and Testament; hereby revoking and annulling all former Wills, Testaments, and Devises by me made.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, and affixed my seal, this fourth day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-nine.

Signed, sealed, published and declared by the above named A. B., to be his last Will and Testament, in presence of us who have hereunto subscribed our names and our respective places of residence, as witnesses, in the presence of the Testator and of each other. A. B. (L. S.)

B. W. of Rome, Oneida County, N. York.

J. W. of Deerfield, Oneida County, N. York.

Note 2 Every will, whether for the disposal of real or personal estate, must be signed and sealed by the testator, or by some person for him, and in his presence, and by his express direction, and in the presence of at least two credible attesting witnesses, whose duty it is to attend respectively at the time of subscribing their names to the instrument, to three distinct particulars, namely:

- 1st. The sanity of the person making the will
- 2d. The fact of the signature and seal, unrestrained
- 3d. The fact of the declaration and publication

The revised statutes of this state provide, that a will disposing of personal estate must have all the sanctions, formalities, and solemnities attached to it, that have heretofore been attached to wills disposing of real estate, and that two subscribing witnesses are sufficient for any will; but then the witnesses are directed to write opposite to their names, as in the above example, their respective places of residence, under a penalty of fifty dollars, for a single neglect. The two witnesses must subscribe to the will in the presence or view of the testator, or where he may see them perform the act, and also in the presence of each other.

When the will is signed, sealed, and attested, the testator holding it in his hands, publishes the instrument in an audible voice, and in the presence of the two subscribing witnesses, in the following words, viz.

I proclaim this instrument to be my last will and testament

Note 3 Males of eighteen, and females of sixteen years of age, have a right to dispose of personal estate by will. It may not be improper, however, to observe, that the subject of wills creates much excitement and collision in private families, and frequent disorders in community, either through the ignorance or the carelessness of those who execute them. The statutes on wills and devises contain a large proportion of intricate law; it is, therefore, unsafe to attempt the execution of an instrument of this kind, and particularly when it relates to specialties, without the assistance of a legal adviser.

SECTION III.

Declaration of Independence, adopted July 4, 1776.

When, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another; and to assume, among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind, requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident—that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these, are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. That, to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that, whenever any form of government

becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute a new government, laying its foundations on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence indeed will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes, and accordingly all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present king of Great Britain, is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object, the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these states. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his assent to laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the legislature; a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the repository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large, for their exercise; the state remaining in the mean time exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavoured to prevent the population of these states; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

He has obstructed the administration of justice, by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.

He has made judges dependent on his will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

✓ He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither
 • yarms of officers to harass our people, and eat out their sub-
 stance.

✓ He has kept among us, in times of peace, standing armies,
 without the consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the military independent of, and super-
 ior to the civil power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction
 foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws;
 giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment for
 any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of
 these states:

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing taxes on us without our consent:

For depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury:

For transporting us beyond seas to be tried for pretended of-
 fences:

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighbour-
 ing province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and
 enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and
 fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these
 colonies:

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable
 laws, and altering fundamentally the forms of our governments:

For suspending our own legislatures, and declaring them-
 selves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatso-
 ever.

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his
 protection, and waging war against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burnt our towns,
 and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercena-
 ries to complete the works of death, desolation, and tyranny, al-
 ready begun with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy, scarcely
 paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the
 head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow citizens, taken captive on the
 high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the exe-
 cutors of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by
 their hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has en-
 deavoured to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers the merci-
 less Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistin-
 guished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions.

In every stage of these oppressions, we have petitioned for re-
 dress in the most humble terms: our repeated petitions have been
 answered only by repeated injury. • A prince whose character is

thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in attentions to our British brethren. We have warned them from time to time of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred, to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connexions and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them as we hold the rest of mankind, enemies in war; in peace, friends.

We, therefore, the representatives of the United States of America; in general Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name, and by the authority of the good people of these colonies, solemnly publish and declare, That these united colonies are, and of right ought to be, FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connexion between them and the state of Great Britain, is, and ought to be totally dissolved; and that as free and independent states, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which independent states may of right do. And for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other, our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honour.

I. New Hampshire.

Josiah Bartlett,
William Whipple,
Matthew Thornton. -

II. Massachusetts Bay.

John Hancock,
Samuel Adams,
John Adams,
Robert Treat Paine,
Elbridge Gerry. -

III. Rhode Island, &c.

Stephen Hopkins,
William Ellery. - - - 2

IV. Connecticut.

Roger Sherman,
Samuel Huntington,
William Williams,
Oliver Wolcott. - -

V. New-York.

William Floyd,

Philip Livingston,
Francis Lewis,
Lewis Morris. - -

VI. New-Jersey.

Richard Stockton,
John Witherspoon,
Francis Hopkinson
John Hart,
Abraham Clark. -

VII. Pennsylvania.

Robert Morris,
Benjamin Rush,
Benjamin Franklin,
John Morton,
George Clymer,
James Smith,
George Taylor,
James Wilson,
George Ross. - - - 9

VIII. <i>Delaware.</i>	•	Francis Lightfoot Lee,	
Cæsar Rodney,	•	Carter Baxter, - - -	7
George Read,	•	XI. <i>North Carolina.</i>	•
Thomas McKean, - - -	3	William Hopper,	
IX. <i>Maryland.</i>	•	Joseph Hewes,	
Samuel Chase,	•	John Penn. - - - - -	3
William Paca,	•	XII. <i>South Carolina.</i>	
Thomas Stone,	•	Edward Rutledge,	
Charles Carroll, of Carroll-		Thomas Heyward, jr.	
ton,* - - - - -	4	Thomas Lynch, jr.	
X. <i>Virginia.</i>		Arthur Middleton.	
George Wythe,		XIII. <i>Georgia.</i>	
Richard Henry Lee,	•	Burton Gwinnett,	
Thomas Jefferson,	•	Lyman Hall,	
Benjamin Harrison,	•	George Walton. - - -	3
Thomas Nelson, jr.	•		•.—56.

SECTION IV.

THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES
OF AMERICA, WITH THE AMENDMENTS.

WE, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves, and our posterity, do ordain and establish this constitution for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I.

Of the Legislative Power.

SEC. 1. All legislative powers herein granted, shall be vested in a congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Of the House of Representatives.

SEC. 2. The house of representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several states; and the electors in each state shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the state legislature.

* Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, is now (1830) the only surviving patriot of that august assembly, who, fifty-three years ago, conducted the sublime

secretary true has already enjoyed upon the 93d year of his age, in the enjoyment of good health and elevated spirits, and in the full fruition of those blessings which his talents and labours secured to his country in the day of her tribulation.

No person shall be a representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of the state in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several states which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each state shall have at least one representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the state of New-Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three; Massachusetts, eight; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, one; Connecticut, five; New-York, six; New-Jersey, four; Pennsylvania, eight; Delaware, one; Maryland, six; Virginia, ten; North Carolina, five; South Carolina, five, and Georgia, three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any state, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The house of representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

Of the Senate.

SEC. 3. The senate of the United States shall be composed of two senators from each state, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; each senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the legislature of any state, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of the state for which he shall be chosen.

The vice-president of the United States shall be president of the senate; but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

The senate shall choose their other officers, and also a president *pro tempore*, in the absence of the vice-president, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside, and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honour, trust, or profit, under the United States. But the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment according to law.

Manner of Electing Members.

SEC. 4. The time, places, and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives, shall be prescribed in each state by the legislature thereof; but the congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing senators.

Congress to assemble annually.

The congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

Powers of each House.

SEC. 5. Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorised to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties, as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behaviour, and with the concurrence of two thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may, in their judgment, require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question, shall, at the desire of one fifth, of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the session of congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

Compensation, privilege, and incapacities of the Members.

SEC. 6. The senators and representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same;

and for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No senator or representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

Manner of passing Bills, Orders, &c.

SEC. 7. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the house of representatives; but the senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the house of representatives and the senate, shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the United States. If he approve he shall sign it; but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But in all such cases, the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays; and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill, shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted,) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the congress, by their adjournment, prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of the senate and house of representatives may be necessary, (except on a question of adjournment,) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two thirds of the senate and house of representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

Powers of Congress.

SEC. 8. The Congress shall have power

To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises; to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises, shall be uniform throughout the United States:

To borrow money on the credit of the United States:

To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states, and with the Indian tribes:

To establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States:

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin and fix the standard of weights and measures :

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States :

To establish post offices and post roads :

To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing, for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries :

To constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court :

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations :

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water :

To raise and support armies ; but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years :

To provide and maintain a navy :

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces :

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions.

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the states respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by congress :

To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular states, and the acceptance of congress, become the seat of government of the United States ; and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the state in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards, and other needful buildings :—and,

To make all law which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department or office thereof.

Limitations of the powers of Congress.

SEC. 9. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight ; but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or *ex post facto* law shall be passed.

No capitation, or other direct tax, shall be laid, unless in pro-

portion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any state. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one state over those of another: Nor shall vessels bound to, or from, one state, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law: and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money, shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States: and no person holding any office of profit and trust under them, shall, without the consent of the congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

Limitations of the powers of the individual States.

SEC. 10. No state shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in the payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No state shall, without the consent of the congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the neat produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any state on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States: and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the congress. No state shall, without the consent of congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war, in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another state, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II.

The executive power to be vested in a President.

SEC. 1. The executive power shall be vested in a president of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and together with the vice president, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

Manner of electing the President and Vice President.

Each state shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the congress; but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves. And they shall make list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the president of the senate. The president of the senate shall, in the presence of the senate and house of representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such a majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the house of representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for president; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list, the said house shall, in like manner, choose the president. But in choosing the president, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote: a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the president, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors, shall be the vice president. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the senate shall choose from them, by ballot, the vice president.

The congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

Who may be elected President.

No person, except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the office of president; neither shall any person be eligible to that office, who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of removal, &c. of the President, his powers to devolve on the Vice President, &c.

In case of the removal of the president from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the vice president, and the congress may, by law, provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the president and vice president, declaring what officer shall then act as president, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a president shall be elected.

President's compensation—His oath.

The president shall, at stated times, receive for his services, a compensation, which shall neither be increased or diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he

shall not receive, within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enters on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the constitution of the United States."

Powers and duties of the President.

SEC. 2. The president shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several states, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power by, and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, provided two thirds of the senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officer as they think proper, in the president alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SEC. 3. He shall, from time to time, give to the congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration, such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them: and in case of a disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

How the President, &c. may be removed from office.

SECT. 4. The president, vice president, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III

Of the Judiciary Power.

SEC. 1. The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one supreme court, and such inferior courts as the con-

gress may, from time to time, ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behaviour, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services, a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

Extent of the Judicial power.

SEC. 2. The judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity, arising under this constitution, the law of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies between two or more states; between citizens of the same state, claiming lands under grants of different states; and between a state, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens or subjects.

Of the original and appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party, the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations, as the congress shall make.

Of trials for crimes.—Of Treason.

The trial of crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the state where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places, as the congress may by law have directed.

SEC. 3. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason; but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV.

Faith to be given to public acts, &c. of each state.

SEC. 1. Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records and judicial proceedings of every other state.—And the congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

Privileges of citizens.—Fugitives from justice to be given up.

SEC. 2. The citizens of each state shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several states

A person charged in any state with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another state, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the state from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the state having jurisdiction of the crime.

Persons held to service, or labour, to be delivered up.

No person held to service or labour in one state, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

New States may be admitted.

SEC. 3. New states may be admitted by the congress into this union; but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state; nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states, or parts, without the consent of the legislatures of the states concerned as well as of the congress.

Disposal of territory and property of the United States.

The congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular state.

Guarantee and protection of the States by the Union.

SEC. 4. The United States shall guarantee to every state in this Union, a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the legislature, or of the executive when the legislature cannot be convened,) against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V.

Of amendments to the Constitution.

The congress, whenever two thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this constitution, or, on the application of the legislature, of two thirds of the several states, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the congress: Provided, that no amendments which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no state, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the senate.

ARTICLE VI.

Former debts and engagements to remain valid.

All debts contracted, and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this constitution, as under the confederation.

This Constitution, the laws and treaties of the United States, to be the supreme law of the land.

This constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every state shall be bound thereby, any thing in the constitution or laws of any state to the contrary notwithstanding.

Oath to support the Constitution—No religious tests required.

The senators and representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several state legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this constitution, but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

ARTICLE VII.

When this Constitution shall take effect.

The ratification of the conventions of nine states, shall be sufficient for the establishment of this constitution between the states so ratifying the same.

Done in convention by the unanimous consent of the states present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the independence of the United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

GEORGE WASHINGTON,

President, and Deputy from Virginia.

New-Hampshire—John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman. *Massachusetts*—Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King. *Connecticut*—Wm. Samuel Johnson, Roger Sherman. *New York*—Alexander Hamilton. *New Jersey*—William Livingston, David Brearley, William Patterson, Jonathan Dayton. *Pennsylvania*—Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Mifflin, Robert Morris, George Clymer, Thomas Fitzsimons, Jared Ingersoll, James Wilson, Gouverneur Morris. *Delaware*—George Reed, Gunning Bedford, jun., John Dickinson, Richard Bassett, Jacob Broom. *Maryland*—James M'Henry, Daniel of St. Thomas Jenifer, Daniel Carroll. *Virginia*—John Blair, James Madison, jun. *North Carolina*—William Blount, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Hugh Williamson. *South*

Carolina—John Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Charles Pinckney, Pierre Butler. *Georgia*—William Few, Abraham Baldwin.

Attest,

WILLIAM JACKSON, Secretary.

[The Conventions of a number of the states having at the time of the adoption of the Constitution, expressed a desire, in order to prevent misconstruction or abuse of its powers, that further declaratory and restrictive clauses should be added, the restrictive clauses in the amendments were adopted, as extending the ground of public confidence.]

AMENDMENTS.

Articles in addition to, and amendment of, the Constitution of the United States of America, proposed by Congress and ratified by the legislatures of the several states, pursuant to the fifth Article of the original Constitution.

ARTICLE I.

Of Representatives.

After the first enumeration required by the first article of the constitution, there shall be one representative for every thirty thousand, until the number shall amount to one hundred, after which the proportion shall be so regulated by congress, that there shall not be less than one hundred representatives, nor less than one representative for every forty thousand persons, until the number of representatives shall amount to two hundred, after which the proportion shall be so regulated by congress, that there shall not be less than two hundred representatives, nor more than one representative for every fifty thousand persons.

ARTICLE II.

Compensation of Representatives and Senators.

No law varying the compensation for the services of the senators and representatives, shall take effect, until an election of representatives shall have intervened.

ARTICLE III.

Free exercise of Religion.—Freedom of the Press.—Right of Petition.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

ARTICLE IV.

Right to bear Arms.

A well regulated militia being necessary to the security of a

free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

ARTICLE V.

No soldier to be billeted, except, &c.

No soldier shall in time of peace be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

ARTICLE VI.

Unreasonable Searches prohibited.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

ARTICLE VII.

Proceeding in certain Criminal Courts. Property secured.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

ARTICLE VIII.

Mode of Trial in Criminal Cases.

In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the state and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

ARTICLE IX.

Mode of Trial in civil Cases.

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of a trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the common law.

ARTICLE X.

Concerning Bail, Fines, and Punishments.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

ARTICLE XI.

Rights not enumerated.

The enumeration in the constitution of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE XII.

Powers reserved to the People.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the constitution, nor prohibited by it to the states, are reserved to the states respectively, or to the people.

ARTICLE XIII.

Limitation of the Judicial Power.

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another state, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.

LATE AMENDMENT.

ARTICLE XIV.

Manner of electing President and Vice President.

The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot, for president and vice-president, one of whom at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name, in their ballots, the person voted for as president, and in distinct ballots, the person voted for as vice-president, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as president, and of all persons voted for as vice-president, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the president of the senate. The president of the senate shall, in the presence of the senate and house of representatives, open all the certificates; and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes for president, shall be the president; if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such a majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three, on the list of those voted for as president, the house of representatives shall choose immediately by ballot, the president. But in choosing the president, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the house of representa-

tives shall not choose a president whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March, then next following, then the vice-president shall act as president, as in case of the death or other constitutional disability of the president.

The person having the greatest number of votes as vice-president, shall be the vice-president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the senate shall choose the vice-president—a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two thirds of the whole number of senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of president, shall be eligible to that of vice-president of the United States.

IN CONVENTION, Monday, Sept. 17, 1787.

PRESENT, the states of—*New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, A. Hamilton from New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia.*

Resolved, That the preceding constitution be laid before the United States in congress assembled, and that it is the opinion of this convention, that it should afterwards be submitted to a convention of delegates, chosen in each state by the people thereof, under the recommendation of its legislature, for their assent and ratification; and that each convention assenting to, and ratifying the same, should give notice thereof to the United States in congress assembled.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this convention, that as soon as the conventions of nine states shall have ratified this constitution, the United States in congress assembled should fix a day on which electors should be appointed by the states which shall have ratified the same, and a day on which the electors should assemble to vote for the president, and the time and place for commencing proceedings under this constitution. That after such publication, the electors should be appointed, and the senators and representatives elected. That the electors should meet on the day fixed for, the election of the president, and should transmit their votes, certified, signed, sealed and directed, as the constitution requires, to the secretary of the United States in congress assembled. That the senators and representatives should convene at the time and place assigned. That the senators should appoint a president of the senate, for the sole purpose of receiving, opening and counting the votes for president; and that, after he shall be chosen, the congress, together with the president, should, without delay, proceed to execute this constitution.

By order of the convention,

GEORGE WASHINGTON, *President.*

WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary.*

IN CONVENTION, September 17, 1787.

SIR,—We have now the honour to submit to the consideration of the United States in congress assembled, that constitution which has appeared to us the most advisable.

The friends of our country have long seen and desired, that the power of making war, peace and treaties; that of levying money and regulating commerce, and the correspondent executive and judicial authorities, should be fully and effectually vested in the general government of the Union: But the impropriety of delegating such extensive trust to one body of men is evident.—Hence results the necessity of a different organization.

It is obviously impracticable in the federal government of these states, to secure all rights of independent sovereignty to each, and yet provide for the interest and safety of all. Individuals entering into society, must give up a share of liberty to preserve the rest. The magnitude of the sacrifice must depend as well on situation and circumstance, as on the object to be attained. It is at all times difficult to draw with precision the line between those rights which must be surrendered, and those which may be reserved; and on the present occasion, this difficulty was increased by a difference among the several states as to their situation, extent, habits, and particular interests.

In all our deliberations on this subject we kept steadily in our view, that which appears to us the greatest interest of every true American, the consolidation of our union, in which is involved our prosperity, felicity, safety, perhaps our national existence. This important consideration, seriously and deeply impressed on our minds, led each state in the convention to be less rigid on points of inferior magnitude, than might have been otherwise expected; and thus the constitution, which we now present, is the result of a spirit of amity, and of that mutual deference and concession which the peculiarity of our political situation render indispensable.

That it will meet the full and entire approbation of every state, is not perhaps to be expected: but each will doubtless consider, that had her interest alone been consulted, the consequences might have been particularly disagreeable or injurious to others; that it is liable to as few exceptions as could reasonably have been expected, we hope and believe; that it may promote the lasting welfare of that country so dear to us all, and secure her freedom and happiness, is our most ardent wish.

With great respect, we have the honor to be, Sir,

Your excellency's most obedient and humble servants,

GEORGE WASHINGTON, President.

By unanimous order of the convention.

His Excellency the President of Congress.

Questions on the Constitution of the United States.

PREAMBLE

By whom was the constitution established?
What six special objects had they in view?

ARTICLE I.

SEC. 1. How is the legislative power disposed of?

Of what does the congress consist?

SEC. 2. How often are the members of the house chosen?

By whom are they chosen?

How are the electors designated?

What are the requisites for a representative?

On what grounds are representation and taxation apportioned?

How often is the enumeration to take place?

How are the vacancies in the house filled?

What power does this section give to the house?

SEC. 3. Of what is the senate composed?

By whom, and for what time chosen?

What classification is made of the senators?

What is the object of this arrangement?

How are the vacancies in this body filled?

What are the requisites of a senator?

Who is president of the senate?

What are the powers of the senate with regard to its officers?

What of impeachments?

What, when the President of the U. S. is tried? What vote convicts?

To what does judgment extend?

To what is the convicted party further liable?

SEC. 4. What is the regulation adopted for holding elections for members of congress?

What is the regulation for the meeting of congress?

SEC. 5. Enumerate the powers of each house contained in the first clause of this section?

What are the powers granted by the second clause?

What of the journals of each house?

What of the adjournment of either house?

SEC. 6. What of the compensation of the members of congress?

What of their privileges, and the liberty of debate?

What of their appointment to civil trust while members, and of those who hold trust under the U. S.

SEC. 7. What of bills for raising revenue?

What of bills that have passed both houses?

What of bills returned by the president?

What vote of both houses makes them law?

Under what regulation is such vote taken?

What time has the president to return a bill?

What of orders and resolutions sent to the president?

SEC. 8. What power has congress with regard to taxes, duties, &c.?

What of borrowing money?

What of commerce?

What of naturalization and bankruptcy?
What of coining money, and counterfeiters?

What of post offices and roads?

What of science and useful arts?

What of courts? What of piracies, &c.?

What of war? What of armies?

What of the navy?

What of land and naval forces?

What of the militia?

What of arming them, &c.

What of legislation over particular places?

How are these powers secured?

SEC. 9. What are the limits of the powers of congress relative to the migration and importation of persons into the states?

What of the writ of habeas corpus?

What of attainder or ex post facto laws?

What of capitations or taxes?

What of exports from one state to another?

What of the commerce between the states?

What of vessels going from one state to another?

What of drawing money from the treasury?

What of titles of nobility, and presents to officers from foreign parts?

SEC. 9. Relate the limitations of the powers of the states enumerated in the first clause of this section.

Relate those in the second clause.

Relate those in the third clause.

ARTICLE II

SEC. 1. Who holds the executive power? For what term are the president and vice-president chosen?

By whom are they chosen?

How are the electors appointed?

Where do the electors meet to choose a president? (see amendment, art. 14.)

How do they prepare their ballots?

What further duties are they to do?

By whom, and before whom, are the votes opened and counted?

How is the choice determined?

How is the choice made if the electors do not appoint?

How are the votes taken in the house?

What makes a quorum? What a choice?

What if the house neglect to choose a president until the 4th of March?

If the electors choose no vice-president, what is done?

What makes a quorum in the senate for this vote? and what makes a choice?

What makes a person eligible to the office of president?

What the vice-president?

When the president is removed, who holds the office?

What is done when both the president and vice-president are removed?

What of the president's salary?

What of his oath of office?

SEC. 2. What are the powers of the president enumerated in the first paragraph of this section?

What of his powers in the second paragraph?

What powers have congress in the appointment of inferior officers?

What are the president's powers in regard to vacancies?

SEC. 3. What are his duties and powers set forth in this section?

SEC. 4. How may the president and all civil officers be removed from their trust?

ARTICLE III

SEC. 1. Where is the judicial power vested?

How long do the judges hold their office? What of their compensation?

SEC. 2. To what subjects does the judicial power extend?

In what cases have they an original jurisdiction?

What an appellate jurisdiction?

What of the trials for crimes?

Of what does treason consist?

What testimony convicts of treason?

What of the punishment for treason?

ARTICLE 4

SEC. 1. What of the credit given to public acts?

What power regulates the manner?

SEC. 2. What of citizenship?

Persons fleeing for crime into a foreign state, how are they brought back? What of persons held to labour, fleeing into another state?

SEC. 3. What power may admit new states into the union; and under what restrictions? What power has congress over the property of the U. S. and under what restrictions?

SEC. 4. What is the guarantee of the U. S. to all the states, and by what means?

ARTICLE V

Upon what conditions may congress propose amendments to this constitution? How many states must ratify to render it valid?

What is the provision this subject?

ARTICLE VI

What is the regulation in regard to debts made before the adoption of this constitution?

What, with this constitution, forms the supreme law of the land?

What of the oath binding the officers of government to observe this constitution? What of religious tests, &c.?

ARTICLE VII

What of the ratification of this constitution?

What year of the Christian era? What of the independence of the U. S.?

Who was president of the house of deputies? How many, and what states are represented?

AMENDMENTS

ART. 1. To what does the first amendment refer? and what are its provisions?

ART. 2. To what does the second amendment refer, and what are its provisions?

ART. 3. To what does the third amendment refer, and what are its provisions?

ART. 4. What of the right to bear arms?

ART. 5. What of quartering soldiers?

ART. 6. What of search and warrants?

ART. 7. To what does this article refer, and what are its enforcements?

ART. 8. To what does the eighth amendment refer, and what are its provisions?

ART. 9. To what does the ninth amendment refer, and what are its provisions?

ART. 10. To what does the tenth amendment refer, and what are its provisions?

ART. 11. To what does the eleventh amendment refer, and what are its provisions?

ART. 12. To what does this article refer, and what are its provisions?

ART. 13. What limitation of the judicial power does this article provide?

ART. 14. To what does the last amendment refer, and where have its provisions been considered?

CONSTITUTION
OF THE
STATE OF NEW-YORK.

WE, the PEOPLE of the State of New-York, acknowledging with gratitude the grace and beneficence of God, in permitting us to make choice of our form of Government, do establish this Constitution.

ARTICLE FIRST.

The Legislature.

SEC. 1. The legislative power of this State, shall be vested in a Senate and an Assembly.

SEC. 2. The senate shall consist of thirty-two members. The senators shall be chosen for four years, and shall be freeholders. The assembly shall consist of one hundred and twenty-eight members, who shall be annually elected.

SEC. 3. A majority of each house, shall constitute a quorum to do business. Each house shall determine the rules of its own proceedings, and be the judge of the qualifications of its own members. Each house shall choose its own officers; and the senate shall choose a temporary president, when the lieutenant governor shall not attend as president, or shall act as governor.

SEC. 4. Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings and publish the same, except such parts as may require secrecy. The doors of each house shall be kept open, except when the public welfare shall require secrecy. Neither house shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than two days.

• Senatorial Districts. •

SEC. 5. The State shall be divided into eight districts, to be called Senate Districts, each of which shall choose four senators.

The first district shall consist of the counties of Suffolk, Queens, Kings, Richmond, and New-York.

The second district shall consist of the counties of Westchester, Putnam, Dutchess, Rockland, Orange, Ulster, and Sullivan.

The third district shall consist of the counties of Greene, Columbia, Albany, Rensselaer, Schoharie, and Schenectady.

The fourth district shall consist of the counties of Saratoga, Montgomery, Hamilton, Washington, Warren, Clinton, Essex, Franklin, and St. Lawrence.

The fifth district shall consist of the counties of Herkimer, Oneida, Madison, Oswego, Lewis, and Jefferson.

The sixth district shall consist of the counties of Delaware, Otsego, Chenango, Broome, Cortland, Tompkins, and Tioga.

The seventh district shall consist of the counties of Orondaga, Cayuga, Seneca, and Ontario.

The eighth district shall consist of the counties of Steuben, Livingston, Monroe, Genesee, Niagara, Erie, Allegany, Cattaraugus, and Chautauque.

Senators divided into classes.

And as soon as the senate shall meet, after the first election to be held in pursuance of this constitution, they shall cause the senators to be divided by lot, into four classes, of eight in each, so that every district shall have one senator of each class; the classes to be numbered, one, two, three, and four. And the seats of the first class shall be vacated at the end of the first year; of the second class, at the end of the second year; of the third class, at the end of the third year; of the fourth class, at the end of the fourth year; in order that one senator be annually elected in each senate district.

Census to be taken every ten years.

SEC. 6. An enumeration of the inhabitants of the state, shall be taken, under the direction of the legislature, in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty five, and at the end of every ten years thereafter; and the said districts shall be so altered by the legislature, at the first session after the return of every enumeration, that each senate district shall contain, as nearly as may be, an equal number of inhabitants, excluding aliens, paupers, and persons of colour not taxed; and shall remain unaltered until the return of another enumeration, and shall at all times, consist of contiguous territory, and no county shall be divided in the formation of a senate district.

Members of Assembly, how apportioned.

SEC. 7. The members of the assembly shall be chosen by counties, and shall be apportioned among the several counties of the state, as nearly as may be, according to the numbers of their respective inhabitants, excluding aliens, paupers and persons of colour not taxed. An apportionment of members of assembly shall be made by the Legislature, at its first session after the return of every enumeration; and when made, shall remain unaltered until another enumeration shall have been taken. But an apportionment of members of the assembly, shall be made by the present legislature, according to the last enumeration, taken under the authority of the United States, as nearly as may be. Every county heretofore established, and separately organized, shall always be entitled to one member of the assembly, and no new county shall hereafter be erected, unless its population shall entitle it to a member.

Bills may originate in either House.

SEC. 8. Any bill may originate in either house of the legislature, and all bills passed by one house, may be amended by the other.

Compensation.

SEC. 9. The members of the legislature shall receive for their services a compensation to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the public treasury, but no increase of the compensation shall take effect, during the year in which it shall have been made. And no law shall be passed, increasing the compensation of the members of the legislature beyond the sum of three dollars a day.

Members to receive no civil appointment.

SEC. 10. No member of the legislature shall receive any civil appointment from the governor and senate, or from the legislature, during the term for which he shall have been elected.

SEC. 11. No person, being a member of congress, or holding any judicial or military office under the United States, shall hold a seat in the legislature. And if any person shall, while a member of the legislature, be elected to congress, or appointed to any office, civil or military, under the government of the United States, his acceptance thereof shall vacate his seat.

Bills to be sent to the Governor for his Approbation.

SEC. 12. Every bill which shall have passed the senate and assembly, shall, before it become a law, be presented to the governor. If he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it originated; who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two thirds of the members present shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered; and if approved by two thirds of the members present, it shall become a law. But in all such cases, the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill, shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the governor within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the legislature shall, by their adjournment, prevent its return; in which case it shall not be a law.

Certain Officers removeable by the Legislature.

SEC. 13. All officers holding their offices during good behaviour, may be removed by joint resolution of the two houses of the legislature, if two thirds of all the members elected to the assembly, and a majority of all the members elected to the senate, concur therein.

Political Year.

SEC. 14. The political year shall begin on the first day of January; and the legislature shall every year assemble on the first Tuesday of January, unless a different day shall be appointed by law.

SEC. 15. The next election for governor, lieutenant governor, senators and members of assembly, shall commence on the first Monday of November, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-two; and all subsequent elections shall be held at such time in the month of October or November, as the legislature shall by law provide.

SEC. 16. The governor, lieutenant governor, senators, and members of assembly, first elected under this constitution, shall enter on the duties of their respective offices on the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-three, and the governor, lieutenant governor, senators, and members of assembly, now in office, shall continue to hold the same until the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-three, and no longer.

ARTICLE II.

Qualifications of Voters.

SEC. 1. Every male citizen, of the age of twenty-one years, who shall have been an inhabitant of this state one year preceding any election, and for the last six months a resident of the town or county where he may offer his vote; and shall have, within the year next preceding the election, paid a tax to the state or county, assessed upon his real or personal property; or shall by law be exempted from taxation, or being armed and equipped according to law, shall have performed, within that year, military duty in the militia of this state, or who shall be exempted from doing militia duty, in consequence of being a fireman in any city, town or village, in this state. And also, every male citizen of the age of twenty-one years, who shall have been, for three years next preceding such election, an inhabitant of this state, and for the last year a resident of the town or county where he may offer his vote, and shall have been, within the last year, assessed to labour upon the public highways, and shall have performed the labour, or paid an equivalent therefor, according to law; shall be entitled to vote in the town or ward where he actually resides, and not elsewhere, for all officers that now are or hereafter may be elected by the people: but no man of colour, unless he shall have been for three years a citizen of this state, and for one year next preceding any election, shall be seized and possessed of a freehold estate of the value of two hundred and fifty dollars, over and above all debts and incumbrances charged thereon, and shall have been actually rated and paid a tax thereon, shall be entitled to vote at any such election. And no person

of colour shall be subject to direct taxation, unless he shall be seized and possessed of such real estate as aforesaid.

SEC. 2. Laws may be passed, excluding from the right of suffrage, persons who have been or may be convicted of infamous crimes.

SEC. 3. Laws shall be made for ascertaining, by proper proofs, the citizens who shall be entitled to the right of suffrage hereby established.

SEC. 4. All elections by the citizens, shall be by ballot, except or such town officers as may by law be directed to be otherwise chosen.

ARTICLE III.

Executive Power.

SEC. 1. The executive power shall be vested in a governor. He shall hold his office for two years, and a lieutenant governor shall be chosen at the same time, and for the same term.

SEC. 2. No person, except a native citizen of the United States, shall be eligible to the office of governor; nor shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not be a freeholder, and shall not have attained the age of thirty years, and have been five years a resident within the state; unless he shall have been absent during that time, on public business of the United States, or of this state.

SEC. 3. The governor and lieutenant governor shall be elected at the times and places of choosing members of the legislature. The persons respectively having the highest numbers of votes for governor and lieutenant governor, shall be elected; but in case two or more shall have an equal and the highest number of votes for governor, or for lieutenant governor, the two houses of the legislature shall, by joint ballot, choose one of the said persons so having an equal and the highest number of votes for governor and lieutenant governor.

SEC. 4. The governor shall be general and commander in chief of all the militia, and admiral of the navy of the state. He shall have power to convene the legislature, (or the senate only,) on extraordinary occasions. He shall communicate by message to the legislature, at every session, the condition of the state; and recommend such matters to them as he shall judge expedient. He shall transact all necessary business with the officers of government, civil and military. He shall expedite all such measures as may be resolved upon by the legislature, and shall take care that the laws are faithfully executed. He shall, at stated times, receive for his services, a compensation which shall neither be increased nor diminished, during the term for which he shall have been elected.

SEC. 5. The governor shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons after conviction, for all offences, except treason and cases of impeachment. Upon convictions for treason, he shall have power to suspend the execution of the sentence, until the

case shall be reported to the legislature at its next meeting; when the legislature shall either pardon, or direct the execution of criminal, or grant a farther reprieve.

SEC. 6. In case of the impeachment of the governor, or his removal from office, death, resignation, or absence from the state, the powers and duties of the office shall devolve upon the lieutenant governor for the residue of the term, or until the governor absent or impeached, shall return or be acquitted. But when the governor shall, with the consent of the legislature, be out of the state in time of war, at the head of a military force thereof, he shall still continue commander in chief of all the military force of the state.

SEC. 7. The lieutenant governor shall be president of the senate, but shall have only a casting vote therein. If during a vacancy of the office of governor, the lieutenant governor shall be impeached, displaced, resign, die, or be absent from the state, the president of the senate shall act as governor, until the vacancy shall be filled, or the disability shall cease.

ARTICLE IV

Appointment and Election of Military Officers.

SEC. 1. Militia officers shall be chosen, or appointed, as follows: captains, subalterns, and non-commissioned officers, shall be chosen by the written votes of the members of their respective companies. Field officers of regiments, and separate battalions, by the written votes of the commissioned officers of the respective regiments, and separate battalions. Brigadier generals, by the field officers of their respective brigades. Major generals, brigadier generals, and commanding officers of regiments or separate battalions, shall appoint the staff officers of their respective divisions, brigades, regiments, and separate battalions.

SEC. 2. The governor shall nominate, and with the consent of the senate, appoint all major generals, brigade inspectors, and chiefs in the staff departments, except the adjutant general, and commissary general. The adjutant general shall be appointed by the governor.

SEC. 3. The legislature shall, by law, direct the time and manner of electing militia officers and of certifying their elections to the governor.

SEC. 4. The commissioned officers of the militia, shall be commissioned by the governor; and no commissioned officer shall be removed from office, unless by the senate, on the recommendation of the governor, stating the grounds on which such removal is recommended, or by the decision of a court-martial pursuant to law. The present officers of the militia shall hold their commissions, subject to removal as before provided.

The above mode may be altered by the Legislature.

SEC. 5. In case the mode of election and appointment of

militia officers hereby directed, shall not be found conducive to the improvement of the militia, the legislature may abolish the same, and provide by law for their appointment, and removal, if two thirds of the members present in each house, shall concur therein.

Secretary of State, Comptroller, Treasurer, Attorney General, and Commissary General, to be appointed by the Legislature.

SEC. 6. The secretary of state, comptroller, treasurer, attorney general, surveyor general, and commissary general, shall be appointed as follows: The senate and assembly shall each openly nominate one person for the said offices respectively: after which, they shall meet together, and if they shall agree in their nominations, the person so nominated shall be appointed to the office for which he shall be nominated. If they shall disagree, the appointment shall be made by the joint ballot of the senators and members of assembly. The treasurer shall be chosen annually. The secretary of state, comptroller, attorney general, surveyor general, and commissary general, shall hold their offices for three years, unless sooner removed by concurrent resolution of the senate and assembly.

Judicial Officers, how appointed.

SEC. 7. The governor shall nominate, by message, in writing, and with the consent of the senate, shall appoint all judicial officers, except justices of the peace, who shall be appointed in manner following—that is to say: The board of supervisors in every county in this state shall, at such times as the legislature may direct, meet together, and they, or a majority of them so assembled, shall nominate so many persons as shall be equal to the number of justices of the peace, to be appointed in the several towns in the respective counties. And the judges of the respective county courts, or a majority of them, shall also meet and nominate a like number of persons; and it shall be the duty of the said board of supervisors, and judges of county courts, to compare such nominations, at such time and place as the legislature may direct: And if on such comparison, the said boards of supervisors and judges of county courts, shall agree in their nominations, in all or in part, they shall file a certificate of the nominations in which they shall agree, in the office of the clerk of the county; and the person or persons named in such certificates, shall be justices of the peace: And in case of disagreement in whole, or in part, it shall be the farther duty of the said boards of supervisors and judges respectively, to transmit their said nominations, so far as they disagree in the same, to the governor, who shall select from the said nominations, and appoint, so many justices of the peace as shall be requisite to fill the vacancies. Every person appointed a justice of the peace, shall hold his office for four years, unless removed by the county court, for causes

particularly assigned by the judges of the said court. And no justice of the peace shall be removed, until he shall have notice of the charges made against him, and an opportunity of being heard in his defence.

Sheriffs and County Clerks to be elected once in three years.

SEC. 8. Sheriffs and clerks of counties, including the register and clerk of the city and county of New-York, shall be chosen by the electors of the respective counties, once in every three years, and as often as vacancies shall happen. Sheriffs shall hold no other office, and be ineligible for the next three years after the termination of their offices. They may be required by law to renew their security, from time to time; and in default of giving such new security, their offices shall be deemed vacant. But the county shall never be made responsible for the acts of the sheriff: And the governor may remove any such sheriff, clerk or register, at any time within the three years for which he shall be elected, giving to such sheriff, clerk, or register, a copy of the charges against him, and an opportunity of being heard in his defence, before any removal shall be made.

Courts to appoint Clerks and District Attorneys.

SEC. 9. The clerks of courts, except those clerks whose appointment is provided for in the preceding section, shall be appointed by the courts of which they respectively are clerks; and district attorneys, by the county courts. Clerks of courts, and district attorneys, shall hold their offices for three years, unless sooner removed by the courts appointing them.

Mayors of cities appointed by the City Council.

SEC. 10. The mayors of all the cities in this state shall be appointed annually by the common councils of their respective cities.

Four Coroners to be elected in each county once in three years.

SEC. 11. So many coroners as the legislature may direct, not exceeding four in each county, shall be directed in the same manner as sheriffs, and shall hold their offices for the same term, and be removable in like manner.

Chancery Officers, how appointed.

SEC. 12. The governor shall nominate, and with the consent of the senate, appoint masters and examiners in chancery; who shall hold their offices for three years, unless sooner removed by the senate, on the recommendation of the governor. The registers and assistant registers, shall be appointed by the chancellor, and hold their offices during his pleasure.

Clerks and Justices in the City of New-York, how appointed.

SEC. 13. The clerk of the court of oyer and terminer, and general sessions of the peace, in and for the city and county of

New-York shall be appointed by the court of general sessions of the peace in said city, and hold his office during the pleasure of the said court; and such clerks and other officers of courts, whose appointment is not herein provided for, shall be appointed by the several courts, or by the governor, with the consent of the senate, as may be directed by law.

SEC. 14. The special justice, and the assistant justices, and their clerks, in the City of New-York, shall be appointed by the common council of the said city; and shall hold their offices for the same term that the justices of the peace in the other counties of this state hold their offices, and shall be removable in like manner.

Other officers, how provided for.

SEC. 15. All officers, heretofore elective by the people, shall continue to be elected; and all other officers, whose appointment is not provided for by this constitution, and all officers, whose offices may be hereafter created by law, shall be elected by the people, or appointed, as may by law be directed.

SEC. 16. Where the duration of any office is not prescribed by this constitution, it may be declared by law; and if not so declared, such office shall be held during the pleasure of the authority making the appointment.

ARTICLE V.

Court of Errors.

SEC. 1. The court for the trial of impeachments, and the correction of errors, shall consist of the president of the senate, the senators, the chancellor, and the justices of the supreme court, or the major part of them; but when an impeachment shall be prosecuted against the chancellor, or any justice of the supreme court, the person so impeached, shall be suspended from exercising his office, until his acquittal; and when an appeal from a decree in chancery shall be heard, the chancellor shall inform the court of the reasons for his decree, but shall have no voice in the final sentence: and when a writ of error shall be brought on a judgment of the supreme court, the justices of that court shall assign the reasons for their judgment, but shall not have a voice for its affirmance or reversal.

Power of Impeachment.

SEC. 2. The assembly shall have the power of impeaching all civil officers of this state for mal and corrupt conduct in office, and for high crimes and misdemeanors: but a majority of all the members elected, shall concur in an impeachment. Before the trial of an impeachment, the members of the court shall take an oath, or affirmation, truly and impartially to try and determine the charge in question, according to evidence; and no person shall be convicted, without the concurrence of two thirds of the members present. Judgment, in cases of impeachment, shall not extend farther than removal from office, and disqualification

to hold and enjoy any office of honour, trust, or profit, under the state; but the party convicted, shall be liable to indictment, and punishment, according to law.

Chancellor and Judges of the Supreme Court.

SEC. 3. The chancellor and justices of the supreme court, shall hold their offices during good behaviour, or until they shall attain the age of sixty years.

SEC. 4. The supreme court shall consist of a chief justice and two justices, any of whom may hold the court.

State to be divided into Circuits.

SEC. 5. The state shall be divided, by law, into a convenient number of circuits, not less than four, nor exceeding eight, subject to alteration by the legislature, from time to time, as the public good may require; for each of which, a circuit judge shall be appointed, in the same manner, and hold his office by the same tenure, as the justices of the supreme court, and who shall possess the powers of a justice of the supreme court at chambers, and in the trial of issues joined in the supreme court, and in courts ofoyer and terminer and jail delivery. And such equity powers may be vested in the said circuit judges, or in the county courts, or in such other subordinate courts, as the legislature may by law direct, subject to the appellate jurisdiction of the chancellor.

Term of office of Judges and Recorders.

SEC. 6. Judges of the county courts, and recorders of cities shall hold their offices for five years, but may be removed by the senate, on the recommendation of the governor for causes to be stated in such recommendation.

Chancellor and Judges to hold no other office.

SEC. 7. Neither the chancellor, nor justices of the supreme court, nor any circuit judge, shall hold any other office of public trust. All votes for any elective office, given by the legislature or the people, for the chancellor, or a justice of the supreme court, or circuit judge, during his continuance in his judicial office, shall be void.

ARTICLE VI.

Oath of Office.

SEC. 1. Members of the legislature, and all officers, executive and judicial, except such inferior officers as may by law be exempted, shall, before they enter on the duties of their respective offices, take and subscribe the following oath or affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear, (or affirm, as the case may be,) that I will support the constitution of the United States, and the constitution of the state of New-York; and that I will faithfully discharge the duties of the office of ——— according to the best of my ability."

And no other oath, declaration, or test, shall be required as a qualification for any office or public trust.

ARTICLE VII.

Rights of citizens.

SEC. 1. No member of this state shall be disfranchised, or deprived of any of the rights or privileges secured to any citizen thereof, unless by the law of the land, or the judgment of his peers.

Trial by Jury.

SEC. 2. The trial by jury, in all cases in which it has been heretofore used, shall remain inviolate for ever; and no new court shall be instituted, but such as shall proceed according to the course of the common law; except such courts of equity, as the legislature is herein authorized to establish.

Free exercise of Religion.

SEC. 3. The free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship, without discrimination or preference, shall forever be allowed in this state, to all mankind; but the liberty of conscience hereby secured, shall not be so construed as to excuse acts of licentiousness, or justify practices inconsistent with the peace or safety of this state.

Ministers ineligible to Office.

SEC. 4. And whereas, the ministers of the gospel are, by their profession, dedicated to the service of God, and the care of souls, and ought not to be diverted from the great duties of their functions: therefore, no minister of the gospel, or priest of any denomination whatsoever, shall at any time hereafter, under any pretence or description whatever, be eligible to, or capable of holding any civil or military office or place within this state.

The Militia.—Persons averse to bearing arms, to pay an equivalent.

SEC. 5. The militia of this state shall, at all times hereafter, be armed and disciplined, and in readiness for service; but all such inhabitants of this state, of any religious denomination whatever, as from scruples of conscience, may be averse to bearing arms, shall be excused therefrom, by paying to the state an equivalent in money; and the legislature shall provide by law, for the collection of such equivalent, to be estimated according to the expense, in time and money, of an ordinary able bodied militia man.

Writ of Habeas Corpus.

SEC. 6. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require its suspension.

Trial by Jury and other rights declared.

SEC. 7. No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, (except in cases of impeachment, and

in cases of the militia, when in actual service; and the land and naval forces in time of war, or which this state may keep, with the consent of Congress, in time of peace; and in cases of petty larceny, under the regulation of the legislature;) unless on presentment or indictment of a grand jury; and in every trial on impeachment or indictment, the party accused shall be allowed counsel as in civil actions. No person shall be subject for the same offence, to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall he be compelled in any criminal case to be witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law: Nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

Freedom of Speech, and of the Press.

SEC. 8. Every citizen may freely speak, write, and publish his sentiments, on all subjects, being responsible for the abuse of that right; and no law shall be passed to restrain, or abridge, the liberty of speech, or of the press. In all prosecutions or indictments for libels, the truth may be given in evidence to the jury and if it shall appear to the jury, that the matter charged as libelous, is true, and was published with good motives, and for justifiable ends, the party shall be acquitted, and the jury shall have the right to determine the law and the fact.

Two thirds of the Legislature, necessary to the passage of certain Acts.

SEC. 9. The assent of two thirds of the members elected to each branch of the legislature, shall be requisite to every bill appropriating the public monies or property for local or private purposes, or creating, continuing, altering, or renewing, any body politic or corporate.

Public Lands appropriated as a perpetual Fund for Common Schools.—Tolls and certain duties pledged to the payment of monies borrowed to make the Canals—the Salt Springs and Canals never to be sold.

SEC. 10. The proceeds of all lands belonging to this state, except such part thereof as may be reserved or appropriated to public use, or ceded to the United States, which shall hereafter be sold or disposed of, together with the fund, denominated the common school fund, shall be and remain a perpetual fund; the interest of which shall be inviolably appropriated, and applied to the support of common schools throughout this state. Rates of toll, not less than those agreed to by the canal commissioners and set forth in their report to the legislature of the twelfth of March, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-one, shall be imposed on, and collected from, all parts of navigable communications between the great western and northern lakes and the Atlantic ocean, which now are or hereafter shall be made and completed: And the said tolls, together with the duties on the manufacture of all salt, as established by the act of the fifteenth

April, one thousand eight hundred and seventeen; and the duties on goods sold at auction, excepting therefrom the sum of thirty-three thousand five hundred dollars, otherwise appropriated by the said act; and the amount of the revenue established by the act of the legislature of the thirtieth of March, one thousand eight hundred and twenty, in lieu of the tax upon steamboat passengers, shall be, and remain inviolably appropriated and applied to the completion of such navigable communications, and to the payment of the interest, and reimbursement of the capital of the money already borrowed, or which hereafter shall be borrowed, to make and complete the same. And neither the rates of toll on the said navigable communications, nor the duties on the manufacture of salt aforesaid, nor the duties on goods sold at auction, as established by the act of the fifteenth of April, one thousand eight hundred and seventeen, nor the amount of the revenue, established by the act of March the thirtieth, one thousand eight hundred and twenty, in lieu of the tax upon steamboat passengers, shall be reduced or diverted, at any time before the full and complete payment of the principal and interest of the money borrowed, or to be borrowed as aforesaid. And the legislature shall never sell or dispose of the salt springs belonging to this state, nor the lands contiguous thereto, which may be necessary or convenient for their use, nor the said navigable communications, or any part or section thereof; but the same shall be and remain the property of this state.

Lotteries prohibited.

SEC. 11. No lottery shall hereafter be authorised in this state, and the legislature shall pass laws to prevent the sale of all lottery tickets within this state, except in lotteries already provided for by law.

No lands to be purchased of the Indians without the consent of the Legislature.

SEC. 12. No purchase or contract for the sale of lands in this state, made since the fourteenth day of October, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five, or which may hereafter be made, of or with the Indians in this state, shall be valid, unless made under the authority and with the consent of the legislature.

Certain Laws recognized.

SEC. 13. Such parts of the common law, and of the acts of the legislature of the colony of New-York, as together, did form the law of the said colony, on the nineteenth day of April, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five; and the resolutions of the congress of the said colony, and of the convention of the state of New-York, in force on the twentieth day of April, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, which have not since expired, or been repealed, or altered; and such acts of the legislature of

this state, as are now in force, shall be and continue the law of this state, subject to such alterations as the legislature shall make concerning the same. But all such parts of the common-law and such of the said acts, or parts thereof, as are repugnant to this constitution, are hereby abrogated.

Grants by the king after a certain time to be void.

SEC. 14. All grants of land within this state, made by the king of Great Britain, or persons acting under his authority, after the fourteenth day of October, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five, shall be null and void; but nothing contained in this constitution shall affect any grants of land within this state, made by the authority of the said king or his predecessors, or shall annul any charters to bodies politic and corporate, by him or them made before that day, or shall affect any such grants or charters since made by this state, or by persons acting under its authority, or shall impair the obligation of any debts contracted by the state, or individuals, or bodies corporate, or any other rights of property, or any suits, actions, rights of action, or other proceedings in courts of justice.

ARTICLE VIII.

How this constitution may be amended.

SEC. 1. Any amendment, or amendments, to this constitution may be proposed in the senate or assembly, and if the same shall be agreed to by a majority of the members elected to each of the two houses, such proposed amendment or amendments shall be entered on their journals, with the yeas and nays taken thereon, and referred to the legislature then next to be chosen; and shall be published for three months previous to the time of making such choice; and if in the legislature next chosen as aforesaid, such proposed amendment, or amendments, shall be agreed to by two thirds of all the members elected to each house, then it shall be the duty of the legislature to submit such proposed amendment or amendments to the people, in such manner, and at such time, as the legislature shall prescribe: and if the people shall approve and ratify such amendment, or amendments, by a majority of the electors qualified to vote for members of the legislature, voting thereon, such amendment or amendments, shall become part of the constitution.

ARTICLE IX.

When this constitution is to take effect.

SEC. 1. This constitution shall be in force from the last day of December, in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-two. But all those parts of the same which relate to the right of suffrage; the division of the state into senate districts; the number of members of the assembly to be elected in pursuance of this constitution; the apportionment of members of assembly; the elections hereby directed to commence on the first Monday

of November, in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-two; the continuance of the members of the present legislature in office, until the first day of January, in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-three; and the prohibition against authorising lotteries; the prohibition against appropriating the public monies or property for local or private purposes, or creating, continuing, altering, or renewing, any body politic, or corporate, without the assent of two thirds of the members elected to each branch of the legislature, shall be in force, and take effect from the last day of February next. The members of the present legislature shall, on the first Monday of March next, take and subscribe an oath, or affirmation, to support the constitution, so far as the same shall then be in force. Sheriffs, clerks of counties, and coroners shall be elected at the election hereby directed to commence on the first Monday of November, in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-two; but they shall not enter on the duties of their offices, before the first day of January then next following. The commissions of all persons holding civil offices on the last day of December, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-two, shall expire on that day; but the officers then in commission, may respectively continue to hold their said offices, until new appointments or elections shall take place under this constitution.

SEC. 2. The existing laws relative to the manner of notifying, holding, and conducting elections, making returns, and canvassing votes, shall be in force, and observed, in respect to the elections hereby directed to commence on the first Monday of November, in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-two, so far as the same are applicable. And the present legislature shall pass such other and further laws, as may be requisite for the execution of the provisions of this constitution, in respect to elections.

DONE in convention, at the capitol, in the city of Albany, the tenth day of November, in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-one, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the forty-sixth.

DANIEL D. TOMPKINS, *President.*

STATE OF NEW-YORK, *Secretary's Office,*
Albany, November, 10, 1821.

W. N. YATES, Secretary of the state of New-York, do certify, that the foregoing is a true copy of the engrossed Edition of the said State, as adopted in Convention this day, deposited on record in this office.

J. V. N. YATES, *Secretary of State.*

NOTE.—In 1826, the 7th section of the 4th article of this constitution was amended; the appointment of Justices of the Peace given to the people, and the elective franchise extended.

Questions on the Constitution of the State of New York.

PREAMBLE

By whom was the constitution framed, and what is its preamble?

ARTICLE I.

SEC. 1. To what does the first section of the first article refer, and what are its provisions?

SEC. 2. Of what does the senate consist? What their term of office?

Of what does the assembly consist, and how often elected?

SEC. 3. What forms a quorum for business?

What are the powers of each house in relation to its officers?

SEC. 4. What are the provisions of this section?

SEC. 5. How many senatorial districts have we?

How are the senators classed?

SEC. 6. How often is the census to be taken, and for what objects?

SEC. 7. How are the members of the assembly apportioned?

What modifications?

SEC. 8. What of the origin of bills?

SEC. 9. What of the compensation of members?

SEC. 10. What of the appointment of members?

SEC. 11. Who are ineligible, and how may a seat be vacated?

SEC. 12. Under what modifications are bills to become laws?

SEC. 13. Relate the mode of removing officers holding their trust during good behaviour?

SEC. 14. What of the political year?

SEC. 15. To what does this section relate?

SEC. 16. To what does this section relate?

ARTICLE 2.

SEC. 1. Who may vote at elections? Who of colour may vote?

SEC. 2. To what does this section refer?

SEC. 3. To what does this section refer?

SEC. 4. To what does this section refer?

ARTICLE III.

SEC. 1. With whom is the executive power lodged, and what is the term of his office?

SEC. 2. Who is eligible to the office of governor?

SEC. 3. When, and by whom, are the governor and lieutenant governor chosen, and under what modifications?

SEC. 4. What are the governor's powers and duties?

SEC. 5. What of his powers to pardon, &c.

SEC. 6. When may the lieutenant governor act as governor?

SEC. 7. Relate the powers of the lieutenant governor.

What modifications?

ARTICLE IV.

SEC. 1. How are captains and inferior officers of the militia chosen?

How are field officers chosen?

How are the staff officers, &c. chosen?

How are the staff officers appointed?

SEC. 2. What military officers does the government appoint?

SEC. 3. What power direct the manner of choosing militia officers?

SEC. 4. By whom are the officers commissioned?

By what power removed?

SEC. 5. How may the above be abolished?

SEC. 6. How are the secretary of state and other officers, named in this section, chosen?

How long does the treasurer hold his trust?

For what time do the other officers hold their commissions?

By what power removed?

SEC. 5. How may the above be abolished?

SEC. 6. How are the secretary of state and other officers, named in this section, chosen?

How long does the treasurer hold his trust?

For what time do the other officers hold their appointment?

SEC. 7. How are the judicial officers of the state appointed?

How are justices of the peace chosen? (see note at the end of the constitution.)

SEC. 8. How are sheriffs and county clerks appointed?

How long do they hold their office?

What are the restrictions to the sheriff's office?

How may these officers be removed?

SEC. 9. To what does this section relate, and what are its provisions?

SEC. 10. By what power are the mayors of cities in this state appointed?

SEC. 11. How many corners for each county? How appointed?

What the term of their office?

SEC. 12. To what does this section refer and what are its provisions?

SEC. 13. How are the justices and clerks appointed for the city and county of New York?

SEC. 14. How are the special justices, &c. appointed?

SEC. 15. To what does this section refer and what are its provisions?

SEC. 16. To what does this section refer and what are its provisions?

ARTICLE V.

SEC. 1. What composes the court?

What in case?

What in case?

What in a writ?

court?

SEC. 2. What of the court?

What of the oath of the court?

How far may judgments be carried?

What further liability?

SEC. 3. What the chancellor's office?

SEC. 4. How is the supreme court constituted?

- SEC. 6. Relate the provisions made for the circuit courts of the state.
What of their equity power, &c. ?
SEC. 7. What the term of office of judges, and re-ordern of cities.
SEC. 7. What of the chancellor's and judges' office, and the votes they receive.

ARTICLE VI

- SEC. 1. What of the oath of office ?
ARTICLE VII

- SEC. 1. What rights does this section secure ?

- SEC. 2. What of the trial by jury ?
SEC. 3. The exercise of religion ?

- SEC. 4. The regulations respecting ministers ?

- SEC. 5. Of the militia being armed, &c. ?
Equivalent paid for refusing to train ?

- SEC. 6. The writ of habeas corpus ?

- SEC. 7. Trial by jury, and other rights ?

- SEC. 8. Freedom of speech and press ?
What of libels, &c. ?

- SEC. 9. What of the vote for appropriation ?

- SEC. 10. Lands pledged by the common schools ?

- The school fund ?

- The interest arising from it ?

- What of the tolls, &c. ?

- What of the duty on salt ?

- What of the salt springs ?

- SEC. 11. What of lotteries, &c. ?

- SEC. 12. What of Indian lands, &c. ?

- SEC. 13. What constitutes the law of the state ?

- What laws are abrogated ?

- SEC. 14. What of the lands granted by the king ?

ARTICLE VIII

- SEC. 1. Relate the mode of effecting an amendment of this constitution.

ARTICLE IX

- SEC. 1. Relate the manner in which this constitution is to take effect.

- SEC. 2. To what does this section refer, and what are its provisions ?

- Where was this constitution framed ? When was it framed ?

- Who presided ?

- Who certifies to its identity ?

- What part of it has already been amended ?

Questions on *Conversations on Government*, page 201, &c.

- What is the meaning of government ? How distinguished ?

- How many kinds are there, and what ?

- What is the monarchical form ?

- What is arbitrary ?

- What is oppressive ?

- By what may a monarch's power be limited ?

- What is an aristocratical government ?

- What a democracy ?

- How made a republic ?

- Whence comes the supreme power ?

- How is the sum total formed ?

- How much does man give up ?

- What is the form of government of the U. S., and why ?

- Why is it a federal government ?

- What is the bond of union ?

- What is remarked of the construction of the constitution ?

- What is meant by constitution ?

- For what does it provide ?

- How does it dispose of the delegated power ?

- By whom is the supreme power exercised ?

- What limits his powers, and how long does he hold his office ?

- How is the executive branch of government divided ?

- What are the heads of these departments styled ?

- What composes the legislative branch ?

- What are its powers and duties ?

- When recorded ?

- Whence comes our revenue ?

- What the annual expense of government ?

- What is said of the judicial branch of government ?

- What is it styled ?

- Where does it meet ?

- Where is the impeaching power ?

- Where is the power to try impeachments ?

- What is the government of the state of N. York ?

- Who holds the executive power ?

- Who the legislative power ?

- Who the judicial power ?

- What determines the duties and powers of all the state officers ?

- When shall we cease to be a prosperous and happy people ?

the Powers and Privileges of Counties and Towns in the State of New-York.

NOTE.—Upon the foregoing Constitution are based the laws of the state; among which are those that divide all its territory into counties and towns; and those that provide for the internal regulation of those counties, &c.

The Powers and Privileges of Counties.

1. Each county in the state is a body corporate, and as such, has the capacity of suing and being sued, in way and manner prescribed by the statutes of the state. All actions and proceedings, however, by a county or against a county, in its corporate capacity, shall be in the name of the board of supervisors for such county.
2. Each county in the state has power to purchase and hold lands lying within its own limits; but the legislative power of the state has the control of the limits of such county, and may modify them at pleasure.
3. Each county in the state has power to make such contracts, and to purchase and hold such personal estate or property, as may be necessary to the exercise of its corporate powers, and to make such orders for the disposition, regulation, or use of its corporate property, as may be deemed conducive to the interests of its inhabitants.
4. The powers held by a county as a body corporate, can be exercised only by the board of supervisors of such county, or in pursuance of a resolution adopted by that board; but grants and conveyances of lands, lying within the limits of such county, made in any manner, for the use or benefit of its inhabitants, shall have the same effect as if made to the board of supervisors.
5. When a county, holding lands, shall be divided into two or more counties, or shall be altered in its limits by having a part or parts of its territory annexed to another or to other counties, such county shall become seised in fee in its own right, of such parts of said lands as shall lie within its own limits, by the law authorizing such division or alteration.
6. When a county, possessed of money, right, or other personal property, or is entitled to money, or other personal property, is divided or altered, as above described, such property shall be apportioned to the counties interested therein, by the supervisors and

thereof, in such a manner as to them, or a majority of them, shall appear just and equitable.

7. When a county of the state from which debts are due, shall become divided or altered in its limits, as above specified, the said debts shall be apportioned between the counties interested therein, by the supervisors and treasurers thereof, in such a manner as to them, or a majority of them, shall appear just and equitable. The time at which this and the foregoing apportionments shall be made as aforesaid, shall be that designated in the law authorizing the division or alteration of the limits of such county.

8. The internal police of each county, is committed, under the laws of the state, to its own direction and management; and its powers are equal to the support of its police, and the direction of its concerns; for special emergencies, however, and special purposes, additional powers are sometimes given by particular acts of the legislature.

NOTE.—For the manner of appointing the supervisors, treasurers, and other county officers of the state, the scholar is referred to the reading exercises in the third part of the Common School Manual, page 201 to 226 inclusive.

Questions on the foregoing powers.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. What is the subject of this lesson? | 10. What the powers in relation to the disposal of it? |
| 2. On what are the laws of the state based? | 11. Who exercises the powers of the county? |
| 3. Into what divisions and subdivisions is the state apportioned? | 12. What of grants of lands to counties, &c. |
| 4. For what do the laws provide in relation to these divisions? | 13. When a county is divided, &c. what of the lands? |
| 5. What is remarked of each county in the state? | 14. What of personal property, in such a case? |
| 6. In whose name are actions brought? | 15. What of debts due from a county, &c. |
| 7. What, in relation to purchasing and holding real estate? | 16. When is the apportionment to be made? |
| 8. What of the power of limiting the extent of mortgages? | 17. What of the police of each county? |
| 9. What of the power in relation to personal property? | 18. What of additional powers, &c. |

The Powers and Privileges of Towns.

NOTE.—Each county in the state is divided into townships, to each of which the laws of the state secure certain rights and powers, requisite for the management of its concerns and the support of its police.

1. Each town in the state is a body corporate, and as such, has the capacity of suing and of being sued, agreeably to the provisions made and provided by the laws of the state; all actions and proceedings, however, by or against a town in its corporate capacity, must be in the name of such town: nevertheless, conveyances of lands, within the limits of such town, made in any manner for the use or benefit of its inhabitants, shall have the same effect as if made to the town by name.

2. Each town in the state has the power of purchasing and holding lands within its own limits, and for the use of its inhabitants; subject, however, to the power which the legislature has a right to exercise at all times over the limits of such town.

3. Each town in the state has the power of making such contracts, and of purchasing and holding such personal property, as may be necessary to the exercise of its corporate powers; and to make such orders for the disposition, regulation, or use of its corporate property, as may be conducive to the interests of its inhabitants.

4. No town in the state shall possess or exercise any corporate powers, except such as are here enumerated, or such as shall be especially granted by law, or such as shall be necessary to the exercise of the powers here enumerated, or specially granted.

5. When a town, possessed of lands, shall be divided into two or more towns, then the supervisors and overseers of the poor of the several towns constituted by such division, shall meet as soon as may be, after the first town meetings subsequently held in such towns; and when so met, shall have power to make such agreement concerning the disposition to the lands, and the apportionment of the equitable; and to take all measures which may be necessary to carry such agreement into effect.

6. When any such town shall be altered in its territory, or a part of its territory annexed to another town, then the supervisors and overseers of the poor of the towns to which the same shall have been annexed, as may be, after such alteration, shall meet for the purpose to exercise all the powers designated in the preceding section.

PART III.—[APPENDIX.]—SECTION V

7. If no agreement for the disposition of such lands shall be made by the supervisors and overseers, within six months after such division or alteration, then the supervisors and overseers of the poor of such town in which any portion of said lands shall lie, shall proceed, as soon as may be, to sell and convey such part of said lands as shall be included within the limits of such town, as fixed by the division or alteration; and the proceeds arising from such sale shall be apportioned between the several towns interested therein, by the supervisors and overseers of the poor of all the towns, according to the amount of the taxable property in the town divided or altered, as the same existed immediately before such division or alteration, to be ascertained by the last assessment list of such town.

8. When a town, possessed of or entitled to money, rights, or credits, or other personal property, shall be so divided or altered, such personal property, including moneys belonging to the town in the hands of town officers, shall be apportioned between the towns interested therein, by the supervisors and overseers of the poor of such towns, who shall meet for that purpose, as soon as may be, after the first town meetings subsequently held in such towns, according to the rule of apportionment above prescribed.

9. Whenever a meeting of the supervisors and overseers of the poor of two or more towns shall be required, in order to carry into effect the provisions of the foregoing sections, such meeting may be called by either of said supervisors; but the supervisor calling the same shall give at least three days notice in writing to all the other officers, of the time and place at which such meeting is to be held.

10. The foregoing provisions shall not, however, apply to any cemetery or burial ground; but the same shall belong to the town within which it may be situated, after the division or alteration shall have been made.

11. Debts due from a town so divided or altered, shall be apportioned in the same manner as the personal property of such town; and each town shall thereafter be charged with its share of said debts, according to such apportionment.

12. Nothing contained in the foregoing provisions shall apply to any of the lots heretofore granted by the people of this state, and any town, for the support of the gospel and of schools, commonly called the gospel and school lots.

NOTE.—For the mode of appointing the town officers, and an illustration of their powers and duties, the scholar is referred to the reading lessons in the third part of the Common School Manual.

Questions on the foregoing powers.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. How are the counties of the state divided? 2. What do the laws of the state give to these? 3. What of the towns and their capacities? 4. In whose name are actions brought? 5. What of conveyances of lands to towns? 6. What of the power to purchase and hold lands? 7. What of the power over the limits of the towns? 8. What of contracts and personal property? 9. What of the disposition or use of personal property? 10. How are towns clothed with additional powers? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. What of lands, when a town is divided? 12. By whom is the apportionment made? 13. When altered in its limits, &c.? 14. What if no division be made within six months? 15. By what rule is the apportionment to be made? 16. When possessed of personal property, how abated? 17. When do the officers meet for this purpose? 18. Who has the power to call the meeting, &c.? 19. What of burying grounds, &c.? 20. What of debts due from a town? 21. What grounds are excepted? |
|---|--|

